

# Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems: Isabelle Theories

Viorel Preoteasa

Iulia Dragomir

Stavros Tripakis

February 18, 2018

## Abstract

This document contains the Isabelle theories of the Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems (RCRS). It has been automatically generated by Isabelle from the corresponding theories. For an overview of RCRS, the reader is referred primarily to [1, 2]. Additional papers about RCRS are [3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]. A precursor of RCRS is the theory of relational interfaces [9].

- Section 1 formalizes the Refinement Calculus [10] and auxiliary concepts needed for RCRS.
- Section 2 formalizes complete distributive lattices.
- Section 3 formalizes linear temporal logic.
- Section 4 formalizes monotonic property transformers, which form the semantic foundation of RCRS.
- Section 5 gives an overview of RCRS following closely the paper [1]. The section numbers in the subsections/subsubsections of Section 5 in the table of contents below refer to the sections of paper [1].
- Section 6 formalizes instantaneous feedback as presented in [4].
- Section 7 formalizes Simulink in RCRS [6, 3].
- Section 8 formalizes list operations and proves properties used in Section 9.
- Section 9 formalizes the hierarchical block diagram translation algorithms presented in [6] and proves that these algorithms yield semantically equivalent results, as presented in [5].

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Refinement Calculus and Monotonic Predicate Transformers</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Basic predicate transformers . . . . .	4
1.2	Conjunctive predicate transformers . . . . .	6
1.3	Product and Fusion of predicate transformers . . . . .	9
1.4	Functional Update . . . . .	11
1.5	Control Statements . . . . .	14
1.6	Hoare Total Correctness Rules . . . . .	14
1.7	Data Refinement . . . . .	16
1.8	Feedback Operator on Predicate Transformers . . . . .	16
1.8.1	Different Feedback Attempts . . . . .	20
1.8.2	Feedback of Decomposable Components . . . . .	22
<b>2</b>	<b>Complete Distributive Lattice</b>	<b>22</b>

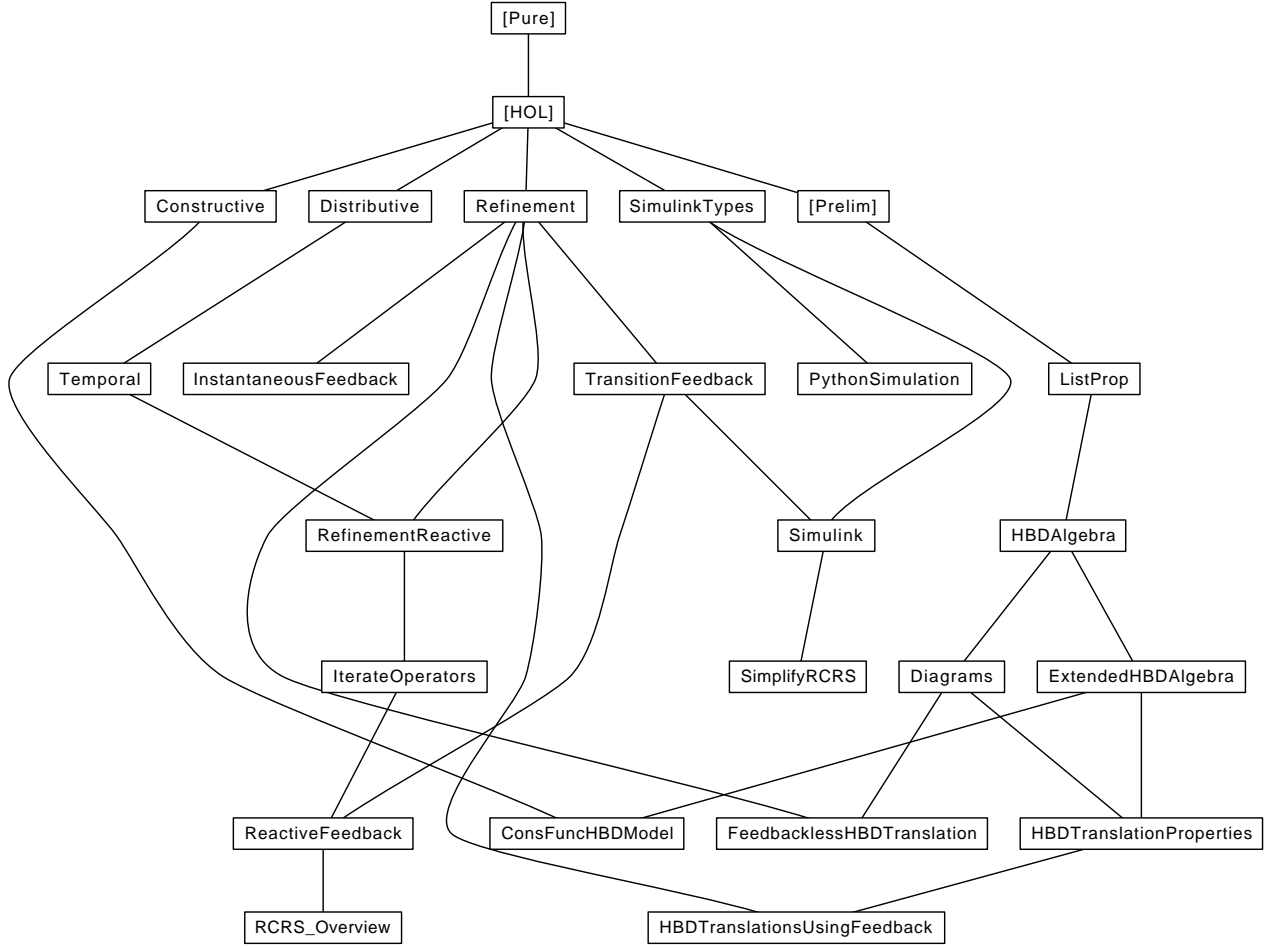


Figure 1: Dependency graph of RCRS Isabelle theories.

<b>3</b>	<b>Linear Temporal Logic</b>	<b>24</b>
3.1	Propositional Temporal Logic . . . . .	30
<b>4</b>	<b>Monotonic Property Transformers</b>	<b>30</b>
4.1	Symbolic transition systems . . . . .	31
4.2	Parallel Composition of STSs . . . . .	34
4.3	Example: COUNTER . . . . .	35
4.4	Example: LIVE . . . . .	35
4.5	Iterate Operators . . . . .	36
4.6	Examples . . . . .	43
4.7	Data Refinement . . . . .	50
4.8	Reachability and Refinement . . . . .	50
4.9	Reactive Feedback . . . . .	53
<b>5</b>	<b>Overview of the Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems (RCRS)</b>	<b>65</b>
5.1	Section 3: Language . . . . .	65
5.1.1	Section 3.1: An Algebra of Components . . . . .	65
5.1.2	Section 3.2: Symbolic Transition System Components . . . . .	66
5.1.3	Section 3.2.1: General STS Components . . . . .	66
5.1.4	Section 3.2.2: Variable Name Scope . . . . .	66
5.1.5	Section 3.2.3: Stateless STS Components . . . . .	66
5.1.6	Section 3.2.3: Deterministic STS Components . . . . .	66
5.1.7	Section 3.2.3: Stateless Deterministic STS Components . . . . .	67
5.1.8	Section 3.3: Quantified Linear Temporal Logic Components . . . . .	67
5.1.9	Section 3.3.1: QLTL . . . . .	67
5.1.10	Section 3.3.2: QLTL Components . . . . .	68
5.1.11	Section 3.4: Well Formed Components . . . . .	68
5.2	Section 4: Semantics . . . . .	69
5.2.1	Section 4.1: Monotonic Property Transformers . . . . .	69
5.2.2	Section 4.2: Subclasses of MPTs . . . . .	71
5.2.3	Section 4.2.2: Guarded MPTs . . . . .	72
5.2.4	Section 4.3: Semantics of Components as MPTs . . . . .	72
5.2.5	Section 4.3.1: Example: Two Alternative Derivations of the Semantics of Diagram Sum . . . . .	73
5.2.6	Section 4.3.2: Characterization of Legal Input Traces . . . . .	73
5.3	Section 5: Symbolic Reasoning . . . . .	74
5.3.1	Section 5.3: Symbolic Computation of Serial Composition. . . . .	75
5.3.2	Section 5.4: Symbolic Computation of Parallel composition . . . . .	76
5.3.3	Section 5.8: Checking Validity . . . . .	78
5.3.4	Section 5.10: Checking Refinement Symbolically . . . . .	78
5.3.5	Proof of refinement for the Oven example . . . . .	79
<b>6</b>	<b>Instantaneous Feedback</b>	<b>79</b>
6.1	Examples . . . . .	88
6.2	Associativity of Instantaneous Feedback . . . . .	93

<b>7</b>	<b>Formalizing Simulink in RCRS</b>	<b>95</b>
7.1	Types for Simulink Modeling Elements . . . . .	95
7.2	Formalization of Simulink Blocks as Predicate Transformers . . . . .	99
7.3	Automated Simplification . . . . .	111
7.4	Python Simulation Code Generation . . . . .	114
<b>8</b>	<b>List Operations. Permutations and Substitutions</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Translation of Hierarchical Block Diagrams</b>	<b>125</b>
9.1	Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams (except one axiom for feedback)	125
9.1.1	Deterministic diagrams . . . . .	132
9.2	Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams with All Axioms . . . . .	132
9.3	Diagrams with Named Inputs and Outputs . . . . .	133
9.4	Properties for Proving the Abstract Translation Algorithm . . . . .	153
9.5	HBD Translation Algorithms that use Feedback Composition . . . . .	154
9.6	Feedbackless HBD Translation . . . . .	156
9.7	Constructive Functions . . . . .	157
9.8	Constructive Functions are a Model of the HBD Algebra . . . . .	160

# 1 Refinement Calculus and Monotonic Predicate Transformers

**theory** *Refinement* **imports** *Main*  
**begin**

In this section we introduce the basics of refinement calculus [10]. Part of this theory is a reformulation of some definitions from [11], but here they are given for predicates, while [11] uses sets.

**notation**

*bot* ( $\perp$ ) **and**  
*top* ( $\top$ ) **and**  
*inf* (**infixl**  $\sqcap$  70)  
**and** *sup* (**infixl**  $\sqcup$  65)

## 1.1 Basic predicate transformers

**definition**

*demonic* :: ('a => 'b::lattice) => 'b => 'a => bool ([: - :] [0] 1000) **where**  
[:Q:] p s = (Q s ≤ p)

**definition**

*assert*::'a::semilattice-inf => 'a => 'a ({. - .} [0] 1000) **where**  
{.p.} q ≡ p  $\sqcap$  q

**definition**

*assume*::('a::boolean-algebra) => 'a => 'a ([. - .] [0] 1000) **where**  
[.p.] q ≡ (¬p  $\sqcup$  q)

**definition**

*angelic* :: ('a => 'b::{semilattice-inf,order-bot}) => 'b => 'a => bool ({: - :} [0] 1000) **where**  
{:Q:} p s = (Q s  $\sqcap$  p ≠  $\perp$ )

**syntax**

-assert :: patterns => logic => logic ((1{.-.-}))

**translations**

-assert x P == CONST assert (-abs x P)

**syntax**

-demonic :: patterns => patterns => logic => logic (([:~-.:]))

**translations**

-demonic x y t == (CONST demonic (-abs x (-abs y t)))

**syntax**

-angelic :: patterns => patterns => logic => logic (([:~>-.:]))

**translations**

-angelic x y t == (CONST angelic (-abs x (-abs y t)))

**lemma** assert-o-def:  $\{.f \circ g.\} = \{.(\lambda x . f (g x)).\}$

**lemma** demonic-demonic:  $[:r:] \circ [:r':] = [:r \text{ OO } r':]$

**lemma** assert-demonic-comp:  $\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \circ \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':] = \{.x . p x \wedge (\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow p' y).\} \circ [:r \text{ OO } r':]$

**lemma** demonic-assert-comp:  $[:r:] \circ \{.p.\} = \{.x.(\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow p y).\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma** assert-assert-comp:  $\{.p::'a::\text{lattice}.\} \circ \{.p'.\} = \{.p \sqcap p'.\}$

**lemma** assert-assert-comp-pred:  $\{.p.\} \circ \{.p'.\} = \{.x . p x \wedge p' x.\}$

**lemma** demonic-refinement:  $r' \leq r \implies [:r:] \leq [:r':]$

**definition** inpt r x =  $(\exists y . r x y)$

**definition** trs :: ('a => 'b => bool) => ('b => bool) => 'a => bool ({: - :} [0] 1000) **where**  
 trs r =  $\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [:r:]$

**syntax**

-trs :: patterns => patterns => logic => logic (([:~>-.:]))

**translations**

-trs x y t == (CONST trs (-abs x (-abs y t)))

**lemma** assert-demonic-prop:  $\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p.\} \circ [:(\lambda x y . p x) \sqcap r:]$

**lemma** trs-trs:  $(\text{trs } r) \circ (\text{trs } r') = \text{trs } ((\lambda s t . (\forall s' . r s s' \longrightarrow (\text{inpt } r' s')) \sqcap (r \text{ OO } r')) (\text{is } ?S = ?T))$

**lemma** prec-inpt-equiv:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies r' = (\lambda x y . p x \wedge r x y) \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.r':\}$

**lemma** assert-demonic-refinement:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \leq \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]) = (p \leq p' \wedge (\forall x . p x \longrightarrow r' x \leq r x))$

**lemma** spec-demonic-refinement:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \leq [:r':]) = (\forall x . p x \longrightarrow r' x \leq r x)$

**lemma** *trs-refinement*:  $(\text{trs } r \leq \text{trs } r') = ((\forall x . \text{inpt } r x \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' x) \wedge (\forall x . \text{inpt } r x \longrightarrow r' x \leq r x))$

**lemma** *demonic-choice*:  $[:r:] \sqcap [:r':] = [:r \sqcup r':]$

**lemma** *spec-demonic-choice*:  $(\{.p.\} o [:r:]) \sqcap (\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) = (\{.p \sqcap p'.\} o [:r \sqcup r':])$

**lemma** *trs-demonic-choice*:  $\text{trs } r \sqcap \text{trs } r' = \text{trs } ((\lambda x y . \text{inpt } r x \wedge \text{inpt } r' x) \sqcap (r \sqcup r'))$

**lemma** *spec-angelic*:  $p \sqcap p' = \perp \implies (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) \sqcup (\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) = \{.p \sqcup p'.\} o [:(\lambda x y . p x \longrightarrow r x y) \sqcap ((\lambda x y . p' x \longrightarrow r' x y)):]$

## 1.2 Conjunctive predicate transformers

**definition** *conjunctive*  $(S::'a::\text{complete-lattice} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{complete-lattice}) = (\forall Q . S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S)$

**definition** *sconjunctive*  $(S::'a::\text{complete-lattice} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{complete-lattice}) = (\forall Q . (\exists x . x \in Q) \longrightarrow S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S)$

**lemma** *conjunctive-sconjunctive[simp]*:  $\text{conjunctive } S \implies \text{sconjunctive } S$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{conjunctive } \top$

**lemma** *conjunctive-demonic [simp]*:  $\text{conjunctive } [:r:]$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-assert [simp]*:  $\text{sconjunctive } \{.p.\}$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp*:  $x \in Q \implies \text{sconjunctive } S \implies S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-INF-simp*:  $x \in X \implies \text{sconjunctive } S \implies S (\text{INFIMUM } X Q) = \text{INFIMUM } (Q X) S$

**lemma** *demonic-comp [simp]*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{sconjunctive } S' \implies \text{sconjunctive } (S o S')$

**lemma** *conjunctive-INF[simp]*:  $\text{conjunctive } S \implies S (\text{INFIMUM } X Q) = (\text{INFIMUM } X (S o Q))$

**lemma** *conjunctive-simp*:  $\text{conjunctive } S \implies S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S$

**lemma** *conjunctive-monotonic [simp]*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{mono } S$

**definition** *grd*  $S = - S \perp$

**lemma** *grd-demonic*:  $\text{grd } [:r:] = \text{inpt } r$

**lemma**  $(S::'a::\text{bot} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{boolean-algebra}) \leq S' \implies \text{grd } S' \leq \text{grd } S$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{inpt } (\lambda x y . p x \wedge r x y) = p \sqcap \text{inpt } r$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p \sqcap \text{inpt } r = p$

**lemma** *grd-spec*:  $\text{grd } (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = -p \sqcup \text{inpt } r$

**definition**  $fail\ S = \neg(S \top)$

**definition**  $term\ S = (S \top)$

**definition**  $prec\ S = \neg(fail\ S)$

**definition**  $rel\ S = (\lambda x\ y . \neg S (\lambda z . y \neq z) x)$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}spec: rel\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])\ x\ y = (p\ x \longrightarrow r\ x\ y)$

**lemma**  $prec\text{-}spec: prec\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool:]) = p$

**lemma**  $fail\text{-}spec: fail\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:(r::'a \Rightarrow 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra):]) = \neg p$

**lemma**  $[simp]: prec\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:(r::'a \Rightarrow 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra):]) = p$

**lemma**  $[simp]: prec\ (T::('a::boolean\text{-}algebra \Rightarrow 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra)) = \top \Longrightarrow prec\ (S \circ T) = prec\ S$

**lemma**  $[simp]: prec\ [:r::'a \Rightarrow 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra:] = \top$

**lemma**  $prec\text{-}rel: \{.p.\} \circ [: \lambda x\ y . p\ x \wedge r\ x\ y :] = \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]$

**definition**  $Fail = \perp$

**lemma**  $Fail\text{-}assert\text{-}demonic: Fail = \{.\perp.\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma**  $Fail\text{-}assert: Fail = \{.\perp.\} \circ [: \perp :]$

**lemma**  $fail\text{-}comp[simp]: \perp \circ S = \perp$

**lemma**  $Fail\text{-}fail: mono\ (S::'a::boolean\text{-}algebra \Rightarrow 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra) \Longrightarrow (S = Fail) = (fail\ S = \top)$

**lemma**  $sconjunctive\text{-}spec: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow S = \{.prec\ S.\} \circ [:rel\ S:]$

**definition**  $non\text{-}magic\ S = (S\ \perp = \perp)$

**lemma**  $non\text{-}magic\text{-}spec: non\text{-}magic\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = (p \leq inpt\ r)$

**lemma**  $sconjunctive\text{-}non\text{-}magic: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow non\text{-}magic\ S = (prec\ S \leq inpt\ (rel\ S))$

**definition**  $implementable\ S = (sconjunctive\ S \wedge non\text{-}magic\ S)$

**lemma**  $implementable\text{-}spec: implementable\ S \Longrightarrow \exists\ p\ r . S = \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \wedge p \leq inpt\ r$

**definition**  $Skip = (id::('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool))$

**lemma**  $assert\text{-}true\text{-}skip: \{.\top::'a \Rightarrow bool.\} = Skip$

**lemma**  $skip\text{-}comp\ [simp]: Skip \circ S = S$

**lemma**  $comp\text{-}skip[simp]: S \circ Skip = S$

**lemma**  $assert\text{-}rel\text{-}skip[simp]: \{.\lambda\ (x, y) . True .\} = Skip$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } S' \implies \text{mono } (S \circ S')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{mono } \{.p::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}).\}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{mono } [:r::('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}).:]$

**lemma** *assert-true-skip-a*:  $\{.x . \text{True} .\} = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *assert-false-fail*:  $\{.\perp::'a::\text{boolean-algebra}.\} = \perp$

**lemma** *magoc-comp*[simp]:  $\top \circ S = \top$

**lemma** *left-comp*:  $T \circ U = T' \circ U' \implies S \circ T \circ U = S \circ T' \circ U'$

**lemma** *assert-demonic*:  $\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p.\} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . p \ x \wedge r \ x \ y:]$

**lemma** *trs r  $\sqcap$  trs r' = trs ( $\lambda x \ y . \text{inpt } r \ x \wedge \text{inpt } r' \ x \wedge (r \ x \ y \vee r' \ x \ y)$ )*

**lemma** *mono-assert*[simp]:  $\text{mono } \{.p.\}$

**lemma** *mono-assume*[simp]:  $\text{mono } [.p.]$

**lemma** *mono-demonic*[simp]:  $\text{mono } [:r:]$

**lemma** *mono-comp-a*[simp]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } T \implies \text{mono } (S \circ T)$

**lemma** *mono-demonic-choice*[simp]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } T \implies \text{mono } (S \sqcap T)$

**lemma** *mono-Skip*[simp]:  $\text{mono } \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *mono-comp*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq S' \implies T \leq T' \implies S \circ T \leq S' \circ T'$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp-a*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{prec } S = p \implies \text{rel } S = r \implies S = \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp-b*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{prec } S = \top \implies \text{rel } S = r \implies S = [:r:]$

**lemma** *sconj-Fail*[simp]:  $\text{sconjunctive } \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp-c*:  $\text{sconjunctive } (S::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \implies \text{prec } S = \perp \implies S = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *demonic-eq-skip*:  $[: \text{op} = :] = \text{Skip}$

**definition** *Havoc* =  $[:\top:]$

**definition** *Magic* =  $[:\perp::'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{boolean-algebra}.:]$

**lemma** *Magic-top*:  $\text{Magic} = \top$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Magic} \neq \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *Havoc-Fail*[simp]:  $\text{Havoc} \circ (\text{Fail}::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *demonic-havoc*:  $[: \lambda x \ (x', y). \text{True} :] = \text{Havoc}$



**lemma** *[simp]: mono Magic*

**lemma** *demonic-false-magic:  $[\lambda(x, y) (u, v). \text{False}] = \text{Magic}$*

**lemma** *demonic-magic[simp]:  $[:r:] \circ \text{Magic} = \text{Magic}$*

**lemma** *magic-comp[simp]:  $\text{Magic} \circ S = \text{Magic}$*

**lemma** *hvoc-magic[simp]:  $\text{Havoc} \circ \text{Magic} = \text{Magic}$*

**lemma** *Havoc  $\top = \top$*

**lemma** *Skip-id[simp]:  $\text{Skip } p = p$*

**lemma** *demonic-pair-skip:  $[\lambda(x, y) \rightsquigarrow u, v. x = u \wedge y = v] = \text{Skip}$*

**lemma** *comp-demonic-demonic:  $S \circ [:r:] \circ [:r'] = S \circ [:r \text{ OO } r']$*

**lemma** *comp-demonic-assert:  $S \circ [:r:] \circ \{.p.\} = S \circ \{.x. \forall y. r \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y.\} \circ [:r:]$*

**lemma** *assert-demonic-eq-demonic:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}.] = [:r:].) = (\forall x. p \ x)$*

**lemma** *trs-inpt-top:  $\text{inpt } r = \top \Longrightarrow \text{trs } r = [:r:]$*

### 1.3 Product and Fusion of predicate transformers

In this section we define the fusion and product operators from [12]. The fusion of two programs  $S$  and  $T$  is intuitively equivalent with the parallel execution of the two programs. If  $S$  and  $T$  assign nondeterministically some value to some program variable  $x$ , then the fusion of  $S$  and  $T$  will assign a value to  $x$  which can be assigned by both  $S$  and  $T$ .

**definition** *fusion ::  $(('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Rightarrow ((('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Rightarrow ((('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})))$  (infixl  $\parallel$  70) where*  
 $(S \parallel S') \ q \ x = (\exists (p::'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ p'. p \sqcap p' \leq q \wedge S \ p \ x \wedge S' \ p' \ x)$

**lemma** *fusion-demonic:  $[:r:] \parallel [:r'] = [:r \sqcap r']$*

**lemma** *fusion-spec:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) \parallel (\{.p'.\} \circ [:r']) = (\{.p \sqcap p'.\} \circ [:r \sqcap r'])$*

**lemma** *fusion-assoc:  $S \parallel (T \parallel U) = (S \parallel T) \parallel U$*

**lemma** *fusion-refinement:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow S' \leq T' \Longrightarrow S \parallel S' \leq T \parallel T'$*

**lemma** *conjunctive  $S \Longrightarrow S \parallel \top = \top$*

**lemma** *fusion-spec-local:  $a \in \text{init} \Longrightarrow ([\lambda(x \rightsquigarrow u, y. u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y)] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) \parallel (\{.p'.\} \circ [:r'])$*   
 $= [\lambda(x \rightsquigarrow u, y. u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y)] \circ \{.u, x. p \ (u, x) \wedge p' \ x.\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y. r \ (u, x) \ y \wedge r' \ x \ y:]$   
*(is  $?p \Longrightarrow ?S = ?T$ )*

**lemma** *fusion-demonic-idemp [simp]:  $[:r:] \parallel [:r:] = [:r:]$*

**lemma** *fusion-spec-local-a*:  $a \in \text{init} \implies ([x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \parallel [r']$   
 $= ([x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [u, x \rightsquigarrow y . r(u, x) y \wedge r' x y:])$

**lemma** *fusion-local-refinement*:

$a \in \text{init} \implies (\bigwedge x u y . u \in \text{init} \implies p' x \implies r(u, x) y \implies r' x y) \implies$   
 $\{.p'.\} \circ (([x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \parallel [r']) \leq [x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:]$   
 $\circ \{.p.\} \circ [r:]$

**lemma** *fusion-spec-demonic*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \parallel [r'] = \{.p.\} \circ [r \sqcap r']$

**definition** *Fusion* ::  $('a \Rightarrow (('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))) \Rightarrow (('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))$  **where**  
 $\text{Fusion } S \ q \ x = (\exists (p :: 'c \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) . (\text{INF } c . p \ c) \leq q \wedge (\forall c . (S \ c) (p \ c) \ x))$

**lemma** *Fusion-spec*:  $\text{Fusion } (\lambda n . \{.p \ n.\} \circ [r \ n:]) = (\{.\text{INFIMUM UNIV } p.\} \circ [:\text{INFIMUM UNIV } r:])$

**lemma** *Fusion-demonic*:  $\text{Fusion } (\lambda n . [r \ n:]) = [:\text{INF } n . r \ n:]$

**lemma** *Fusion-refinement*:  $(\bigwedge i . S \ i \leq T \ i) \implies \text{Fusion } S \leq \text{Fusion } T$

**lemma** *mono-fusion[simp]*:  $\text{mono } (S \parallel T)$

**lemma** *mono-Fusion*:  $\text{mono } (\text{Fusion } S)$

**definition** *prod-pred*  $A \ B = (\lambda(a, b) . A \ a \wedge B \ b)$

**definition** *Prod* ::  $(('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Rightarrow ((c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (d \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Rightarrow (('a \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \times 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}))$

(**infixr** \*\* 70)

**where**

$(S ** T) \ q = (\lambda(x, y) . \exists p \ p' . \text{prod-pred } p \ p' \leq q \wedge S \ p \ x \wedge T \ p' \ y)$

**lemma** *mono-prod[simp]*:  $\text{mono } (S ** T)$

**lemma** *Prod-spec*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) ** (\{.p'.\} \circ [r']) = \{.x, y . p \ x \wedge p' \ y.\} \circ [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r \ x \ u \wedge r' \ y \ v:]$

**lemma** *Prod-demonic*:  $[r:] ** [r'] = [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r \ x \ u \wedge r' \ y \ v:]$

**lemma** *Prod-spec-Skip*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) ** \text{Skip} = \{.x, y . p \ x.\} \circ [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r \ x \ u \wedge v = y:]$

**lemma** *Prod-Skip-spec*:  $\text{Skip} ** (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \{.x, y . p \ y.\} \circ [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . x = u \wedge r \ y \ v:]$

**lemma** *Prod-skip-demonic*:  $\text{Skip} ** [r:] = [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . x = u \wedge r \ y \ v:]$

**lemma** *Prod-demonic-skip*:  $[r:] ** \text{Skip} = [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r \ x \ u \wedge y = v:]$

**lemma** *Prod-spec-demonic*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) ** [r'] = \{.x, y . p \ x.\} \circ [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r \ x \ u \wedge r' \ y \ v:]$

**lemma** *Prod-demonic-spec*:  $[r:] ** (\{.p.\} \circ [r']) = \{.x, y . p \ y.\} \circ [x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r \ x \ u \wedge r' \ y \ v:]$

**lemma** *pair-eq-demonic-skip*:  $[\lambda(x, y) (u, v) . x = u \wedge v = y :] = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *Prod-assert-skip*:  $\{.p.\} ** \text{Skip} = \{.x, y . p \ x.\}$

**lemma** *Prod-skip-assert*:  $Skip ** \{.p.\} = \{.x, y . p \ y.\}$

**lemma** *fusion-comute*:  $S \parallel T = T \parallel S$

**lemma** *fusion-mono1*:  $S \leq S' \implies S \parallel T \leq S' \parallel T$

**lemma** *prod-mono1*:  $S \leq S' \implies S ** T \leq S' ** T$

**lemma** *prod-mono2*:  $S \leq S' \implies T ** S \leq T ** S'$

**lemma** *Prod-fusion*:  $S ** T = ([x, y \rightsquigarrow x' . x = x'] \circ S \circ [x \rightsquigarrow x', y . x = x']) \parallel ([x, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y'] \circ T \circ [y \rightsquigarrow x, y' . y = y'])$

**lemma** *refin-comp-right*:  $(S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: order) \leq T \implies S \circ X \leq T \circ X$

**lemma** *refin-comp-left*:  $mono\ X \implies (S :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: order) \leq T \implies X \circ S \leq X \circ T$

**lemma** *mono-angelic[simp]*:  $mono\ \{r:\}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Skip ** Magic = Magic$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $S ** Fail = Fail$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Fail ** S = Fail$

**lemma** *demonic-conj*:  $[(r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool):] \circ (S \sqcap S') = ([r:] \circ S) \sqcap ([r:] \circ S')$

**lemma** *demonic-assume*:  $[r:] \circ [.p.] = [x \rightsquigarrow y . r\ x\ y \wedge p\ y:]$

**lemma** *assume-demonic*:  $[.p.] \circ [r:] = [x \rightsquigarrow y . p\ x \wedge r\ x\ y:]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(Fail :: 'a :: boolean-algebra) \leq S$

**lemma** *prod-skip-skip[simp]*:  $Skip ** Skip = Skip$

**lemma** *fusion-prod*:  $S \parallel T = [x \rightsquigarrow y, z . x = y \wedge x = z:] \circ Prod\ S\ T \circ [y, z \rightsquigarrow x . y = x \wedge z = x:]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $prec\ S = \top \implies prec\ T = \top \implies prec\ (S ** T) = \top$

**lemma** *prec-skip[simp]*:  $prec\ Skip = (\top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $prec\ S = \top \implies prec\ T = \top \implies prec\ (S \parallel T) = \top$

## 1.4 Functional Update

**definition** *update* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  ( $[-\!-\!-]$ ) **where**  
 $[-f-] = [x \rightsquigarrow y . y = f\ x:]$

**syntax**

*-update* ::  $patterns \Rightarrow tuple\text{-}args \Rightarrow logic$  ( $(1[-\ - \rightsquigarrow - -])$ )

**translations**

*-update*  $x$  (*-tuple-args*  $f\ F$ ) ==  $CONST\ update\ ((-abs\ x\ (-tuple\ f\ F)))$

*-update*  $x$  (*-tuple-arg*  $F$ ) ==  $CONST\ update\ (-abs\ x\ F)$

**lemma** *update-o-def*:  $[-f\ o\ g-] = [-x \rightsquigarrow f\ (g\ x)-]$

**lemma** *update-simp*:  $[-f-] \ q = (\lambda \ x \ . \ q \ (f \ x))$

**lemma** *update-assert-comp*:  $[-f-] \circ \{.p.\} = \{.p \circ f.\} \circ [-f-]$

**lemma** *update-comp*:  $[-f-] \circ [-g-] = [-g \circ f-]$

**lemma** *update-demonic-comp*:  $[-f-] \circ [:r:] = [x \rightsquigarrow y \ . \ r \ (f \ x) \ y:]$

**lemma** *demonic-update-comp*:  $[:r:] \circ [-f-] = [x \rightsquigarrow y \ . \ \exists \ z \ . \ r \ x \ z \wedge y = f \ z:]$

**lemma** *comp-update-demonic*:  $S \circ [-f-] \circ [:r:] = S \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y \ . \ r \ (f \ x) \ y:]$

**lemma** *comp-demonic-update*:  $S \circ [:r:] \circ [-f-] = S \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y \ . \ \exists \ z \ . \ r \ x \ z \wedge y = f \ z:]$

**lemma** *convert*:  $(\lambda \ x \ y \ . \ (S::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ x \ (f \ y)) = [-f-] \circ S$

**lemma** *prod-update*:  $[-f-] \ ** \ [-g-] = [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow f \ x, \ g \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-update-skip*:  $[-f-] \ ** \ \text{Skip} = [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow f \ x, \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-skip-update*:  $\text{Skip} \ ** \ [-f-] = [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow x, \ f \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update-skip*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \ ** \ \text{Skip} = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ x.\} \circ [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow f \ x, \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-skip-assert-update*:  $\text{Skip} \ ** \ (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ y.\} \circ [-\lambda \ (x, \ y) \ . \ (x, \ f \ y) -]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \ ** \ (\{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]) = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ x \wedge p' \ y.\} \circ [-\lambda \ (x, \ y) \ . \ (f \ x, \ f' \ y) -]$

**lemma** *update-id-Skip*:  $[-id-] = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *prod-assert-assert-update*:  $\{.p.\} \ ** \ (\{.p'.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ x \wedge p' \ y.\} \circ [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow x, \ f \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update-assert*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \ ** \ \{.p'.\} = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ x \wedge p' \ y.\} \circ [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow f \ x, \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-update-assert-update*:  $[-f-] \ ** \ (\{.p.\} \circ [-f'-]) = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ y.\} \circ [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow f \ x, \ f' \ y -]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update-update*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \ ** \ [-f'-] = \{.x, y \ . \ p \ x \ . \} \circ [-x, \ y \rightsquigarrow f \ x, \ f' \ y -]$

**lemma** *Fail-assert-update*:  $\text{Fail} = \{.\perp.\} \circ [- (Eps \ \top) -]$

**lemma** *fail-assert-update*:  $\perp = \{.\perp.\} \circ [- (Eps \ \top) -]$

**lemma** *update-fail*:  $[-f-] \circ \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *fail-assert-demonic*:  $\perp = \{.\perp.\} \circ [: \perp :]$

**lemma** *false-update-fail*:  $\{.\lambda x. \text{False}.\} \circ [-f-] = \perp$

**lemma** *comp-update-update*:  $S \circ [-f-] \circ [-f'-] = S \circ [-f' \circ f -]$

**lemma** *comp-update-assert*:  $S \circ [-f-] \circ \{.p.\} = S \circ \{.p \circ f.\} \circ [-f-]$

**lemma** *prod-fail*:  $\perp \ ** \ S = \perp$

**lemma** *fail-prod*:  $S ** \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *assert-fail*:  $\{.p::'a::\text{boolean-algebra}.\} o \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *angelic-assert*:  $\{.r:\} o \{.p.\} = \{x \rightsquigarrow y . r \ x \ y \wedge p \ y:\}$

**lemma** *Prod-Skip-angelic-demonic*:  $\text{Skip} ** (\{.r:\} o [r']) = \{s, x \rightsquigarrow s', y . r \ x \ y \wedge s' = s:\} o [s, x \rightsquigarrow s', y . r' \ x \ y \wedge s' = s:]$

**lemma** *Prod-angelic-demonic-Skip*:  $(\{.r:\} o [r']) ** \text{Skip} = \{x, u \rightsquigarrow y, u' . r \ x \ y \wedge u = u':\} o [x, u \rightsquigarrow y, u' . r' \ x \ y \wedge u = u':]$

**lemma** *prec-rel-eq*:  $p = p' \implies r = r' \implies \{.p.\} o [r:] = \{.p'.\} o [r':]$

**lemma** *prec-rel-le*:  $p \leq p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p \ x \implies r' \ x \leq r \ x) \implies \{.p.\} o [r:] \leq \{.p'.\} o [r':]$

**lemma** *assert-update-eq*:  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = (p = p' \wedge (\forall x . p \ x \implies f \ x = f' \ x))$

**lemma** *update-eq*:  $([-f-] = [-f'-]) = (f = f')$

**lemma** *spec-eq-iff*:

**shows** *spec-eq-iff-1*:  $p = p' \implies f = f' \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]$

**and** *spec-eq-iff-2*:  $f = f' \implies [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and** *spec-eq-iff-3*:  $p = (\lambda x . \text{True}) \implies f = f' \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and** *spec-eq-iff-4*:  $p = (\lambda x . \text{True}) \implies f = f' \implies [-f-] = \{.p.\} o [-f'-]$

**lemma** *spec-eq-iff-a*:

**shows**  $(\bigwedge x . p \ x = p' \ x) \implies (\bigwedge x . f \ x = f' \ x) \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]$

**and**  $(\bigwedge x . f \ x = f' \ x) \implies [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and**  $(\bigwedge x . p \ x) \implies (\bigwedge x . f \ x = f' \ x) \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and**  $(\bigwedge x . p \ x) \implies (\bigwedge x . f \ x = f' \ x) \implies [-f-] = \{.p.\} o [-f'-]$

**lemma** *spec-eq-iff-prec*:  $p = p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p \ x \implies f \ x = f' \ x) \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]$

**lemma** *trs-prod*:  $\text{trs } r ** \text{trs } r' = \text{trs } (\lambda (x, x') (y, y') . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ x' \ y')$

**lemma** *sconjunctiveE*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies (\exists p \ r . S = \{.p.\} o [r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}:])$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-prod* [simp]:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{sconjunctive } S' \implies \text{sconjunctive } (S ** S')$

**lemma** *nonmagic-prod* [simp]:  $\text{non-magic } S \implies \text{non-magic } S' \implies \text{non-magic } (S ** S')$

**lemma** *non-magic-comp* [simp]:  $\text{non-magic } S \implies \text{non-magic } S' \implies \text{non-magic } (S o S')$

**lemma** *implementable-pred* [simp]:  $\text{implementable } S \implies \text{implementable } S' \implies \text{implementable } (S ** S')$

**lemma** *implementable-comp* [simp]:  $\text{implementable } S \implies \text{implementable } S' \implies \text{implementable } (S o S')$

**lemma** *nonmagic-assert*:  $\text{non-magic } \{.p::'a::\text{boolean-algebra}.\}$

## 1.5 Control Statements

**definition**  $if\text{-stm } p \ S \ T = ([.p.] \circ S) \sqcap ([.-p.] \circ T)$

**definition**  $while\text{-stm } p \ S = lfp \ (\lambda X . if\text{-stm } p \ (S \circ X) \ Skip)$

**definition**  $Sup\text{-less } x \ (w::'b::wellorder) = Sup \ \{(x \ v)::'a::complete\text{-lattice} \mid v . v < w\}$

**lemma**  $Sup\text{-less-upper}: v < w \implies P \ v \leq Sup\text{-less } P \ w$

**lemma**  $Sup\text{-less-least}: (\bigwedge v . v < w \implies P \ v \leq Q) \implies Sup\text{-less } P \ w \leq Q$

**theorem**  $fp\text{-wf-induction}$ :

$$f \ x = x \implies mono \ f \implies (\forall w . (y \ w) \leq f \ (Sup\text{-less } y \ w)) \implies Sup \ (range \ y) \leq x$$

**theorem**  $lfp\text{-wf-induction}$ :  $mono \ f \implies (\forall w . (p \ w) \leq f \ (Sup\text{-less } p \ w)) \implies Sup \ (range \ p) \leq lfp \ f$

**theorem**  $lfp\text{-wf-induction-a}$ :  $mono \ f \implies (\forall w . (p \ w) \leq f \ (Sup\text{-less } p \ w)) \implies (SUP \ a. \ p \ a) \leq lfp \ f$

**theorem**  $lfp\text{-wf-induction-b}$ :  $mono \ f \implies (\forall w . (p \ w) \leq f \ (Sup\text{-less } p \ w)) \implies S \leq (SUP \ a. \ p \ a) \implies S \leq lfp \ f$

**lemma**  $[simp]$ :  $mono \ S \implies mono \ (\lambda X. if\text{-stm } b \ (S \circ X) \ T)$

**definition**  $mono\text{-mono } F = (mono \ F \wedge (\forall f . mono \ f \longrightarrow mono \ (F \ f)))$

**theorem**  $lfp\text{-mono } [simp]$ :

$$mono\text{-mono } F \implies mono \ (lfp \ F)$$

**lemma**  $if\text{-mono}[simp]$ :  $mono \ S \implies mono \ T \implies mono \ (if\text{-stm } b \ S \ T)$

## 1.6 Hoare Total Correctness Rules

**definition**  $Hoare \ p \ S \ q = (p \leq S \ q)$

**definition**  $post\text{-fun } (p::'a::order) \ q = (if \ p \leq q \text{ then } \top \text{ else } \perp)$

**lemma**  $post\text{-mono } [simp]$ :  $mono \ (post\text{-fun } p :: (-::\{order\text{-bot}, order\text{-top}\}))$

**lemma**  $post\text{-refin } [simp]$ :  $mono \ S \implies ((S \ p)::'a::bounded\text{-lattice}) \sqcap (post\text{-fun } p) \ x \leq S \ x$

**lemma**  $post\text{-top } [simp]$ :  $post\text{-fun } p \ p = \top$

**theorem**  $hoare\text{-refinement-post}$ :

$$mono \ f \implies (Hoare \ x \ f \ y) = (\{x::'a::boolean\text{-algebra}\} \circ (post\text{-fun } y) \leq f)$$

**lemma**  $assert\text{-Sup-range}$ :  $\{.Sup \ (range \ (p::'W \Rightarrow 'a::complete\text{-distrib-lattice})).\} = Sup(range \ (assert \ o \ p))$

**lemma**  $Sup\text{-range-comp}$ :  $(Sup \ (range \ p)) \circ S = Sup \ (range \ (\lambda w . ((p \ w) \circ S)))$

**lemma**  $Sup\text{-less-comp}$ :  $(Sup\text{-less } P) \ w \circ S = Sup\text{-less } (\lambda w . ((P \ w) \circ S)) \ w$

**lemma** *assert-Sup*:  $\{.\text{Sup } (X::'a::\text{complete-distrib-lattice set}).\} = \text{Sup } (\text{assert } 'X)$

**lemma** *Sup-less-assert*:  $\text{Sup-less } (\lambda w. \{.(p\ w)::'a::\text{complete-distrib-lattice } .\})\ w = \{.\text{Sup-less } p\ w.\}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{Sup-less } (\lambda n\ x. t\ x = n)\ n = (\lambda x. (t\ x < n))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{Sup-less } (\lambda n. \{.x. t\ x = n.\} \circ S)\ n = \{.x. t\ x < n.\} \circ S$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\text{SUP } a. \{.x. t\ x = a.\} \circ S) = S$

**theorem** *hoare-fixpoint*:

*mono-mono*  $F \implies$

$(\forall f\ w. \text{mono } f \longrightarrow (\text{Hoare } (\text{Sup-less } p\ w)\ f\ y \longrightarrow \text{Hoare } ((p\ w)::'a \Rightarrow \text{bool})\ (F\ f)\ y)) \implies \text{Hoare}(\text{Sup } (\text{range } p))\ (\text{lfp } F)\ y$

**theorem** *hoare-sequential*:

*mono*  $S \implies (\text{Hoare } p\ (S\ o\ T)\ r) = (\exists q. \text{Hoare } p\ S\ q \wedge \text{Hoare } q\ T\ r)$

**theorem** *hoare-choice*:

$\text{Hoare } p\ (S\ \sqcap\ T)\ q = (\text{Hoare } p\ S\ q \wedge \text{Hoare } p\ T\ q)$

**theorem** *hoare-assume*:

$(\text{Hoare } P\ [R.] Q) = (P\ \sqcap\ R \leq Q)$

**lemma** *hoare-if*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } T \implies \text{Hoare } (p\ \sqcap\ b)\ S\ q \implies \text{Hoare } (p\ \sqcap\ \neg b)\ T\ q \implies \text{Hoare } p\ (\text{if-stm } b\ S\ T)\ q$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{mono } x \implies \text{mono-mono } (\lambda X. \text{if-stm } b\ (x\ o\ X)\ \text{Skip})$

**lemma** *hoare-while*:

$\text{mono } x \implies (\forall w. \text{Hoare } ((p\ w)\ \sqcap\ b)\ x\ (\text{Sup-less } p\ w)) \implies \text{Hoare } (\text{Sup } (\text{range } p))\ (\text{while-stm } b\ x)\ ((\text{Sup } (\text{range } p))\ \sqcap\ \neg b)$

**lemma** *hoare-prec-post*:  $\text{mono } S \implies p \leq p' \implies q' \leq q \implies \text{Hoare } p'\ S\ q' \implies \text{Hoare } p\ S\ q$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{mono } x \implies \text{mono } (\text{while-stm } b\ x)$

**lemma** *hoare-while-a*:

$\text{mono } x \implies (\forall w. \text{Hoare } ((p\ w)\ \sqcap\ b)\ x\ (\text{Sup-less } p\ w)) \implies p' \leq (\text{Sup } (\text{range } p)) \implies ((\text{Sup } (\text{range } p))\ \sqcap\ \neg b) \leq q \implies \text{Hoare } p'\ (\text{while-stm } b\ x)\ q$

**lemma** *hoare-update*:  $p \leq q\ o\ f \implies \text{Hoare } p\ [-f-]\ q$

**lemma** *hoare-demonic*:  $(\bigwedge x\ y. p\ x \implies r\ x\ y \implies q\ y) \implies \text{Hoare } p\ [:r:] q$

**lemma** *refinement-hoare*:  $S \leq T \implies \text{Hoare } (p::'a::\text{order})\ S\ (q) \implies \text{Hoare } p\ T\ q$

**lemma** *refinement-hoare-iff*:  $(S \leq T) = (\forall p\ q. \text{Hoare } (p::'a::\text{order})\ S\ (q) \longrightarrow \text{Hoare } p\ T\ q)$

## 1.7 Data Refinement

**lemma** *data-refinement*:  $\text{mono } S' \implies (\forall x a . \exists u . R x a u) \implies$   
 $\{ :x, a \rightsquigarrow x', u . x = x' \wedge R x a u : \} o S \leq S' o \{ :y, b \rightsquigarrow y', v . y = y' \wedge R' y b v : \} \implies$   
 $[ :x \rightsquigarrow x', u . x = x' : ] o S o [ :y, v \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y' : ]$   
 $\leq [ :x \rightsquigarrow x', a . x = x' : ] o S' o [ :y, b \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y' : ]$

**lemma** *mono-update[simp]*:  $\text{mono } [-f-]$

**end**

## 1.8 Feedback Operator on Predicate Transformers

**theory** *TransitionFeedback*

**imports** *../RefinementReactive/Refinement Complex*

**begin**

**definition** *grd-update* ::  $( 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow ( 'a \Rightarrow 'b ) \Rightarrow ( 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ([ -(-) \rightarrow (-) - ])$  **where**  
 $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] = [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . p x \wedge y = f x : ]$

**lemma**  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] = [ .p. ] o [ -f - ]$

**lemma** *assert-grd-update*:  $( \bigwedge x . p x \implies p' x ) \implies \{ .p. \} o [ -p' \rightarrow f - ] = \{ .p. \} o [ -f - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-comp*:  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] o [ -q \rightarrow g - ] = [ -p \sqcap (q o f) \rightarrow g o f - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-assert-comp*:  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] o \{ .q. \} = \{ . x . p x \longrightarrow q (f x) . \} o [ -p \rightarrow f - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-update-comp*:  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] o [ -g - ] = [ -p \rightarrow g o f - ]$

**lemma** *update-grd-update-comp*:  $[ -g - ] o [ -p \rightarrow f - ] = [ -p o g \rightarrow f o g - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-update [simp]*:  $[ -\top \rightarrow f - ] = [ -f - ]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $( \exists y . (a, y) = f (u, x) ) = (a = \text{fst } (f (u, x)))$

**lemma** *pair-eq*:  $((a, b) = x) = (a = \text{fst } x \wedge b = \text{snd } x)$

**lemma** *comp-exists*:  $(r \text{ OO } r') x y = (\exists z . r x z \wedge r' z y)$

**lemma** *comp-existsa*:  $(r \text{ OO } r') = (\lambda x y . \exists z . r x z \wedge r' z y)$

**lemma** *drop-assumption*:  $p \implies \text{True}$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp*:  $((\lambda(x, y). (f x, y)) \circ (\lambda(a, b). (c b, d (a, b)))) = (\lambda(a, b) . (((f o c) b), d (a, b)))$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-b*:  $((\lambda(a::'c, b::'d). (c b, d (a, b))) \circ (\lambda(x::'a, y::'d). (f x, y))) = (\lambda(x, y) . (c y, d (f x, y)))$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-c*:  $((\lambda((c, d), a). (a, c, d)) \circ (\lambda(x, y). (\text{case } x \text{ of } (a, b) \Rightarrow (c b, d (a, b)), f y))) \circ (\lambda(a, c, b). ((a, b), c)) = (\lambda(u, v, w) . (f v, c w, d (u, w)))$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-d*:  $(\lambda x. \text{case case } x \text{ of } (c, b) \Rightarrow ((\text{case } x \text{ of } (v, w) \Rightarrow f v, b), c) \text{ of } (x, y) \Rightarrow p x \wedge p' y) = (\lambda(u, v) . p (f u, v) \wedge p' u)$



**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-e*:  $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (v, w) \Rightarrow (c \ w, d \ (\text{case } x \text{ of } (v, w) \Rightarrow f \ v, w))) = (\lambda (u, v) . (c \ v, d \ (f \ u, v)))$

**definition** *select*  $S = \{. \ x . (\exists \ u . \text{prec } S \ (u, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S \ (u, x) :] \circ S \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**lemma** *selectc-spec*:  $\text{select} \ (\{. \ p .\} \circ [:r:]) = \{. \ x . (\exists \ u . p \ (u, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists \ u \ y . p \ (u, x) \wedge r \ (u, x) \ (v, y) :]$

**lemma** *select-sconjunctive[simp]*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \Longrightarrow \text{sconjunctive } (\text{select } S)$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-fusion[simp]*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \Longrightarrow \text{sconjunctive } S' \Longrightarrow \text{sconjunctive } (S \parallel S')$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-Skip[simp]*:  $\text{sconjunctive } \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{prec } S = \top \Longrightarrow \text{prec } (\text{select } S) = \top$

**definition** *selectA*  $S = \{. \ x . (\exists \ u . \text{prec } S \ (u, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S \ (u, x) :] \circ (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selectB*  $S = \{. \ x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' :\} \circ S \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selectC*  $S = \{. \ x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' :\} \circ (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *feedback*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] \circ ((\text{select } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) \circ [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedbackA*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] \circ ((\text{selectA } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) \circ [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedbackB*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] \circ ((\text{selectB } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) \circ [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedbackC*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] \circ ((\text{selectC } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) \circ [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**lemma** *selectA-spec*:  $\text{selectA} \ (\{. \ p .\} \circ [:r:]) = \{. \ x . (\exists \ u . p \ (u, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow u . \exists \ y . p \ (u, x) \wedge r \ (u, x) \ (u, y) :]$

**thm** *Prod-angelic-demonic-Skip*

**lemma** *feedbackB-spec*:  $\text{feedbackB} \ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . p \ (u, x) \wedge (\forall \ v \ y . r \ (u, x) \ (v, y) \longrightarrow p \ (v, x)) \wedge x = x' :\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists \ v \ y' . r \ (u, x) \ (v, y') \wedge r \ (v, x) \ (v, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedbackC-spec*:  $\text{feedbackC} \ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . p \ (u, x) \wedge (\forall \ y . r \ (u, x) \ (u, y) \longrightarrow p \ (u, x)) \wedge x = x' :\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . r \ (u, x) \ (u, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedbackB-decomp*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{feedbackB} \ (\{. \ u, x . p \ (u, x) \wedge p' \ x.\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r \ (u, x) \ y \wedge r' \ x \ v :])$   
 $= \{. \ x . p' \ x \wedge (\forall \ b . r' \ x \ b \longrightarrow p \ (b, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists \ v . r' \ x \ v \wedge r \ (v, x) \ y :]$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{prec } S = \top \implies \text{prec } (\text{feedback } S) = \top$

**lemma** feedback-simp-a:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) =$   
 $\{. \lambda x. (\exists u. p(u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r(u, x)(a, y))) \longrightarrow p(a, x)) .\} \circ$   
 $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v. (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r(u, x)(v, y))) \wedge r(v, x)(v, y)):]$

**lemma** feedbackA-simp-a:  $\text{feedbackA } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) =$   
 $\{. x. \exists u. p(u, x) .\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow z. \exists a. p(a, x) \wedge r(a, x)(a, z):]$

**lemma** feedback-simp-b:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-q \rightarrow f -]) =$   
 $\{. \lambda x. (\exists u. p(u, x)) \wedge (\forall u. p(u, x) \wedge q(u, x) \longrightarrow p(\text{fst}(f(u, x)), x)) .\} \circ$   
 $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge q(u, x) \wedge q(\text{fst}(f(u, x)), x) \wedge \text{fst}(f(u, x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) \wedge y = \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)]:]$

**lemma** feedback-simp-c:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f -]) =$   
 $\{. x. (\exists u. p(u, x)) \wedge (\forall u. p(u, x) \longrightarrow p(\text{fst}(f(u, x)), x)) .\} \circ$   
 $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge \text{fst}(f(u, x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x) \wedge y = \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x))]:]$

**lemma** feedback-simp-cc:  $\text{feedback } ([-f -]) =$   
 $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u. \text{fst}(f(u, x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x) \wedge y = \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)):]$

**lemma** feedback-test:  $\text{feedback } ([-(\lambda(u, x) . (u, u)) -]) = [: \top :]$

**lemma** feedback-simp-d:  $\text{feedback } [:r:] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v. r(v, x)(v, y):]$

**lemma** feedback-update-simp:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, x) . (f x, g(u, x)) -])$   
 $= \{. x . p(f x, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . g(f x, x) -]$

**lemma** feedback-update-simp-x:  $\text{feedback } (\{. p.\} \circ [-\lambda u x . (f(\text{snd } u x), g u x) -])$   
 $= \{. x . p(f x, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . g(f x, x) -]$

**lemma** feedback-update-simp-a:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x) . (f(s, x), g(u, s, x), h(u, s, x)) -])$   
 $= \{. s, x . p((f(s, x)), s, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda(s, x) . (g((f(s, x))), s, x, h((f(s, x))), s, x) -]$

**lemma** feedback-update-simp-b:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x) . (f(s, x), g(u, s, x), h(u, s, x)) -])$   
 $= \{. s, x . p((f(s, x)), s, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda(s, x) . (g((f(s, x))), s, x, h((f(s, x))), s, x) -]$

**lemma** feedback-update-simp-c:  $\text{feedback } (\{. (u, s, x) . p u s x .\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x) . (f s x, g u s x, h u s x) -])$   
 $= \{. s, x . p(f s x) s x .\} \circ [-\lambda(s, x) . (g(f s x) s x, h(f s x) s x) -]$

**lemma** feedback-simp-bot:  $\text{feedback } (\perp :: ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$

**lemma**  $A = \{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(a, b) . (c b, d(a, b)) -] \implies B = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f -] \implies \text{feedback } (A \circ (B ** \text{Skip}))$   
 $= \{. x . p(f(c x), x) \wedge p'(c x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . d(f(c x), x) -]$

**lemma** AAA:  $p = p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p x \implies r x = r' x) \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]$

**thm** feedback-simp-a

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } A &= \{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda (a, b) . (c \ b, d \ (a, b)) -] \implies B = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f -] \implies \text{feedback} ((B ** \text{Skip}) \\
&\circ A) \\
&= \{. x . p \ (f \ (c \ x), x) \wedge p' \ (c \ x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . d \ (f \ (c \ x), x) -]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } A &= \{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda (a, b) . (c \ b, d \ (a, b)) -] \implies B = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f -] \implies \\
&\text{feedback} (\text{feedback} ([-\lambda (a, c, b) . ((a, b), c) -] \circ (A ** B)) \circ [-\lambda ((c, d), a) . (a, c, d) -]) = \{. x \\
&. p \ (f \ (c \ x), x) \wedge p' \ (c \ x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . d \ (f \ (c \ x), x) -]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aa: } &\text{feedback} (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [:r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r \ (u, x) \ (a, y))) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (a, x)).\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . (\exists u. (\exists y. r \ (u, x) \ (v, y))) \wedge r \ (v, x) \ (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-in-simp-aux: } &((\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r \ (u, x) \ (a, y)))) \\
&\longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (a, x))) \\
&= ((\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u y. r \ (u, x) \ (a, y)) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (a, x)))
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aaa: } &\text{feedback} (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [:r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r \ (u, x) \ (a, y))) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (a, x)).\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . r \ (v, x) \ (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedbackB-simp-aaaa: } &\text{feedbackB} (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [:r:]) = \\
&\{. :x \rightsquigarrow (u, x'). \text{inpt } r \ (u, x) \wedge (\forall v. (\exists y. r \ (u, x) \ (v, y)) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (v, x)) \wedge x = x':\} \circ [:(u, x) \rightsquigarrow y. \exists v. \\
&(\exists y'. r \ (u, x) \ (v, y')) \wedge r \ (v, x) \ (v, y):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedbackB-simp-aaaaa: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{feedbackB} (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \\
&\{. :x \rightsquigarrow (u, x'). p \ (u, x) \wedge (\forall v. (\exists y. r \ (u, x) \ (v, y)) \longrightarrow p \ (v, x)) \wedge x = x':\} \circ [:(u, x) \rightsquigarrow y. \exists v. (\exists y'. \\
&r \ (u, x) \ (v, y')) \wedge r \ (v, x) \ (v, y):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aaaa: } &\text{feedback} (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [:r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. ((\exists u. \text{inpt } r \ (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u y. r \ (u, x) \ (a, y)) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (a, x))) .\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . r \ (v, x) \ (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aaaaa: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{feedback} (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. ((\exists u. p \ (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u y. p \ (u, x) \wedge r \ (u, x) \ (a, y)) \longrightarrow p \ (a, x))) .\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . p \ (v, x) \wedge r \ (v, x) \ (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies &\text{feedback} ([-\lambda (x, y, z) . ((x, y), z) -] \circ ((\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) ** \\
&(\{.p'.\} \circ [:r':])) \circ [-\lambda ((x, y), z) . (x, y, z) -] = \\
&(\text{feedback} (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])) ** (\{.p'.\} \circ [:r':])
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-in-simp-a: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \\
&\text{feedback} (\{. u, x . p \ (u, x) \wedge p' \ x .\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r \ (u, x) \ y \wedge r' \ x \ v:]) \\
&= \{. x . p' \ x \wedge (\forall b. r' \ x \ b \longrightarrow p \ (b, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' \ x \ v \wedge r \ (v, x) \ y:]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-in-simp-b: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \\
&\text{feedback} (\{. u, x . p \ (u, x) \wedge p' \ x .\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r \ (u, x) \ y \wedge r' \ x \ v:]) \\
&= \{. x . p' \ x \wedge (\forall b. r' \ x \ b \longrightarrow p \ (b, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' \ x \ v \wedge r \ (v, x) \ y:]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p'' \leq \text{inpt } r'' \implies &\text{feedback} ( (\text{Skip} ** (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])) \circ ([-\lambda (x, y) . (y, x) -]) \circ \\
&(\text{Skip} ** (\{.p''.\} \circ [:r'':])) )
\end{aligned}$$

$$= (\{.p.\} \circ [r:] ) \circ (\{.p''.\} \circ [r'':])$$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-aaa*:  $(\bigwedge u \ x. \text{fst}(f(u,x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x))) \implies$   
 $\text{feedback}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.x. \ p(\text{fst}(f(\text{undefined}, x)), x).\} \circ [-\ \lambda x. \ \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x)),x))]-]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-bbb*:  $(\bigwedge u \ x. \text{fst}(f(u,x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x))) \implies$   
 $\text{feedback}([-f-]) = [-\ \lambda x. \ \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x)),x))]-]$

**thm** *feedback-def*

**thm** *feedback-in-simp-a*

**definition** *feedbackless*  $S = (\text{SOME } T . \exists \ p \ f . S = \{.p.\} \circ [-f-] \wedge T = \{.x. \ p(\text{fst}(f(\text{Eps } (\lambda u . \ p(u, x)), x)), x).\} \circ [-\ \lambda x. \ \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(\text{Eps } (\lambda u . \ p(u, x)), x)), x))]-])$

**definition** *fstsom*  $p \ x = \text{Eps } (\lambda u . \ p(u, x))$

**definition** *fbv*  $p \ f \ x = \text{fst}(f(\text{fstsom } p \ x, x))$

**definition** *fb-prec*  $p \ f \ x = p(\text{fbv } p \ f \ x, x)$

**definition** *fb-func*  $p \ f \ x = \text{snd}(f(\text{fbv } p \ f \ x, x))$

**lemma** *fb-prec-simp*:  $\text{fb-prec } p \ f = (\lambda x . \ p(\text{fbv } p \ f \ x, x))$

**lemma** *fb-func-simp*:  $\text{fb-func } p \ f = (\lambda x . \ \text{snd}(f(\text{fbv } p \ f \ x, x)))$

**lemma** *feedbackless-update-simp-aaa*:  $\text{feedbackless}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.\text{fb-prec } p \ f.\} \circ [-\ \text{fb-func } p \ f -]$

**lemma**  $(\bigwedge u \ x. \text{fst}(f(u,x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x))) \implies \text{feedback}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \text{feedbackless}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$

**lemma** *feedbackless-update-simp-bbb*:  $\text{feedbackless}([-f-]) = [-\ \text{fb-func } \top \ f -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-ccc*:  $\text{feedback}(\{.\perp.\} \circ [-f-]) = \perp$

### 1.8.1 Different Feedback Attempts

**definition** *select''*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S(u, x) :] \circ S \circ [v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selectb*  $S = \{ : x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge \text{prec } S(u, x) : \} \circ S \circ [v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selectd*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S(u, x) :] \circ S \circ [v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selecte*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{grd } S(u, x) :] \circ S \circ [v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *feedbackf*  $S = \{ . x . (\exists u . \text{prec } S(u, x)) . \} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow (u, x'), u' . x' = x \wedge u' = u \wedge \text{prec } S(u, x) :]$   
 $\circ (S ** \text{Skip}) \circ [:(v, y), u \rightsquigarrow (v', y') . v = u \wedge v' = v \wedge y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedbackg*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow (u, x'), u' . x' = x \wedge u' = u \wedge \text{grd } S(u, x) :] \circ (S ** \text{Skip}) \circ [:(v, y), u \rightsquigarrow v', y' . v = u \wedge y' = y \wedge v' = v:]$

**lemma** *selectc''-spec*:  $\text{select}'' (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = [:x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists u y . p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (v, y) :]$

**lemma** *selectcb-spec*:  $\text{selectb} (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge p (u, x) : \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists y . p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (v, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedbackf-spec*:  $\text{feedbackf} (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . (\exists u . p (u, x)) . \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (u, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedbackg-spec*:  $\text{feedbackg} (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . (\forall u . p (u, x)) . \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . r (u, x) (u, y) :]$

**lemma** *selectd-spec*:  $\text{selectd} (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge p (u, x) :] o [:r:] o [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**lemma** *selecte-spec*:  $\text{selecte} (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . \forall u . p (u, x) . \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists u y . r (u, x) (v, y) :]$

**definition** *feedback'*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((\text{select } S) ** \text{Skip}) o S o [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedback''*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((\text{select}'' S) ** \text{Skip}) o S o [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedbacka*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((\text{select } S) ** \text{Skip}) o (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:])$

**definition** *feedbackb*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((\text{selectb } S) ** \text{Skip}) o (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) o [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-a-a*:  $\text{feedback}' (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . (\exists u . p (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x)) . \} o [: \lambda x y . \exists a aa . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (aa, y))) \wedge r (aa, x) (a, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-a-b*:  $\text{feedback}'' (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. \lambda x . \forall a . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x) . \} o [: \lambda x y . \exists a aa . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (aa, y))) \wedge r (aa, x) (a, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedbackb-simp-a*:  $\text{feedbackb} (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge p (u, x) \wedge (\forall a . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x)) . \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y)):]$

**lemma** *feedbackb-simp-aa*:  $\text{feedbackb} (\{. \text{inpt } r . \} o [:r:]) = \{. x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge \text{inpt } r (u, x) \wedge (\forall a . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (a, x)) . \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y)):]$

**lemma** *feedbacka-simp-a*:  $\text{feedbacka} (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. \lambda x . (\exists u . p (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x)) . \} o [: \lambda x (v, y) . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y) :]$

**lemma** *feedback-in-simp-a-a*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{feedback}' (\{. u, x . p (u, x) \wedge p' x . \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x v :]) = \{. x . p' x \wedge (\forall b . r' x b \longrightarrow p (b, x)) . \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' x v \wedge r (v, x) y :]$

**lemma** *feedbacka-in-simp-a*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{feedbacka} (\{. u, x . p (u, x) \wedge p' x . \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x v :])$

$$= \{. x . p' x \wedge (\forall b. r' x b \longrightarrow p (b, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r' x v \wedge r (v, x) y:]$$

**lemma** *feedbacka-simp-b*:  $\text{feedbacka } [:r:] = [:x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (v, x) (v, y):]$

## 1.8.2 Feedback of Decomposable Components

**definition** *decomposable*  $r r' r'' = (\forall u x v y . r (u, x) (v, y) = ((r' x v) \wedge r'' (u, x) y))$

**lemma** *decomposable-iff*:  $(\exists r' r'' . \text{decomposable } r r' r'') = ((\forall u x v y . r (u, x) (v, y) = ((\exists u y . r (u, x) (v, y)) \wedge (\exists v . r (u, x) (v, y))) )$

**lemma** *decomposable-calc*:  $(\exists r' r'' . \text{decomposable } r r' r'') \implies \text{decomposable } r (\lambda x v . (\exists y u' . r (u', x) (v, y))) (\lambda (u, x) y . (\exists v . r (u, x) (v, y)))$

**lemma** *decomposable-inpt*:  $\text{decomposable } r r' r'' \implies \text{inpt } r (u, x) = (\text{inpt } r' x \wedge \text{inpt } r'' (u, x))$

**lemma** *decomposable-feedback-trs*:  $\text{decomposable } r r' r'' \implies \text{feedback } (\text{trs } r) = \{. x . \text{inpt } r' x \wedge (\forall b. r' x b \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r'' (b, x)).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y. \exists v. r' x v \wedge r'' (v, x) y:]$

**lemma** *spec-eq*:  $(\bigwedge x . p x = p' x) \implies (\bigwedge x y . p x \implies r x y = r' x y) \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]$

**theorem** *decomposable*  $r r' r'' \implies \text{feedback } (\text{trs } r) = \text{trs } (\lambda x y . (\forall v. r' x v \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r'' (v, x)) \wedge (\exists v. r' x v \wedge r'' (v, x) y))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $((\exists u. p u x) \wedge (\exists v. \text{Ex } (r v)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. p u x) \wedge (\exists v. \text{Ex } (r v)) \wedge \text{Ex } (r a) \longrightarrow p a x)) = (((\exists v. \text{Ex } (r v)) \wedge (\forall a . \text{Ex } (r a) \longrightarrow p a x)))$

**definition** *Decomposable*  $r = (\exists r' r'' . \text{decomposable } r r' r'')$

**definition** *fst-dec*  $r = (\lambda x v . \exists u y . r (u, x) (v, y))$

**definition** *snd-dec*  $r = (\lambda (u, x) y . \exists v . r (u, x) (v, y))$

**lemma** *decomposable-fst-snd*:  $\text{Decomposable } r = (\text{decomposable } r (\text{fst-dec } r) (\text{snd-dec } r))$

**definition** *state-determ*  $r = (\forall x y y' s s' s'' . r (s, x) (s', y) \wedge r (s, x) (s'', y') \longrightarrow s' = s'')$

**lemma** *decomposable-and*:  $\text{decomposable } r r' r'' \implies \text{decomposable } (\lambda (u, x) (v, y) . p(u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (v, y)) r' (\lambda (u, x) y . p (u, x) \wedge r'' (u, x) y)$

**end**

## 2 Complete Distributive Lattice

**theory** *Distributive* **imports** *Main*  
**begin**

**notation**  
 $\text{bot } (\perp)$  **and**

```

    top ( $\top$ ) and
    inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70)
    and sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)

context complete-lattice
begin
lemma Sup-Inf-le: Sup (Inf ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall$  Y  $\in$  A . f Y  $\in$  Y)})  $\leq$  Inf (Sup ‘ A)
end

class complete-distributive-lattice = complete-lattice +
  assumes Inf-Sup-le: Inf (Sup ‘ A)  $\leq$  Sup (Inf ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall$  Y  $\in$  A . f Y  $\in$  Y)})
begin

lemma Inf-Sup: Inf (Sup ‘ A) = Sup (Inf ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall$  Y  $\in$  A . f Y  $\in$  Y)})

lemma Sup-Inf: Sup (Inf ‘ A) = Inf (Sup ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall$  Y  $\in$  A . f Y  $\in$  Y)})

lemma dual-complete-distributive-lattice:
  class.complete-distributive-lattice Sup Inf sup (op  $\geq$ ) (op  $>$ ) inf  $\top$   $\perp$ 

lemma sup-Inf: a  $\sqcup$  Inf B = (INF b:B. a  $\sqcup$  b)

lemma inf-Sup: a  $\sqcap$  Sup B = (SUP b:B. a  $\sqcap$  b)

subclass complete-distrib-lattice

end

instantiation bool :: complete-distributive-lattice
begin
instance
end

instantiation set :: (type) complete-distributive-lattice
begin
instance
end

context complete-distributive-lattice
begin

lemma INF-SUP: (INF y. SUP x. ((P x y)::'a)) = (SUP x. INF y. P (x y) y)

end

instantiation fun :: (type, complete-distributive-lattice) complete-distributive-lattice
begin

instance

end

context complete-linorder

```

**begin**

**subclass** *complete-distributive-lattice*

**end**

**end**

### 3 Linear Temporal Logic

**theory** *Temporal* **imports** *Distributive*  
**begin**

In this section we introduce an algebraic axiomatization of Linear Temporal Logic (LTL). We model LTL formulas semantically as predicates on traces. For example the LTL formula  $\alpha = \Box \Diamond (x = 1)$  is modeled as a predicate  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow bool$ , where  $\alpha x = True$  if  $x i = 1$  for infinitely many  $i : nat$ . In this formula  $\Box$  and  $\Diamond$  denote the always and eventually operators, respectively. Formulas with multiple variables are modeled similarly. For example a formula  $\alpha$  in two variables is modeled as  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ , and for example  $(\Box \alpha) x y$  is defined as  $(\forall i. \alpha x[i..] y[i..])$ , where  $x[i..] j = x (i + j)$ . We would like to construct an algebraic structure (Isabelle class) which has the temporal operators as operations, and which has instantiations to  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ ,  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ , and so on. Ideally our structure should be such that if we have this structure on a type  $'a :: temporal$ , then we could extend it to  $(nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a$  in a way similar to the way Boolean algebras are extended from a type  $'a :: boolean\_algebra$  to  $'b \Rightarrow 'a$ . Unfortunately, if we use for example  $\Box$  as primitive operation on our temporal structure, then we cannot extend  $\Box$  from  $'a :: temporal$  to  $(nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a$ . A possible extension of  $\Box$  could be

$$(\Box \alpha) x = \bigwedge_{i:nat} \Box(\alpha x[i..]) \text{ and } \Box b = b$$

where  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $b : bool$ . However, if we apply this definition to  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ , then we get

$$(\Box \alpha) x y = (\forall i j. \alpha x[i..] y[j..])$$

which is not correct.

To overcome this problem we introduce as a primitive operation  $!! : 'a \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a$ , where  $'a$  is the type of temporal formulas, and  $\alpha !! i$  is the formula  $\alpha$  at time point  $i$ . If  $\alpha$  is a formula in two variables as before, then

$$(\alpha !! i) x y = \alpha x[i..] y[i..].$$

and we define for example the the operator always by

$$\Box \alpha = \bigwedge_{i:nat} \alpha !! i$$

```
class temporal = complete-boolean-algebra + complete-distributive-lattice +  
  fixes at :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a (infixl !! 150)  
  assumes [simp]: a !! i !! j = a !! (i + j)  
  assumes [simp]: a !! 0 = a
```



**assumes**  $[simp]: \neg(a !! i) = (\neg a) !! i$   
**assumes**  $Inf-at[simp]: (Inf\ X) !! i = (INFIMUM\ X\ (\lambda\ x.\ at\ x\ i))$   
**begin**  
**lemma**  $[simp]: \top !! i = \top$

**lemma**  $Sup-at: (Sup\ X) !! i = (SUPREMUM\ X\ (\lambda\ x.\ x !! i))$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (a \sqcap b) !! i = (a !! i) \sqcap (b !! i)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (INF\ x:X.\ f\ x) !! i = (INF\ x:X.\ f\ x !! i)$

**definition**  $always :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Box\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Box\ p = (INF\ i.\ p !! i)$

**definition**  $eventually-bounded :: nat\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Diamond\ b\ (-)\ (-)\ [900,900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Diamond\ b\ b\ p = (SUP\ i:\ b.\ p !! i)$

**definition**  $always-bounded :: nat\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Box\ b\ (-)\ (-)\ [900,900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Box\ b\ b\ p = (INF\ i:\ b.\ p !! i)$

**lemma**  $(\Box\ b\ b\ p) \sqcap (\Box\ b\ b'\ p) = (\Box\ b\ (b \cup b')\ p)$

**definition**  $eventually :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Diamond\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Diamond\ p = (SUP\ i.\ p !! i)$

**definition**  $next :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\odot\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\odot\ p = p !! (Suc\ 0)$

**definition**  $until :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\mathbf{infix\ until\ 65})$  **where**  
 $(p\ until\ q) = (SUP\ n.\ (INFIMUM\ \{i.\ i < n\}\ (at\ p))) \sqcap (q !! n)$

**definition**  $leads :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\mathbf{infix\ leads\ 65})$  **where**  
 $(p\ leads\ q) = \neg(p\ until\ \neg q)$

**lemma**  $iterate-next: (next\ \wedge^{\wedge}\ n)\ p = p !! n$

**lemma**  $always-next: \Box\ p = p \sqcap (\Box\ (\odot\ p))$   
**end**

Next lemma, in the context of complete boolean algebras, will be used to prove  $\neg(p\ until\ \neg p) = \Box\ p$ .

**context**  $complete-boolean-algebra$

**begin**

**lemma**  $until-always: (INF\ n.\ (SUP\ i:\ \{i.\ i < n\}\ .\ \neg\ p\ i) \sqcup ((p :: nat \Rightarrow 'a)\ n)) \leq p\ n$

**end**

We prove now a number of results of the temporal class.

**context**  $temporal$

**begin**

**lemma**  $[simp]: (a \sqcup b) !! i = (a !! i) \sqcup (b !! i)$

**lemma**  $always-less\ [simp]: \Box\ p \leq p$

**lemma**  $always-always: \Box\ \Box\ x = \Box\ x$

**lemma** *always-and*:  $\Box (p \sqcap q) = (\Box p) \sqcap (\Box q)$

**lemma** *eventually-or*:  $\Diamond (p \sqcup q) = (\Diamond p) \sqcup (\Diamond q)$

**lemma** *neg-until-always*:  $\neg(p \text{ until } \neg p) = \Box p$

**lemma** *leads-always*:  $p \text{ leads } p = \Box p$

**lemma** *neg-always-eventually*:  $\Box p = \neg \Diamond (\neg p)$

**lemma** *neg-true-until-always*:  $\neg(\top \text{ until } \neg p) = \Box p$

**lemma** *top-leads-always*:  $\top \text{ leads } p = \Box p$

**lemma** *neg-until-true*:  $\neg(p \text{ until } \neg \top) = \top$

**lemma** *leads-top*:  $p \text{ leads } \top = \top$

**lemma** *neg-until-false*:  $\neg(p \text{ until } \neg \perp) = \perp$

**lemma** *leads-bot*:  $p \text{ leads } \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *true-until-eventually*:  $(\top \text{ until } p) = \Diamond p$

**end**

Boolean algebras with  $b!!i = b$  form a temporal class.

**instantiation** *bool* :: *temporal*

**begin**

**definition** *at-bool-def* [*simp*]:  $(p::\text{bool}) !! i = p$

**instance**

**end**

**type-synonym**  $'a \text{ trace} = \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$

Asuming that  $'a :: \text{temporal}$  is a type of class *temporal*, and  $'b$  is an arbitrary type, we would like to create the instantiation of  $'b \text{ trace} \Rightarrow 'a$  as a temporal class. However Isabelle allows only instatiations of functions from a class to another class. To solve this problem we introduce a new class called *trace* with an operation *suffix* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  where *suffix*  $a \ i \ j = (a[i..]) \ j = a \ (i + j)$  when  $a$  is a trace with elements of some type  $'b$  ( $'a = \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b$ ).

**class** *trace* =

**fixes** *suffix* ::  $'a \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  ( $[- \dots]$  [80, 15] 80)

**fixes** *eqtop* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**fixes** *cat* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

**fixes** *Cat* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a$

**assumes** *suffix-suffix*[*simp*]:  $a[i..][j..] = a[i + j..]$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $a[0..] = a$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{eqtop } 0 \ a \ b = \text{True}$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{eqtop } n \ a \ a = \text{True}$

**assumes** *all-eqtop*[*simp*]:  $\forall \ n \ . \ \text{eqtop } n \ a \ b \implies a = b$

**assumes** *eqtop-sym*:  $\text{eqtop } n \ a \ b = \text{eqtop } n \ b \ a$

**assumes** *eqtop-tran*:  $\text{eqtop } n \ a \ b \implies \text{eqtop } n \ b \ c \implies \text{eqtop } n \ a \ c$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{eqtop } n \ (\text{cat } n \ x \ y) \ z = \text{eqtop } n \ x \ z$

**assumes** *cat-at-eq*[*simp*]:  $(\text{cat } n \ x \ y)[n..] = y$

**assumes** *eqtop-Suc*:  $eqtop (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = (eqtop\ n\ x\ y \wedge eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ (x[n..])\ (y[n..]))$   
**assumes** *Cat-Suc*:  $Cat\ u = cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ (u\ 0)\ (Cat\ (\lambda\ i.\ u\ (Suc\ i)))$   
**assumes** *cat-Suc*:  $cat\ (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ (cat\ n\ (x[Suc\ 0..])\ y)$   
**assumes** *cat-Zero[simp]*:  $cat\ 0\ x\ y = y$

**begin**  
**definition** *next-trace* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\odot\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\odot\ p = p[Suc\ 0..]$

**lemma** *eq-le[simp]*:  $\bigwedge\ a\ b.\ n \leq m \Longrightarrow eqtop\ m\ a\ b \Longrightarrow eqtop\ n\ a\ b$

**lemma** *eqtop-Suc-Cat*:  $\bigwedge\ u.\ eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ ((Cat\ u)[n..])\ (u\ n)$

**lemma** *eqtop-tail-eqtop*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ y \Longrightarrow x[n..] = y[n..] \Longrightarrow eqtop\ na\ x\ y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $eqtop\ n\ z\ (cat\ n\ x\ y) = eqtop\ n\ z\ x$

**lemma** *eqtop-tail*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ y \Longrightarrow x[n..] = y[n..] \Longrightarrow x = y$

**definition** *cons*  $x = cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(cons\ a)[Suc\ 0..] = a$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $eqtop\ 0 = \top$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\exists\ y.\ x = y[Suc\ 0..]$

**lemma** *eqtop-plus*:  $\bigwedge\ x\ y.\ (eqtop\ n\ x\ y \wedge (eqtop\ m\ (x[n..])\ (y[n..]))) = eqtop\ (n + m)\ x\ y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $cat\ n\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)\ z = cat\ n\ x\ z$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $cat\ n\ x\ (x[n..]) = x$

**lemma** *eqtop-Suc-a*:  $eqtop\ (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = (eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ y \wedge eqtop\ n\ (x[Suc\ 0..])\ (y[Suc\ 0..]))$

**lemma** *cat-Suc-b*:  $\bigwedge\ x\ y.\ cat\ (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = cat\ n\ x\ (cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ (x[n..])\ y)$

**lemma** *cat-at*:  $\bigwedge\ i\ x\ y.\ i \leq n \Longrightarrow (cat\ n\ x\ y[i..]) = cat\ (n - i)\ (x[i..])\ y$

**lemma** *eqtop-cat-le*:  $\bigwedge\ m\ x\ y\ z.\ m \leq n \Longrightarrow eqtop\ m\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)\ z = eqtop\ m\ x\ z$

**lemma** *eqtop-cat-aux*:  $i < n \Longrightarrow eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ (cat\ n\ x\ y[i..])\ (x[i..])$

**end**

**instantiation** *prod* ::  $(trace,\ trace)\ trace$   
**begin**

```

definition at-prod-def:  $x[i..] \equiv ((fst\ x)[i..], (snd\ x)[i..])$ 
definition eqtop-prod-def:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ y \equiv eqtop\ n\ (fst\ x)\ (fst\ y) \wedge eqtop\ n\ (snd\ x)\ (snd\ y)$ 
definition cat-prod-def:  $cat\ n\ x\ y \equiv (cat\ n\ (fst\ x)\ (fst\ y), cat\ n\ (snd\ x)\ (snd\ y))$ 
definition Cat-prod-def:  $Cat\ u \equiv (Cat\ (fst\ o\ u), Cat\ (snd\ o\ u))$ 

instance

end

instantiation fun :: (trace, temporal) temporal
begin
  definition at-fun-def:  $(P:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) !! i = (\lambda\ x.\ (P\ (x[i..])) !! i)$ 
  instance
end

lemma SUP-Suc:  $(SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < Suc\ n\}.\ p\ x) = (SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ p\ x) \sqcup ((p\ n)::'a::complete-lattice)$ 

definition top-dep  $p = (\forall\ x\ x' . eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ x' \longrightarrow p\ x = p\ x')$ 

lemma INF-distrib:  $(INF\ x\ y.\ p\ x \sqcup ((q\ y)::'a::complete-distrib-lattice)) = (INF\ x.\ p\ x) \sqcup (INF\ y.\ q\ y)$ 

lemma top-dep-INF-SUP:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow (INF\ x.\ (SUP\ xa:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ (\neg\ p\ (x[xa\ ..]))) !! xa) \sqcup (\neg\ p\ (x[n\ ..])) !! n =$ 
 $(INF\ x\ y.\ (SUP\ xa:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ (\neg\ p\ (x[xa\ ..]))) !! xa) \sqcup (\neg\ p\ y) !! n$ 

lemma top-dep-all-leadsto-aux:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow (INF\ b.\ SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ (\neg\ p\ (b[x\ ..]))) !! x \leq (SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ INF\ xa.\ (\neg\ p\ xa) !! x)$ 

theorem top-dep-all-leadsto:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow INFIMUM\ UNIV\ (p\ leads\ (\lambda\ y.\ q)) = ((SUPREMUM\ UNIV\ p)\ leads\ q)$ 

theorem SUP-Always:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow SUPREMUM\ UNIV\ (\Box\ p) = \Box\ (SUPREMUM\ UNIV\ (p::('b::trace) \Rightarrow 'a::temporal))$ 

```

In the last part of our formalization, we need to instantiate the functions from *nat* to some arbitrary type *'a* as a trace class. However, this again is not possible using the instantiation mechanism of Isabelle. We solve this problem by creating another class called *nat*, and then we instantiate the functions from *'a :: nat* to *'b* as traces. The class *nat* is defined such that if we have a type *'a :: nat*, then *'a* is isomorphic to the type *nat*.

```

class nat = zero + plus + minus + one +
fixes RepNat :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat
fixes AbsNat :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a
assumes RepAbsNat[simp]: RepNat (AbsNat n) = n
and AbsRepNat[simp]: AbsNat (RepNat x) = x
and zero-Nat-def: 0 = AbsNat 0

```

```

and one-Nat-def:  $1 = \text{AbsNat } 1$ 
and plus-Nat-def:  $a + b = \text{AbsNat } (\text{RepNat } a + \text{RepNat } b)$ 
and minus-Nat-def:  $a - b = \text{AbsNat } (\text{RepNat } a - \text{RepNat } b)$ 
begin
  lemma AbsNat-plus:  $\text{AbsNat } (i + j) = \text{AbsNat } i + \text{AbsNat } j$ 
  lemma AbsNat-minus:  $\text{AbsNat } (i - j) = \text{AbsNat } i - \text{AbsNat } j$ 
  lemma AbsNat-zero [simp]:  $\text{AbsNat } 0 + i = i$ 
  lemma [simp]:  $(\text{AbsNat } (\text{Suc } 0) + x = 0) = \text{False}$ 

  subclass comm-monoid-diff
end

```

The type natural numbers is an instantiation of the class *nat*.

```

instantiation nat :: nat
begin
  definition RepNat-nat-def [simp]:  $(\text{RepNat} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) = \text{id}$ 
  definition AbsNat-nat-def [simp]:  $(\text{AbsNat} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) = \text{id}$ 
  instance
end

```

Finally, functions from  $'a :: \text{nat}$  to some arbitrary type  $'b$  are instantiated as a trace class.

```

instantiation fun :: (nat, type) trace
begin
  definition at-trace-def [simp]:  $((t :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)[i..]) j = (t \ (\text{AbsNat } i + j))$ 
  definition eqtop-trace-def [simp]:  $\text{eqtop } n \ a \ b = (\forall \ i < n . \ a \ (\text{AbsNat } i) = b \ (\text{AbsNat } i))$ 
  definition cat-trace-def [simp]:  $\text{cat } n \ a \ b \ i = (\text{if } \text{RepNat } i < n \ \text{then } a \ i \ \text{else } b \ (i - \text{AbsNat } n))$ 
  definition Cat-trace-def [simp]:  $\text{Cat } y \ i = (y \ (\text{RepNat } i) \ 0)$ 
  lemma eqtop-trace-eq:  $\forall \ n \ i. \ i < n \longrightarrow (a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \ (\text{AbsNat } i) = b \ (\text{AbsNat } i) \Longrightarrow a = b$ 

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $(\text{RepNat } (\text{AbsNat } n + xa) < n) = \text{False}$ 

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $\text{AbsNat } n + \text{AbsNat } 0 = \text{AbsNat } n$ 

```

```

lemma trace-eqtop-tail:  $\forall \ i < n. \ x \ (\text{AbsNat } i) = y \ (\text{AbsNat } i) \Longrightarrow \forall \ xa. \ x \ (\text{AbsNat } n + xa) = y \ (\text{AbsNat } n + xa) \Longrightarrow x \ xa = y \ xa$ 

```

```

lemma trace-eqtop-Suc:  $\forall \ i < n. \ x \ (\text{AbsNat } i) = y \ (\text{AbsNat } i) \Longrightarrow x \ (\text{AbsNat } n) = y \ (\text{AbsNat } n) \Longrightarrow i < \text{Suc } n \Longrightarrow x \ (\text{AbsNat } i) = y \ (\text{AbsNat } i)$ 

```

```

lemma RepNat-is-zero:  $\text{RepNat } x = 0 \Longrightarrow x = 0$ 

```

```

lemma RepNat-zero:  $\text{RepNat } x = 0 \Longrightarrow u \ 0 \ x = u \ 0 \ 0$ 

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $0 < \text{RepNat } x \Longrightarrow (\text{Suc } (\text{RepNat } (x - \text{AbsNat } (\text{Suc } 0)))) = \text{RepNat } x$ 

```

```

instance
end

```

By putting together all class definitions and instantiations introduced so far, we obtain the temporal class structure for predicates on traces with arbitrary number of parameters.

For example in the next lemma  $r$  and  $r'$  are predicate relations, and the operator always is available for them as a consequence of the above construction.

```

lemma  $(\Box \ r) \ OO \ (\Box \ r') \leq (\Box \ (r \ OO \ r'))$ 

```

**lemma**  $[simp]$ :  $(next \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \ \top = \top$

**lemma**  $r \ (u[1..]) = (\exists \ y . (\odot \ (\lambda \ v . v = y \wedge r \ y)) \ u)$

**lemma**  $r \ (u[1..]) = ( \ (\odot \ (\lambda \ v . \exists \ y . v = y \wedge r \ y)) \ u)$

**lemma**  $(r \ (u[1..])::bool) = ( \ (\odot \ r) \ u)$

**lemma**  $((\Box \ r) \ u \ (u[1..]) \ x \ y :: bool) = ( \ (\odot \ (\lambda \ u' . (\Box \ r) \ u \ u' \ x \ y)) \ u)$

**lemma**  $r \ (u[1..]) = (\exists \ y . (\odot \ (\lambda \ v \ y . v = y \wedge r \ y)) \ u \ y)$

### 3.1 Propositional Temporal Logic

**definition**  $prop \ P \ \sigma = (P \in \sigma \ (0::nat))$

**definition**  $Exists \ P \ f \ \sigma = (\exists \ \sigma' . (\forall \ i . \sigma \ i - \{P\} = \sigma' \ i - \{P\}) \wedge f \ \sigma')$

**definition**  $Forall \ P \ f \ \sigma = (\forall \ \sigma' . (\forall \ i . \sigma \ i - \{P\} = \sigma' \ i - \{P\}) \longrightarrow f \ \sigma')$

**definition**  $impl:: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a::boolean-algebra) \ (\mathbf{infixl} \rightarrow 60)$

**where**  $x \rightarrow y = ((-x) \sqcup y)$

**lemma**  $x \neq y \Longrightarrow (Exists \ y \ ((\Box \ (prop \ x \rightarrow (\Diamond \ prop \ y))) \sqcap \Box \Diamond \ prop \ y)) = \top$

**lemma**  $x \neq y \Longrightarrow (Forall \ y \ ((\Box \ (prop \ x \rightarrow (\Diamond \ prop \ y))) \rightarrow \Box \Diamond \ prop \ y)) = (\Box \Diamond \ (prop \ x))$

**end**

## 4 Monotonic Property Transformers

**theory** *RefinementReactive*

**imports** *Temporal Refinement*

**begin**

In this section we introduce reactive systems which are modeled as monotonic property transformers where properties are predicates on traces. We start with introducing some examples that uses LTL to specify global behaviour on traces, and later we introduce property transformers based on symbolic transition systems.

**definition**  $HAVOC = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . True:]$

**definition**  $ASSERT-LIVE = \{. \Box \Diamond (\lambda \ x . x \ 0).\}$

**definition**  $GUARANTY-LIVE = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \Box \Diamond (\lambda \ y . y \ 0):]$

**definition**  $AE = ASSERT-LIVE \ o \ HAVOC$

**definition**  $SKIP = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x = y:]$

**lemma**  $[simp]$ :  $SKIP = id$

**definition**  $REQ-RESP = [: \Box (\lambda \ xs \ ys . xs \ (0::nat) \longrightarrow (\Diamond (\lambda \ ys . ys \ (0::nat))) \ ys) :]$

**definition**  $FAIL = \perp$

**lemma**  $HAVOC \circ ASSERT-LIVE = FAIL$

**lemma**  $HAVOC \circ AE = FAIL$

**lemma**  $HAVOC \circ ASSERT-LIVE = FAIL$

**lemma**  $SKIP \circ AE = AE$

**lemma**  $(REQ-RESP \circ AE) = AE$

## 4.1 Symbolic transition systems

In this section we introduce property transformers basend on symbolic transition systems. These are systems with local state. The execution starts in some initial state, and with some input value the system computes a new state and an output value. Then using the current state, and a new input value the system computes a new state, and a new output, and so on. The system may fail if at some point the input and the current state do not statisfy a required predicate.

In the folowing definitions the variables  $u, x, y$  stand for the state of the system, the input, and the output respectively. The *init* is the property that the initial state should satisfy. The predicate  $p$  is the precondition of the input and the current state, and the relation  $r$  gives the next state and the output based on the input and the current state.

**definition**  $illegal-sts \text{ init } p \ r \ x = (\exists \ n \ u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge (\forall \ i < n . r \ (u \ i, x \ i) \ (u \ (Suc \ i), y \ i)) \wedge (\neg p \ (u \ n, x \ n)))$

**definition**  $run-sts \ r \ u \ x \ y = (\forall \ i . r \ (u \ i, x \ i) \ (u \ (Suc \ i), y \ i))$

**definition**  $LocalSystem \text{ init } p \ r \ q \ x = (\neg \text{illegal-sts init } p \ r \ x \wedge (\forall \ u \ y . (\text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge \text{run-sts } r \ u \ x \ y) \longrightarrow q \ y))$

**lemma**  $LocalSystem\text{-not-fail-run}: LocalSystem \text{ init } p \ r = \{.- \text{illegal-sts init } p \ r.\} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists \ u . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge \text{run-sts } r \ u \ x \ y:]$

**definition**  $fail-sys-delete \text{ init } p \ r \ x = (\exists \ n \ u \ y . u \in \text{init} \wedge (\forall \ i < n . r \ (u \ i) \ (u \ (Suc \ i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y \ i)) \wedge (\neg p \ (u \ n) \ (u \ (Suc \ n)) \ (x \ n)))$

**definition**  $run-delete \ r \ u \ x \ y = (\forall \ i . r \ (u \ i) \ (u \ (Suc \ i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y \ i))$

**definition**  $LocalSystem\text{-delete init } p \ r \ q \ x = (\neg \text{fail-sys-delete init } p \ r \ x \wedge (\forall \ u \ y . (u \in \text{init} \wedge \text{run-delete } r \ u \ x \ y) \longrightarrow q \ y))$

**lemma**  $fail \ (LocalSystem \text{ init } p \ r) = \text{illegal-sts init } p \ r$

**definition**  $\text{lift-pre } p = (\lambda \ (u, x) \ (u', y) . p \ (u \ (0::nat), x \ (0::nat)))$

**definition**  $\text{lift-rel } r = (\lambda \ (u, x) \ (u', y) . r \ (u \ (0::nat), x \ (0::nat)) \ (u' \ 0, y \ (0::nat)))$

**definition**  $\text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x = (\forall \ u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\text{lift-rel } r \text{ leads lift-pre } p) \ (u, x) \ (u[1..], y))$

**definition**  $\text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ y = (\exists \ u . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge (\Box \text{lift-rel } r) \ (u, x) \ (u[1..], y))$

**lemma**  $\text{prec-pre-sts-simp}: \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x = (\forall \ u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall \ n . (\forall \ i < n . r \ (u \ i, x$

$i) (u (Suc\ i), y\ i)) \longrightarrow p (u\ n, x\ n)))$

**lemma** *prec-stateless-sts-simp*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts \top (\lambda (s::unit, x) . inpt\ r\ x) (\lambda (s::unit, x) (s'::unit, y) . r\ x\ y :: bool)$   
 $= (\Box (\lambda x . inpt\ r\ (x\ 0)))$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-top[simp]*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init \top r = \top$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-bot[simp]*:  $init\ a \Longrightarrow prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init \perp r = \perp$

**lemma** *rel-pre-sts-simp*:  $rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r\ x\ y = (\exists\ u . init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\forall\ i . r\ (u\ i, x\ i) (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)))$

**lemma** *LocalSystem-simp*:  $LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r = \{.prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r.\} o [:rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r:]$

**definition** *local-init*  $init\ S = INFIMUM\ init\ S$

**definition** *zip-set*  $A\ B = \{u . ((fst\ o\ u) \in A) \wedge ((snd\ o\ u) \in B)\}$

**definition** *nzip*::  $('x \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('x \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'x \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b)$  (**infixl**  $\parallel$  65) **where**  $(xs \parallel ys)\ i = (xs\ i, ys\ i)$

**lemma** *nzip-def-abs*:  $(a \parallel b) = (\lambda i. (a\ i, b\ i))$

**lemma** *nzip-split*:  $(fst\ o\ u) \parallel (snd\ o\ u) = u$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $fst\ o\ x \parallel y = x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $snd\ o\ x \parallel y = y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $x \in A \Longrightarrow y \in B \Longrightarrow (x \parallel y) \in zip\text{-}set\ A\ B$

**lemma** *local-demonic-init*:  $local\text{-}init\ init\ (\lambda u . \{.x . p\ u\ x.\} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . r\ u\ x\ y :]) =$   
 $[:z \rightsquigarrow u, x . u \in init \wedge z = x:] o \{.u, x . p\ u\ x.\} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . r\ u\ x\ y :]$

**lemma** *local-init-comp*:  $u' \in init' \Longrightarrow (\forall\ u . sconjunctive\ (S\ u)) \Longrightarrow (local\text{-}init\ init\ S) o (local\text{-}init\ init'\ S')$   
 $= local\text{-}init\ (zip\text{-}set\ init\ init') (\lambda u . (S\ (fst\ o\ u)) o (S'\ (snd\ o\ u)))$

**definition** *rel-comp-sts*  $r\ r' = (\lambda ((u,v),x) ((u',v'), z) . (\exists\ y . r\ (u,x) (u',y) \wedge r'\ (v,y) (v',z)))$

**definition** *prec-comp-sts*  $p\ r\ p' = (\lambda ((u,v),x) . p\ (u,x) \wedge (\forall\ y\ u' . r\ (u, x) (u',y) \longrightarrow p'\ (v,y)))$

**definition** *sts-comp*  $S\ S' = [-(u,v),x \rightsquigarrow (u,x),v -] o (S\ **\ Skip) o [-(u,y),v \rightsquigarrow (v,y),u -] o (S'\ **\ Skip) o [-(v,z),u \rightsquigarrow (u,v),z -]$

**lemma** *sts-comp-prec-rel*:  $sts\text{-}comp\ (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) (\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) = \{.prec\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ p\ r\ p'.\} o [:rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ r\ r':]$

We show next that the composition of two SymSystem  $S$  and  $S'$  is not equal to the SymSystem of the composition of local transitions of  $S$  and  $S'$



**definition**  $initS\ u = True$

**definition**  $precS = (\lambda\ (u, x) . True)$

**definition**  $relS = (\lambda\ (u::nat, x::nat)\ (u'::nat, y::nat) . u = 0 \wedge u' = 1)$

**definition**  $initS'\ v = True$

**definition**  $precS' = (\lambda\ (u, x) . False)$

**definition**  $relS' = (\lambda\ (v::nat, x)\ (v'::nat, y::nat) . True)$

**definition**  $symbS = LocalSystem\ initS\ precS\ relS$

**definition**  $symbS' = LocalSystem\ initS'\ precS'\ relS'$

**definition**  $symbS'' = LocalSystem\ (prod\text{-}pred\ initS\ initS')\ (prec\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ precS\ relS\ precS')\ (rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ relS\ relS')$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ symbS = Magic$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ symbS'' = Fail$

**theorem**  $symbS\ o\ symbS' \neq symbS''$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\text{-}comp: rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r\ OO\ rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init'\ r' = rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (prod\text{-}pred\ init\ init')\ (rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ r\ r')$

**theorem**  $LocalSystem\text{-}comp: init'\ a \implies LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r\ o\ LocalSystem\ init'\ p'\ r' = \{.x.(\forall u. init\ (u\ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall i < n. r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)) \longrightarrow p\ (u\ n, x\ n))) \wedge (\forall y. (\exists u. init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\forall i. r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i))) \longrightarrow (\forall u. init'\ (u\ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall ya\ n. (\forall i < n. r'\ (u\ i, y\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), ya\ i)) \longrightarrow p'\ (u\ n, y\ n))))\} \circ [ : rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r\ OO\ rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init'\ r' : ]$

**lemma**  $sts\text{-}comp\text{-}prec\text{-}aux\text{-}a: p' \leq inpt\ r' \implies$

$(\bigwedge v\ y\ n . v\ 0 = b \implies (\forall i < n. rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ r\ r'\ ((u\ i, v\ i), x\ i)\ ((u\ (Suc\ i), v\ (Suc\ i)), y\ i)) \implies prec\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ p\ r\ p'\ ((u\ n, v\ n), x\ n)) \implies \forall i < n. r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i) \implies p\ (u\ n, x\ n) \wedge (\exists z\ v . v\ 0 = b \wedge (\forall i < n . r'\ (v\ i, y\ i)\ (v\ (Suc\ i), z\ i) \wedge p'\ (v\ i, y\ i)))$

**lemma**  $sts\text{-}comp\text{-}prec\text{-}b: p' \leq inpt\ r' \implies init'\ b \implies prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (prod\text{-}pred\ init\ init')\ (prec\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ p\ r\ p')\ (rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ r\ r')\ x \implies (prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r\ x \wedge (\forall y. rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r\ x\ y \longrightarrow prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init'\ p'\ r'\ y))$

**primrec**  $u\text{-}y :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c$  **where**

$u\text{-}y\ r\ a\ x\ 0 = (SOME\ (u, y) . r\ (a, x\ 0)\ (u, y)) \mid$

$u\text{-}y\ r\ a\ x\ (Suc\ n) = (SOME\ (u, y) . r\ (fst\ (u\text{-}y\ r\ a\ x\ n), x\ (Suc\ n))\ (u, y))$

**definition**  $uu\ r\ a\ x\ i = (case\ i\ of\ 0 \Rightarrow a \mid Suc\ n \Rightarrow fst\ (u\text{-}y\ r\ a\ x\ n))$

**definition**  $yy\ r\ a\ x = snd\ o\ (u\text{-}y\ r\ a\ x)$

**lemma**  $sts\text{-}exists\text{-}aux: p \leq inpt\ r \implies prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r\ x \implies$

$init\ a \implies (\forall i \leq n . r\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ i, x\ i)\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ (Suc\ i), yy\ r\ a\ x\ i))$

**lemma**  $sts\text{-}exists: p \leq inpt\ r \implies prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r\ x \implies init\ a \implies r\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ n, x\ n)\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ (Suc\ n), yy\ r\ a\ x\ n)$

**lemma** *sts-prec*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \implies \text{init } a \implies p \ (uu \ r \ a \ x \ n, \ x \ n)$

**lemma** *sts-exists-prec*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \implies \text{init } a \implies p \ (uu \ r \ a \ x \ n, \ x \ n) \wedge r \ (uu \ r \ a \ x \ n, \ x \ n) \ (uu \ r \ a \ x \ (Suc \ n), \ yy \ r \ a \ x \ n)$

**lemma** *sts-comp-prec-a*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \implies (\bigwedge y. \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ y \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init}' p' \ r' \ y) \implies \text{prec-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p') \ (\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r') \ x$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-comp*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init}' b \implies (\text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \wedge (\forall y. \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ y \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts init}' p' \ r' \ y)) = \text{prec-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p') \ (\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r') \ x$

**lemma** *sts-comp*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init}' b \implies \text{LocalSystem init } p \ r \ o \ \text{LocalSystem init}' p' \ r' = \text{LocalSystem} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p') \ (\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r')$

## 4.2 Parallel Composition of STSs

**definition** *rel-prod-sts*  $r \ r' = (\lambda ((u,v), (x, y)) ((u', v'), (x', y')) . r \ (u,x) \ (u',x') \wedge r' \ (v, y) \ (v', y'))$

**definition** *prec-prod-sts*  $p \ p' = (\lambda ((u,v), (x, y)) . p \ (u,x) \wedge p' \ (v,y))$

**lemma**  $(\text{prec-prod-sts} \ (\text{inpt } r) \ (\text{inpt } r')) \leq \text{inpt} \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r')$

**lemma**  $(\text{prec-prod-sts} \ (\text{inpt } r) \ (\text{inpt } r')) = \text{inpt} \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r')$

**definition** *distrib-state*  $= [:(u,v), (x, y) \rightsquigarrow (u', x'), (v', y'). u'=u \wedge v'=v \wedge x'=x \wedge y'=y:]$

**definition** *merge-state*  $= [:(u, x), (v, y) \rightsquigarrow (u', v'), (x', y'). u'=u \wedge v'=v \wedge x'=x \wedge y'=y:]$

**lemma** *distrib-state o merge-state = Skip*

**lemma** *merge-state o distrib-state = Skip*

**definition** *prod-sts*  $S \ S' = (\text{distrib-state } o \ (S \ ** \ S') \ o \ \text{merge-state})$

**lemma** *prod-sts*:  $\text{prod-sts} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [ :r: ]) \ (\{.p'.\} \ o \ [ :r': ]) = \{.\text{prec-prod-sts } p \ p'.\} \ o \ [ : \text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r': ]$

**lemma** *update-demonic-update*:  $[-f-] \ o \ [ :r: ] \ o \ [-g-] = [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists z . r \ (f \ x) \ z \wedge y = g \ z:]$

**lemma** *sts-prod-prec*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init } a \implies \text{init}' b \implies \text{prec-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-prod-sts } p \ p') \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r') \ (x \ || \ y) = (\text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \wedge \text{prec-pre-sts init}' p' \ r' \ y)$

**lemma** *sts-prod-rel*:  $(\lambda x \ y . \exists z. \text{rel-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r') \ (\text{case } x \ \text{of } (x, xa) \Rightarrow x \ || \ xa) \ z \wedge y = (\text{fst } o \ z, \text{snd } o \ z)) = (\lambda (x, y) \ (u, v) . \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ u \wedge \text{rel-pre-sts init}' r' \ y \ v)$

**theorem** *sts-prod*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init } a \implies \text{init}' b \implies \text{LocalSystem init } p \ r \ ** \ \text{LocalSystem init}' p' \ r' = [-x, x' \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x'-] \ o \ \text{LocalSystem} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-prod-sts } p \ p') \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r') \ o \ [-y \rightsquigarrow \text{fst } o \ y, \text{snd } o \ y-]$

### 4.3 Example: COUNTER

In this section we introduce an example counter that counts how many times the input variable  $x$  is true. The input is a sequence of boolean values and the output is a sequence of natural numbers. The output at some moment in time is the number of true values seen so far in the input.

We defined the system counter in two different ways and we show that the two definitions are equivalent. The first definition takes the entire input sequence and it computes the corresponding output sequence. We introduce the second version of the counter as a reactive system based on a symbolic transition system. We use a local variable to record the number of true values seen so far, and initially the local variable is zero. At every step we increase the local variable if the input is true. The output of the system at every step is equal to the local variable.

**primrec**  $count :: bool\ trace \Rightarrow nat\ trace$  **where**  
 $count\ x\ 0 = (if\ x\ 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 0) \mid$   
 $count\ x\ (Suc\ n) = (if\ x\ (Suc\ n)\ then\ count\ x\ n + 1\ else\ count\ x\ n)$

**definition**  $Counter\text{-}global\ n = \{.x . (\forall\ k . count\ x\ k \leq n).\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = count\ x:]$

**definition**  $prec\text{-}count\ M = (\lambda\ (u, x) . u \leq M)$

**definition**  $rel\text{-}count = (\lambda\ (u, x)\ (u', y) . (x \longrightarrow u' = Suc\ u) \wedge (\neg\ x \longrightarrow u' = u) \wedge y = u')$

**lemma**  $counter\text{-}a\text{-}aux: u\ 0 = 0 \Longrightarrow \forall\ i < n. (x\ i \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ i) = Suc\ (u\ i)) \wedge (\neg\ x\ i \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ i) = u\ i) \Longrightarrow (\forall\ i < n . count\ x\ i = u\ (Suc\ i))$

**lemma**  $counter\text{-}b\text{-}aux: u\ 0 = 0 \Longrightarrow \forall\ n. (xa\ n \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ n) = Suc\ (u\ n)) \wedge (\neg\ xa\ n \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n) \wedge xb\ n = u\ (Suc\ n) \Longrightarrow count\ xa\ n = u\ (Suc\ n)$

**definition**  $COUNTER\ M = LocalSystem\ (\lambda\ a . a = 0)\ (prec\text{-}count\ M)\ rel\text{-}count$

**lemma**  $COUNTER = Counter\text{-}global$

### 4.4 Example: LIVE

The last example of this formalization introduces a system which does some local computation, and ensures some global liveness property. We show that this example is the fusion of a symbolic transition system and a demonic choice which ensures the liveness property of the output sequence. We also show that assuming some liveness property for the input, we can refine the example into an executable system that does not ensure the liveness property of the output on its own, but relies on the liveness of the input.

**definition**  $rel\text{-}ex = (\lambda\ (u, x)\ (u', y) . ((x \wedge u' = u + (1::int)) \vee (\neg\ x \wedge u' = u - 1) \vee u' = 0) \wedge (y = (u' = 0)))$

**definition**  $prec\text{-}ex = (\lambda\ (u, x) . -1 \leq u \wedge u \leq 3)$

**definition**  $LIVE = \{. prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda\ a . a = 0)\ prec\text{-}ex\ rel\text{-}ex.\}$

$\circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists\ u . u\ (0::nat) = 0 \wedge (\Box(\lambda\ u\ x\ y . rel\text{-}ex\ (u\ (0::nat), x\ (0::nat))\ (u\ 1, y\ (0::nat))))\ u\ x\ y \wedge (\Box(\Diamond(\lambda\ y . y\ 0)))\ y :]$

**thm**  $fusion\text{-}spec\text{-}local\text{-}a$

**lemma** *LIVE-fusion*:  $LIVE = (LocalSystem (\lambda a . a = 0) \text{ prec-ex rel-ex}) \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y . (\Box (\Diamond (\lambda y . y = 0))) y]$

**definition** *preca-ex*  $x = (x = 1 \rightarrow (\neg x (0::nat)))$

**lemma** *monotonic-SymSystem[simp]*:  $mono (LocalSystem \text{ init } p \ r)$

**lemma** *event-ex-aux-a*:  $a = 0 \Rightarrow (0::int) \Rightarrow \forall n. xa (Suc n) = (\neg xa n) \Rightarrow$   
 $\forall n. (xa n \wedge a (Suc n) = a n + 1 \vee \neg xa n \wedge a (Suc n) = a n - 1 \vee a (Suc n) = 0) \Rightarrow$   
 $(a n = -1 \rightarrow xa n) \wedge (a n = 1 \rightarrow \neg xa n) \wedge -1 \leq a n \wedge a n \leq 1$

**lemma** *event-ex-aux*:  $a = 0 \Rightarrow (0::int) \Rightarrow \forall n. xa (Suc n) = (\neg xa n) \Rightarrow$   
 $\forall n. (xa n \wedge a (Suc n) = a n + 1 \vee \neg xa n \wedge a (Suc n) = a n - 1 \vee a (Suc n) = 0) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\forall n. (a n = -1 \rightarrow xa n) \wedge (a n = 1 \rightarrow \neg xa n) \wedge -1 \leq a n \wedge a n \leq 1)$

**thm** *fusion-local-refinement*

**lemma**  $\{\Box \text{ preca-ex}\} \circ LIVE \leq LocalSystem (\lambda a . a = (0::int)) \text{ prec-ex rel-ex}$   
**end**

## 4.5 Iterate Operators

**theory** *IterateOperators* **imports** *../RefinementReactive/RefinementReactive*  
**begin**

**definition** *append-inf*  $:: 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a)$  (**infixr**  $.. 65$ ) **where**  
 $(xs..s) \ i = (\text{if } i < \text{length } xs \text{ then } xs \ ! \ i \text{ else } s \ (i - (\text{length } xs)))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $[x \ 0] .. x[Suc \ 0..] = x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $([a] .. x)[Suc \ 0 ..] = x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $([a] .. x) \ 0 = a$

**definition** *SkipNext*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow a, b . a = x \wedge b = x[Suc \ 0..] :] \circ (Prod \ Skip \ S) \circ [a, b \rightsquigarrow x . x = cat \ (Suc \ 0) \ a \ b :]$

**definition** *Next*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x[Suc \ 0..] :] \circ S \circ [y \rightsquigarrow x . y = x[Suc \ 0..] :]$

**definition** *NextAngelic*  $S = \{x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x[Suc \ 0..] : \} \circ S \circ \{y \rightsquigarrow x . y = x[Suc \ 0..] : \}$

**definition** *SkipTop*  $n = [eqtop \ n :]$

**lemma** *SkipNext-Next*:  $SkipNext \ S = Next \ S \parallel SkipTop \ (Suc \ 0)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $SkipTop \ 0 = Havoc$

**lemma** *proj-skip* *[simp]*:  $[y \rightsquigarrow x . y = x[Suc \ 0 ..] :] \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x[Suc \ 0 ..] :] = Skip$

**lemma** *Next-comp*:  $Next \ (S \circ T) = Next \ S \circ Next \ T$

**lemma** *transp-ref-comp*:  $transp \ r \Rightarrow [r:] \leq [r:] \circ [r:]$

**lemma** *fusion-comp-demonic*:  $transp \ r \Rightarrow (S \circ T) \parallel [r:] \leq (S \parallel [r:]) \circ (T \parallel [r:])$

**lemma** *fusion-comp-eqtop*:  $(S \circ T) \parallel [\text{eqtop } n:] \leq (S \parallel [\text{eqtop } n:]) \circ (T \parallel [\text{eqtop } n:])$

**lemma** *SkipNext-comp-a[simp]*:  $\text{SkipNext } (S \circ T) \leq (\text{SkipNext } S) \circ (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**definition** *auxfun*  $p' T x xa = (\text{SUPREMUM } \{b. p' b\} (\lambda b. (\text{Sup } \{p'. (\exists p. (\forall a b. p a \wedge p' b \longrightarrow x (\text{cat } (\text{Suc } 0) a b)) \wedge p xa \wedge T p' b\}))))$

**lemma** *SkipNext-comp-b[simp]*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow \text{mono } T \Longrightarrow \text{SkipNext } (S \circ T) \geq (\text{SkipNext } S) \circ (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**lemma** *SkipNext-comp*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow \text{mono } T \Longrightarrow \text{SkipNext } (S \circ T) = (\text{SkipNext } S) \circ (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**lemma** *Next-fusion*:  $\text{Next } (S \parallel T) = (\text{Next } S) \parallel (\text{Next } T)$

**lemma** *fusion-SkipTop-idemp [simp]*:  $\text{SkipTop } n \parallel \text{SkipTop } n = \text{SkipTop } n$

**lemma** *SkipNext-fusion*:  $\text{SkipNext } (S \parallel T) = (\text{SkipNext } S) \parallel (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**lemma** *SkipNext-SkipTop*:  $\text{SkipNext } (\text{SkipTop } n) = \text{SkipTop } (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *SkipTop-SkipNext*:  $\text{SkipTop } n = (\text{SkipNext } ^{\wedge} n) \text{ Havoc}$

**lemma** *SkipNext-power*:  $(\text{SkipNext } ^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n)) S = (\text{Next } ^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n)) S \parallel \text{SkipTop } (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *Next-demonic*:  $\text{Next } [:r:] = [: \odot r:]$

**lemma** *SkipNext-demonic*:  $\text{SkipNext } \{.p.\} = \{.\odot p.\}$

**lemma** *NextAngelic-angelic*:  $\text{NextAngelic } (\{r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}:\}) = \{:\odot r:\}$

**lemma** *Next-assert-demonic*:  $\text{Next } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.\odot p.\} \circ [: \odot r:]$

**lemma** *Next-angelic-demonic*:  $\text{Next } (\{r:\} \circ [:r':]) = \{:\odot r:\} \circ [: \odot r':]$

**lemma** *eqtop-Suc-zero*:  $\text{eqtop } (\text{Suc } 0) = (\lambda x y. x 0 = y 0)$

**definition** *idnext*  $r = \odot r \sqcap \text{eqtop } (\text{Suc } 0)$

**lemma** *SkipNext-assert-demonic*:  $\text{SkipNext } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.\odot p.\} \circ [: \text{idnext } r:]$

**lemma** *Next-assert-demonic2*:  $\text{Next } (\lambda q. \{.p.\} ([:r:] q)) = \{.\odot p.\} \circ [: \odot r:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-assert-demonic*:  $(\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.(next^{\wedge} n)p.\} \circ [:(next^{\wedge} n) r:]$

**lemma** *power-SkipNext-assert-demonic*:  $(\text{SkipNext } ^{\wedge} n) (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.(next^{\wedge} n)p.\} \circ [:(\text{idnext } ^{\wedge} n) r:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-demonic*:  $(\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) [:r:] = [:(next^{\wedge} n) r:]$

**definition** *Always*  $S = \text{Fusion } (\lambda n. (\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) S)$

**lemma** *Always-demonic*:  $\text{Always } [:r:] = [: \square r:]$

**lemma** *Always-assert-demonic*:  $\text{Always } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.\square p.\} \circ [: \square r:]$

**lemma** *SkipNext-simp*:  $\text{SkipNext } S \ Q \ x =$

$$(\exists p \ p'. (\forall a \ b. p \ a \wedge p' \ b \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{cat } (\text{Suc } 0) \ a \ b)) \wedge p \ x \wedge S \ p' \ (x[\text{Suc } 0..]))$$

**type-synonym**  $('a, 'b) \ \text{trans} = ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**primrec** *Iterate* ::  $((('a, 'a) \ \text{trans} \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \ \text{trans}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \ \text{trans} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \ \text{trans}) \ \text{where}$

$$\text{Iterate } F \ S \ 0 = \text{Skip} \mid$$

$$\text{Iterate } F \ S \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\text{Iterate } F \ S \ n) \ o \ ((F \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ S)$$

**definition**  $\text{Mask } n \ S = S \ o \ (\text{SkipTop } n)$

**definition**  $\text{IterateNextMask } S \ n = \text{Mask } n \ (\text{Iterate } \text{Next } S \ n)$

**lemma** *IterateNextMask-simp*:  $\text{IterateNextMask } S = (\lambda \ n. \ \text{Mask } n \ (\text{Iterate } \text{Next } S \ n))$

**definition**  $\text{IterateSkipNextMask } S \ n = \text{Mask } n \ (\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } S \ n)$

**lemma** *IterateSkipNextMask-simp*:  $\text{IterateSkipNextMask } S = (\lambda \ n. \ \text{Mask } n \ (\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } S \ n))$

**definition**  $\text{IterateOmegaNextMask } S = \text{Fusion } (\text{IterateNextMask } S)$

**definition**  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } S = \text{Fusion } (\text{IterateSkipNextMask } S)$

**definition**  $\text{AddUnitDelay } S = ([:u, x, y \rightsquigarrow a, b \ . \ a = u \ (0::\text{nat}) \wedge b = x \ (0::\text{nat}):] \ o \ S \ o \ [:c, d \rightsquigarrow u', x', y' \ . \ u' \ (\text{Suc } 0) = c \wedge y' \ (0::\text{nat}) = d:])$

$$\parallel [:u, x, (y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \rightsquigarrow u', x', (y'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \ . \ u' \ (0::\text{nat}) = u \ (0::\text{nat}) \wedge x' = x:]$$

**lemma** *AddUnitDelay-spec*:  $\text{AddUnitDelay } (\{.u, x \ . \ p \ u \ x.\} \ o \ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow u', y \ . \ r \ u \ u' \ x \ y:]) =$

$$\{.u, x, y \ . \ p \ (u \ 0) \ (x \ 0).\} \ o \ [:u, x, y \rightsquigarrow u', x', y' \ . \ r \ (u \ 0) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } 0)) \ (x \ 0) \ (y' \ 0) \wedge x = x' \wedge u \ 0 = u' \ 0:]$$

$$(\text{is } ?L = ?R)$$

**definition**  $\text{DelayFeedback } \text{init } S = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x', y \ . \ \text{init } (u \ (0::\text{nat})) \wedge x = x':]$

$$o \ \text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } (\text{AddUnitDelay } S) \ o \ [:u, x, y \rightsquigarrow y' \ . \ y = y':]$$

**lemma** *SkipNext-refinement*:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow \text{SkipNext } S \leq \text{SkipNext } T$

**lemma** *SkipNext-pow-refinement*:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow (\text{SkipNext } \wedge \wedge \ n) \ S \leq (\text{SkipNext } \wedge \wedge \ n) \ T$

**lemma** *Mask-refinement*:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow \text{Mask } i \ S \leq \text{Mask } i \ T$

**lemma** *mono-SkipNext[simp]*:  $\text{mono } (\text{SkipNext } S)$

**lemma** *mono-SkipNext-pow [simp]*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow \text{mono } ((\text{SkipNext } \wedge \wedge \ n) \ S)$

**lemma** *mono-Iterate-SkipNext[simp]*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow \text{mono } (\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } S \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-SkipNext-refinement*:  $\bigwedge \ S \ T \ . \ \text{mono } S \Longrightarrow S \leq T \Longrightarrow \text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } S \ n \leq \text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } T \ n$

**lemma** *IterateSkipNextMask-refinemnt*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow S \leq T \Longrightarrow \text{IterateSkipNextMask } S \ i \leq \text{IterateSkipNextMask } T \ i$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaSkipNextMask-refinement*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } S \leq \text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } T$

**lemma** *AddUnitDelay-refinement*:  $S \leq T \implies \text{AddUnitDelay } S \leq \text{AddUnitDelay } T$

**lemma** *mono-IterateOmegaSkipNextMask*:  $\text{mono } (\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } S)$

**lemma** *mono-AddUnitDelay*:  $\text{mono } (\text{AddUnitDelay } S)$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-refinement*:  $\text{init}' \leq \text{init} \implies S \leq T \implies \text{DelayFeedback init } S \leq \text{DelayFeedback init}' T$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{mono } (\text{SkipTop } n)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{SkipNext Skip} = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *Iterate-SkipNextA*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \circ (\text{SkipNext } (\text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ n)) = \text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *skiptop-simp*:  $\text{SkipTop } n \ p = (\lambda x . \forall y . \text{eqtop } n \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y)$

**definition** *HavocTop*  $n = [\!:\!x \rightsquigarrow y . x[n..] = y[n..]\!:]$

**lemma** *HavocTop-Next*:  $\text{HavocTop } (\text{Suc } n) = \text{Next } (\text{HavocTop } n)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{HavocTop } 0 = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *HavocTop*  $n = (\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) \text{ Skip}$

**lemma** *Next-NextSkip-aux*:  $[\!:\! \lambda y \ x . \forall xa . y \ x a = x \ (\text{Suc } xa) \!:] \ (\lambda a . \forall b . a[\text{Suc } 0 ..] = b[\text{Suc } 0 ..] \longrightarrow x \ b) = [\!:\! \lambda y \ x . \forall xa . y \ x a = x \ (\text{Suc } xa) \!:] \ x$

**lemma** *demonic-apply-pred*:  $[\!:\! \lambda x \ y . r \ x \ y \!:] \ p = (\lambda x . \forall y . r \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y)$

**lemma** *Next-SkipNext-HavocTop*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{Next } S = \text{SkipNext } S \circ \text{HavocTop } (\text{Suc } 0)$

**lemma** *HavocTop-Next-power*:  $\text{HavocTop } n \circ \text{Next } ((\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) \ S) = \text{Next } ((\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) \ S)$

**lemma** *Next-SkipNext*:  $\text{mono } S \implies (\text{Next } ^{\wedge} n) \ S = (\text{SkipNext } ^{\wedge} n) \ S \circ \text{HavocTop } n \ (\text{is } ?Q \implies ?A \ n = ?B \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-SkipNext-aux*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{HavocTop } n \circ (\text{Next } ^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n)) \ S = (\text{SkipNext } ^{\wedge} (\text{Suc } n)) \ S \circ \text{HavocTop } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{is } ?P \implies ?A = ?B)$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-SkipNext-Suc*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{Iterate Next } S \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ (\text{Suc } n)) \circ (\text{HavocTop } n) \ (\text{is } ?P \implies ?A \ n = ?B \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-SkipNext*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{Iterate Next } S \ n = (\text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ n) \circ (\text{HavocTop } (n - 1))$

**lemma** *HavocTop*  $n \leq \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *mono-Iterate-NextSkip*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } (\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } S \ n)$

**lemma**  $(\text{Havoc } (X :: 'a :: \text{complete-lattice}) \neq \perp) = (X = \top)$

**type-synonym**  $('a, 'b) \text{ rel} = ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$

**primrec** *IterateRel* ::  $(( 'a, 'a) \text{ rel} \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \text{ rel}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \text{ rel} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, 'a) \text{ rel}$  **where**  
 $\text{IterateRel } F \ r \ 0 = (\lambda \ a \ b . a = b) \mid$   
 $\text{IterateRel } F \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = \text{IterateRel } F \ r \ n \ \text{OO} \ ((F \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ r)$

**lemma** *IterateRel-init*:  $(\forall \ r \ r' . F \ (r \ \text{OO} \ r') = F \ r \ \text{OO} \ F \ r') \implies F \ (op =) = (op =) \implies \text{IterateRel } F \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = r \ \text{OO} \ F \ (\text{IterateRel } F \ r \ n) \ (\text{is } ?P \implies ?Q \implies ?R \ n)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{idnext } (op =) = (op =)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{idnext } (r \ \text{OO} \ r') = (\text{idnext } r) \ \text{OO} \ \text{idnext } r'$

**lemma** *IterateRel-idnext-init*:  $\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ (\text{Suc } n) = r \ \text{OO} \ \text{idnext } (\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\bigwedge \ (p :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ (r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) . F \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) = \{.A \ p.\} \ o \ [(B :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ r:]] \implies ((F \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) = \{.(A \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ p.\} \ o \ [(B \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ r:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-id*:  $\text{Iterate } \text{id} \ S \ n = S \ \wedge \wedge \ n$

**lemma** *IterateRel-id*:  $\text{IterateRel } \text{id} \ r \ n = (r \ \wedge \wedge \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-IterateRel*:  $(\bigwedge \ p \ r . F \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) = \{.A \ p.\} \ o \ [:B \ r:]] \implies \text{Iterate } F \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ i < n . (\forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } B \ r \ i \ x \ y \longrightarrow (A \ \wedge \wedge \ i) \ p \ y))\} \ o \ [: \text{IterateRel } B \ r \ n:]$

**lemma** *IterateRel-app*:  $\bigwedge \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n \ x \ y = (\exists \ a . a \ 0 = x \wedge a \ n = y \wedge (\forall \ i < n . r \ ((a \ i)[i..]) ((a \ (\text{Suc } i))[i..])))$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-IterateRel*:  $\text{Iterate } \text{Next} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ k < n . (\forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ k \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y))\} \ o \ [: \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n:]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaNextMask-spec-aux*:  $\text{IterateOmegaNextMask} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) = \{. \text{INF } x . (\lambda x a . \forall k < x . \forall y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ k \ x a \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y) \} \ o \ [: \text{INF } n . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n \ \text{OO} \ \text{eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaNextMask-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmegaNextMask} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) = \{. \text{INF } k . (\lambda x a . \forall y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ k \ x a \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y) \} \ o \ [: \text{INF } n . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n \ \text{OO} \ \text{eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *power-spec*:  $(\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) \ \wedge \wedge \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ i < n . (\forall \ y . (r \ \wedge \wedge \ i) \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y))\} \ o \ [:r \ \wedge \wedge \ n:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-SkipNext-IterateSkipRel*:  $\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ k < n . (\forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ k \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y))\} \ o \ [: \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n:]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaSkipNextMask-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r:])) = \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . \forall y . \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ n) \ p \ y) \} \circ \ [: \text{INF } n . \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ \text{OO} \ \text{eqtop } n :]$



**lemma** *IterateOmegaSkipNextMask-demonic*:  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } [:r:] = [: \text{INF } n. \text{IterateRel idnext } r \text{ } n \text{ } OO \text{ eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\text{next } \hat{\hat{}} n) \top x$

**lemma** *power-idnext*:  $(\text{idnext } \hat{\hat{}} n) r = ((\text{next } \hat{\hat{}} n) r \sqcap \text{eqtop } n)$

**lemma** *example-feedback-delay-a*:  $\forall xb. \exists z. \text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda x y. \forall xa. y \text{ } xa = ([0] \dots x) \text{ } xa) \text{ } xb \text{ } x \text{ } z \wedge (\forall i < xb. z \text{ } i = xa \text{ } i) \implies xa \text{ } n = 0$

**lemma** *example-feedback-delay-b*:  $\forall x. xa \text{ } x = 0 \implies \exists z. \text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda x y. \forall xa. y \text{ } xa = ([0] \dots x) \text{ } xa) \text{ } n \text{ } x \text{ } z \wedge (\forall i < n. z \text{ } i = xa \text{ } i)$

**lemma** *example-feedback-delay*:  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = [0::nat] \dots x:] = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = (\lambda i . 0):]$

**lemma** *next-simp*:  $\text{next } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \text{ } x \text{ } y = r \text{ } (x[\text{Suc } 0..]) \text{ } (y[\text{Suc } 0..])$

**lemma** *idnext-simp*:  $\text{idnext } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \text{ } x \text{ } y = (r \text{ } (x[\text{Suc } 0..]) \text{ } (y[\text{Suc } 0..]) \wedge x \text{ } 0 = y \text{ } 0)$

**lemma** *idnext-next-eqtop*:  $\bigwedge (x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ } y . (\text{idnext } \hat{\hat{}} n) r \text{ } x \text{ } y = ((\text{next } \hat{\hat{}} n) r \text{ } x \text{ } y \wedge \text{eqtop } n \text{ } x \text{ } y)$

**lemma** *IrrateRel-IterateSkipRel-aux*:  $\forall \text{ } x \text{ } y . \text{IterateRel next } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \text{ } n \text{ } x \text{ } y \longrightarrow (\exists z . y[(n::\text{nat})..] = z[n..] \wedge \text{IterateRel idnext } r \text{ } n \text{ } x \text{ } z)$

**lemma** *IrrateRel-IterateSkipRel*:  $\text{IterateRel next } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \text{ } n \text{ } x \text{ } y \implies (\exists z . y[(n::\text{nat})..] = z[n..] \wedge \text{IterateRel idnext } r \text{ } n \text{ } x \text{ } z)$

**lemma** *next-eq*:  $\forall i < k. (\forall x. \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \text{ } i)) (i + x) = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \text{ } (\text{Suc } i))) (i + x)) \implies i \leq k \implies (\forall j . \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \text{ } i)) (i + j) = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \text{ } 0)) (i + j))$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel-zero*:  $\bigwedge u' x' y' . (\text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r \text{ } (u \text{ } 0) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x \text{ } 0) (y' \text{ } 0) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \text{ } 0 = u' \text{ } 0)) \text{ } 0) (u, x, y) (u', x', y') = (u = u' \wedge x = x' \wedge y = y')$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel-Suc*:  $\bigwedge u' x' y' . (\text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r \text{ } (u \text{ } 0) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x \text{ } 0) (y' \text{ } 0) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \text{ } 0 = u' \text{ } 0)) (\text{Suc } n) (u, x, y) (u', x', y') = ((u' \text{ } 0 = u \text{ } 0) \wedge (\forall i < (\text{Suc } n) . r \text{ } (u' \text{ } i) (u' (\text{Suc } i)) (x \text{ } i) (y' \text{ } i)) \wedge x = x')$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel*:  $\bigwedge u' x' y' . (\text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r \text{ } (u \text{ } 0) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x \text{ } 0) (y' \text{ } 0) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \text{ } 0 = u' \text{ } 0)) n) (u, x, y) (u', x', y') = ((u' \text{ } 0 = u \text{ } 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . r \text{ } (u' \text{ } i) (u' (\text{Suc } i)) (x \text{ } i) (y' \text{ } i)) \wedge x = x' \wedge (n = 0 \longrightarrow (u = u' \wedge y = y')))$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel-eqtop*:  $(\text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r \text{ } (u \text{ } (0::\text{nat})) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x \text{ } (0::\text{nat})) (y' \text{ } (0::\text{nat})) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \text{ } 0 = u' \text{ } 0)) n \text{ } OO \text{ } (\text{eqtop } n)) (u, x, y) (u', x', y') = (\exists v . (v \text{ } 0 = u \text{ } 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . r \text{ } (v \text{ } i) (v (\text{Suc } i)) (x \text{ } i) (y' \text{ } i)) \wedge v \text{ } i = u' \text{ } i \wedge (x \text{ } i = x' \text{ } i)))$

**lemma** *INF-IterateSkipRel-SymRel-eqtop*:  $(\text{INF } n. \text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r (u (0::\text{nat})) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x (0::\text{nat})) (y' (0::\text{nat}))) \wedge x = x' \wedge u \ 0 = u' \ 0) \ n \ \text{OO eqtop } n) (u, x, y) (u', x', y')$   
 $= (u' \ 0 = u \ 0 \wedge x = x' \wedge (\Box (\lambda (u, x, y) . r (u \ 0) (u (\text{Suc } 0)) (x \ 0) (y \ 0))) (u', x, y'))$

**lemma** *INF-IterateSkipRel-SymRel-eqtop-abs*:  $(\text{INF } n. \text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r (u (0::\text{nat})) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x (0::\text{nat})) (y' (0::\text{nat}))) \wedge x = x' \wedge u \ 0 = u' \ 0) \ n \ \text{OO eqtop } n)$   
 $= (\lambda (u, x, y) (u', x', y') . (u' \ 0 = u \ 0 \wedge x = x' \wedge (\Box (\lambda (u, x, y) . r (u \ 0) (u (\text{Suc } 0)) (x \ 0) (y \ 0))) (u', x, y')))$

**lemma** *move-down*:  $p \implies p$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-prec-loc-st*:  $(\lambda x. \forall a. \text{init } (a \ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall b \ n \ aa \ aaa \ ba. \text{IterateRel idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) (u', x', y'). r (u (0::\text{nat})) (u' (\text{Suc } 0)) (x (0::\text{nat})) (y' (0::\text{nat}))) \wedge x = x' \wedge u \ 0 = u' \ 0) \ n \ (a, x, b) (aa, aaa, ba) \longrightarrow (\text{next } ^{\wedge} n) (\lambda(u, x, y). p (u \ 0) (x \ 0)) (aa, aaa, ba)))$   
 $= \text{prec-pre-sts init } (\lambda (u, x) . p \ u \ x) (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . r \ u \ u' \ x \ y)$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-SymbolicSystem-aux*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } (\{(x, y). p \ x \ y.\} \circ [:(u, x) \rightsquigarrow (u', y). r \ u \ u' \ x \ y:] )$   
 $= \text{LocalSystem init } (\lambda (u, x) . p \ u \ x) (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . r \ u \ u' \ x \ y)$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-LocalSystem*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} \circ [:(r:)] )$   
 $= \text{LocalSystem init } p \ r$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-simp*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} \circ [:(r:)] ) = \{\text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r.\} \circ [:(\text{rel-pre-sts init } r:)]$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-prec-rel*:  $(\bigwedge s \ s' \ x \ y . p \ (s, x) \implies r \ (s, x) \ (s', y) = r' \ (s, x) \ (s', y)) \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r = \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r'$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-a-simp*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} \circ [:(r:)] ) = \{.x . (\forall u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall n . (\forall i < n . r \ (u \ i, x \ i) (u (\text{Suc } i), y \ i)) \longrightarrow p \ (u \ n, x \ n))) .\}$   
 $\circ [:(x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge (\forall i . r \ (u \ i, x \ i) (u (\text{Suc } i), y \ i)))):]$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-b-simp*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } ([:(r:)] )$   
 $= [:(\text{rel-pre-sts init } r:)]$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-comp*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init}' \ b \implies \text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} \circ [:(r:)] ) \circ \text{DelayFeedback init}' (\{.p'.\} \circ [:(r':)] ) = \text{DelayFeedback } (\text{prod-pred init init}') (\{\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p'.\} \circ [:(\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r':)] )$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-empty-init[simp]*:  $\text{DelayFeedback } \perp \ S' = \top$

**lemma** *assert-bot*:  $\{\perp :: 'a :: \text{boolean-algebra}.\} = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *Fail-comp*:  $\text{Fail} \circ S = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-Fail[simp]*:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{DelayFeedback init } (\text{Fail}:: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *prod-empty [simp]*:  $\text{prod-pred } X \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *sts-serial-comp-empty-init*:  $\text{DelayFeedback } (\text{prod-pred } \top \perp) (\text{sts-comp Fail } S') \neq \text{DelayFeedback } \top \text{ Fail } \circ \text{DelayFeedback } \perp S'$

**thm** *DelayFeedback-LocalSystem*

**theorem** *sts-serial-comp*:  $\text{implementable } S \implies \text{implementable } S' \implies \text{init}' b \implies \text{DelayFeedback } (\text{prod-pred init init}') (\text{sts-comp } S S') = \text{DelayFeedback init } S \circ \text{DelayFeedback init}' S'$

**theorem** *implementableI*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{implementable } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])$

**lemma** *implementable-inpt[simp]*:  $\text{implementable } (\{.\text{inpt } r.\} \circ [:r:])$

**theorem** *implementable-DelayFeedback*:  $\text{implementable } S \implies \text{init } a \implies \text{implementable } (\text{DelayFeedback init } S)$

**theorem** *LocalSystem-impt-implementable*:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{implementable } (\text{LocalSystem init } (\text{inpt } r) r)$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-inpt*:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } (\text{inpt } r) r \leq \text{inpt } (\text{rel-pre-sts init } r)$

**lemma** *comp-middle*:  $A \circ B \circ C \circ D = A \circ (B \circ C) \circ D$

**lemma** *fun-eq*:  $(\forall x. f x = g x) = (f = g)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{SkipNext } \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *SkipNext*  $\perp = \perp$

**lemma** *SkipNext*  $\top \perp = \top$

**lemma** *SkipNext*  $\top = \top$

## 4.6 Examples

**definition** *PREC-ID*  $= \top$

**definition** *REL-ID*  $= (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u = u') \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-ID*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *all-eq*:  $\forall x. u x = u (\text{Suc } x) \implies u x = u 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-ID PREC-ID REL-ID*  $= [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall i . y i = 0:]$

**definition** *PREC-COUNTER*  $= \top$

**definition** *REL-COUNTER*  $= (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + 1) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-COUNTER*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *add-suc*:  $\forall x. u (\text{Suc } x) = \text{Suc } (u x) \implies u x = x + u 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-COUNTER PREC-COUNTER REL-COUNTER* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall i . y\ i = i:]$

**definition** *PREC-SUM* =  $\top$

**definition** *REL-SUM* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-SUM*  $u = (u = 0)$

**primrec** *Summ* ::  $(nat \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$  **where**

*Summ*  $x\ 0 = 0$  |

*Summ*  $x\ (Suc\ n) = Summ\ x\ n + x\ n$

**lemma** *sum-suc*:  $\forall n. u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n + x\ n \Longrightarrow u\ n = Summ\ x\ n + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-SUM PREC-SUM REL-SUM* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = Summ\ x:]$

**definition** *PREC-A* =  $\top$

**definition** *REL-A* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-A*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-A PREC-A REL-A* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = [0] .. x:]$

**definition** *PREC-SUM-A* =  $(\lambda (u, x) . u \leq 100)$

**definition** *REL-SUM-A* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-SUM-A*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *sum-suc-le*:  $\forall n < k . u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n + x\ n \Longrightarrow u\ k = Summ\ x\ k + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-SUM-A PREC-SUM-A REL-SUM-A* =  $\{.x . \forall i . Summ\ x\ i \leq 100.\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = Summ\ x:]$

**definition** *PREC-SUM-B* =  $(\lambda (u, x) . u \leq 100)$

**definition** *REL-SUM-B* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + x \vee u' = x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-SUM-B*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *le-sum-suc*:  $\forall n < k . u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n + x\ n \vee u\ (Suc\ n) = x\ n \Longrightarrow u\ k \leq Summ\ x\ k + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-SUM-B PREC-SUM-B REL-SUM-B*

=  $\{.x . \forall i . Summ\ x\ i \leq 100.\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y\ 0 = 0 \wedge (\forall i . y\ (Suc\ i) = y\ i + x\ i \vee y\ (Suc\ i) = x\ i):]$

**lemma** *prod-comp-spec[simp]*:  $pa \leq inpt\ ra \Longrightarrow pb \leq inpt\ rb \Longrightarrow ((\{.pa.\} \circ [:ra:]) ** (\{.pb.\} \circ [:rb:])) \circ ((\{.pc.\} \circ [:rc:]) ** (\{.pd.\} \circ [:rd:]))$   
 $= (\{.pa.\} \circ [:ra:] \circ \{.pc.\} \circ [:rc:]) ** (\{.pb.\} \circ [:rb:] \circ \{.pd.\} \circ [:rd:])$

**lemma** *prod-comp-implement*:  $implementable\ S \Longrightarrow implementable\ S' \Longrightarrow sconjunctive\ T \Longrightarrow sconjunctive\ T' \Longrightarrow (S ** S') \circ (T ** T') = (S \circ T) ** (S' \circ T')$

**definition** *ang-rel*  $S\ s\ q = S\ q\ s$

**definition** *dem-rel*  $S\ q\ s' = q\ s'$

**lemma** *mono-rep*:  $mono\ S \Longrightarrow S = \{.ang-rel\ S.\} \circ [:dem-rel\ S:]$

**lemma** *mono-repE*:  $mono\ (S::('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool)) \Longrightarrow \exists (r::'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool)\ (r') .$

$$S = \{ :r: \} \circ [ :r': ]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-a}: (S \circ T) ** (S' \circ T') \leq (S ** S') \circ (T ** T')$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-angelic-demonic}: (\{ :r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}: \} ** \{ :r'::'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}: \}) \circ ([ :t: ] ** [ :t': ]) = (\{ :r: \} \circ [ :t: ]) ** (\{ :r': \} \circ [ :t': ])$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' = (\lambda (x, y) (u, v) . r \ x \ u \wedge r' \ y \ v)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{Prod-angelic}: \{ :r: \} ** \{ :r': \} = \{ : \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' : \}$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{Prod-demonic-rel}: [ :r: ] ** [ :r': ] = [ : \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' : ]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-rel-comp}: \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' \textit{ OO } \textit{prod-rel } t \ t' = \textit{prod-rel } (r \textit{ OO } t) (r' \textit{ OO } t')$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-angelic-demonic-demonic}: ((\{ :ra: \} \circ [ :rd: ]) ** (\{ :ra': \} \circ [ :rd': ])) \circ ([ :r: ] ** [ :r': ]) = (\{ :ra: \} \circ [ :rd: ] \circ [ :r: ]) ** ((\{ :ra': \} \circ [ :rd': ]) \circ [ :r': ])$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-demonic}: \text{mono } (S::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Longrightarrow \text{mono } (S'::('c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('d \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Longrightarrow \\ (S ** S') \circ ([ :r: ] ** [ :r': ]) = (S \circ [ :r: ]) ** (S' \circ [ :r': ])$$

$$\text{theorem } \textit{DelayFeedback-prod}: \textit{init } a \Longrightarrow \textit{init}' a' \Longrightarrow \textit{implementable } S \Longrightarrow \textit{implementable } S' \Longrightarrow \textit{DelayFeedback } \textit{init } S ** \textit{DelayFeedback } \textit{init}' S' = \\ [- (x, y) \rightsquigarrow x \parallel y -] \circ \textit{DelayFeedback } (\textit{prod-pred } \textit{init } \textit{init}') (\textit{prod-sts } S \ S') \circ [- \lambda x . (\textit{fst } \circ x, \textit{snd } \circ x) -]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{rel-fun-power}: ((\lambda x \ y. y = (f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) \ x) \ ^{\wedge} n) = (\lambda x \ y . (y = (f \ ^{\wedge} n) \ x))$$

$$\text{lemma } [\textit{simp}]: [ : \perp : ] = \textit{Magic}$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateMask } S \ n = \textit{Mask } n ((S::('a::\textit{trace} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ ^{\wedge} n)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMask-simp}: \textit{IterateMask } S = (\lambda n. \textit{Mask } n (S \ ^{\wedge} n))$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateOmega } S = \textit{Fusion } (\textit{IterateMask } S)$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateMaskA } S \ n = \textit{Mask } (n - 1) ((S::('a::\textit{trace} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ ^{\wedge} n)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMaskA-simp}: \textit{IterateMaskA } S = (\lambda n. \textit{Mask } (n-1) (S \ ^{\wedge} n))$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateOmegaA } S = \textit{Fusion } (\textit{IterateMaskA } S)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMaskA } S \ n = (S \ ^{\wedge} n) \circ [ : x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall (i::\textit{nat}) < n - 1 . ((y \ i)::'a) = x \ i: ]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{power-refin}: \text{mono } S \Longrightarrow (S::'a::\textit{order} \Rightarrow 'a) \leq T \Longrightarrow S \ ^{\wedge} n \leq T \ ^{\wedge} n$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMaskA-refin}: \text{mono } S \Longrightarrow S \leq T \Longrightarrow \textit{IterateMaskA } S \ n \leq \textit{IterateMaskA } T \ n$$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-refin*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{IterateOmegaA } S \leq \text{IterateOmegaA } T$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmega } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])$   
 $= \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . \forall y . (r \hat{\wedge} n) x y \longrightarrow p y) .\}$   
 $\circ [: \text{INF } n . (r \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ OO eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])$   
 $= \{. (\lambda x . \forall n y . (r \hat{\wedge} n) x y \longrightarrow p y) .\}$   
 $\circ [: \text{INF } n . (r \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ OO eqtop } (n-1) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-demonic*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([:r:])$   
 $= [: \text{INF } n . (r \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ OO eqtop } (n-1) :]$

**lemma** *rel-power-a*:  $\bigwedge y . ((r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) x y \implies \exists a . x = a \ 0 \wedge y = a \ n \wedge (\forall i < n . r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i)))$

**lemma** *rel-power-b*:  $\bigwedge y . \exists a . x = a \ 0 \wedge y = a \ n \wedge (\forall i < n . r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i))) \implies ((r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) x y$

**lemma** *rel-power*:  $((r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) x y = (\exists a . x = a \ 0 \wedge y = a \ n \wedge (\forall i < n . r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i))))$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-demonic-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [:r:] = [: \text{INF } n . r \hat{\wedge} n \text{ OO eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [-f-] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall n . \text{eqtop } n ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) y :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-aux-a*:  $(\forall n . \text{eqtop } n ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) y) = (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x \ i = y \ i)$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-a*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [-f-] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x \ i = y \ i) :]$

**definition** *apply*  $x \ i = ((\text{fst } (\text{fst } x) \ i, \text{snd } (\text{fst } x) \ i), \text{snd } x \ i)$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-aux-b*:  $(\forall n . \text{eqtop } n ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) y) = (\forall n::\text{nat} . \forall i::\text{nat} < n . \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) \ i = \text{apply } y \ i)$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-aa*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [-f-] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i::\text{nat} < n . \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) \ i = \text{apply } y \ i) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-b*:  $(\forall x \ n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x \ i = (f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x \ i) \implies \text{IterateOmega } [-f-] = [-\lambda x . (\lambda i . (f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x \ i)-]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-bb*:  $(\forall x \ n . \forall i::\text{nat} < n . \text{apply } (((f::((\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b))) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c)) \Rightarrow ((\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b)) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c))) \hat{\wedge} n) x \ i = \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x) \ i$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{IterateOmega } [-f-] = [-(\lambda x . (\text{let } z = (\lambda i . \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x) \ i) \text{ in } ((\text{fst } o \text{fst } o \ z, \text{snd } o \text{fst } o \ z), \text{snd } o \ z))) -]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-c*:  $\forall x . \neg (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\ } n) x i = (f \hat{\ } (Suc i)) x i) \implies$   
*IterateOmega*  $[- f -] = Magic$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update*: *IterateOmega*  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-])$   
 $= \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f \hat{\ } n) x)) .\}$   
 $\circ [: x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall n . eqtop n ((f \hat{\ } n) x) y :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-a*: *IterateOmega*  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) = \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f \hat{\ } n) x))$   
 $.\} o [: x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\ } n) x i = y i) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-b*:  $(\forall x n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\ } n) x i = (f \hat{\ } (Suc i)) x i) \implies$   
*IterateOmega*  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) = \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f \hat{\ } n) x)) .\} o [-\lambda x . (\lambda i . (f \hat{\ } (Suc i)) x i) -]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-c*: *IterateOmega*  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) = \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f \hat{\ } n)$   
 $x)) .\} o [: x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i :: nat < n . apply ((f \hat{\ } n) x) i = apply y i) :]$

**thm** *IterateOmega-spec*

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-d*:  $(\forall x n . \forall i :: nat < n . apply (((f :: ((nat \Rightarrow 'a) \times (nat \Rightarrow$   
 $'b)) \times (nat \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ((nat \Rightarrow 'a) \times (nat \Rightarrow 'b)) \times (nat \Rightarrow 'c))) \hat{\ } n) x) i = apply ((f \hat{\ } (Suc i)) x)$   
 $i) \implies$   
*IterateOmega*  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) = \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f \hat{\ } n) x)) .\} o [- (\lambda x . (let z = (\lambda i . apply$   
 $((f \hat{\ } (Suc i)) x) i) in ((fst o fst o z, snd o fst o z), snd o z))) -]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-e*:  $\forall x . \neg (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\ } n) x i = (f \hat{\ } (Suc i)) x i) \wedge$   
 $(\forall n . p ((f \hat{\ } n) x)) \implies \text{IterateOmega } (\{.p.\} o [-f-]) = Magic$

**definition** *defined*  $r = (\forall x . \exists y . r x y)$

**fun** *calcu* ::  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{calcu } u \ x \ r \ n \ i = (\text{if } i \leq n \text{ then } u \ i \text{ else } SOME \ u' . (\exists y . r (\text{calcu } u \ x \ r \ n \ (i-1), x \ (i-1)) (u', y)))$

**thm** *choice-iff'*

**lemma** *prec-loc-st-defined-simp*: *defined*  $r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r$   
 $= (\lambda x . \forall u . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall n . \exists y . r (u \ n, x \ n) (u \ (Suc \ n), y)) \longrightarrow (\forall n . p (u \ n, x \ n)))$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-defined-simp*: *defined*  $r \implies \text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} o [:r:])$   
 $= \{.x . \forall (u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a) . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge ((\forall n . \exists y . r (u \ n, x \ n) (u \ (Suc \ n), y))) \longrightarrow (\forall n .$   
 $p (u \ n, x \ n)) .\}$   
 $o [:rel\text{-pre-sts init } r :]$

**lemma** *defined-fun[simp]*: *defined*  $(\lambda x \ y . y = f \ x)$

**definition** *map-f*  $f \ x \ n = f (fst \ x \ n, snd \ x \ n)$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-simp-aux-b*:  $(\forall n. \exists y. (u \text{ (Suc } n), y) = f \text{ (} u \text{ } n, x \text{ } n)) \implies ((\odot u) = \text{map-f (fst o f) (} u, x))$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-simp-aux-a*:  $\text{rel-pre-sts init } (\lambda x y. y = f x) = (\lambda x y. \exists u. \text{init (} u \text{ } 0) \wedge \odot u = \text{map-f (fst o f) (} u, x) \wedge y = \text{map-f (snd o f) (} u, x))$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-simp*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. \lambda x. \forall (u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a). \text{init (} u \text{ } 0) \wedge (\odot u) = \text{map-f (fst o f) (} u, x) \longrightarrow (\forall n. p \text{ (} u \text{ } n, x \text{ } n)) .\}$   
 $\circ [ : \lambda x y. \exists (u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a). \text{init (} u \text{ } 0) \wedge (\odot u) = \text{map-f (fst o f) (} u, x) \wedge y = \text{map-f (snd o f) (} u, x) :]$

**primrec** *itr* ::  $('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } 0 \text{ } x \text{ } 0 = u \text{ } 0 \mid$   
 $\text{itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } 0 \text{ } x \text{ (Suc } n) = f \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } 0 \text{ } x \text{ } n, x \text{ } n)$

**lemma** *map-itr-aux*:  $((\odot u) = \text{map-f } f \text{ (} u, x)) \implies (u \text{ } n = \text{itr } f \text{ (} u \text{ } 0) \text{ } x \text{ } n)$

**lemma** *map-itr-simp*:  $((\odot u) = \text{map-f } f \text{ (} u, x)) = (u = \text{itr } f \text{ (} u \text{ } 0) \text{ } x)$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-itr-simp*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. x. \forall a. \text{init } a \longrightarrow (\forall i. p \text{ (itr (fst o f) } a \text{ } x \text{ } i, x \text{ } i)) .\}$   
 $\circ [ : \lambda x y. \exists a. \text{init } a \wedge y = \text{map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) } a \text{ } x, x) :]$

**definition** *DelayFeedbackInit*  $a \text{ } S = \text{DelayFeedback } (\lambda u. u = a) \text{ } S$

**definition** *lft-1-2*  $p = (\lambda (x, y). p \text{ (} x \text{ } (0::\text{nat}), y \text{ } (0::\text{nat})))$

**definition** *lft-2-2*  $r = (\lambda (x, y) (z, t). r \text{ (} x \text{ } (0::\text{nat}), y \text{ } (0::\text{nat})) (z \text{ } (0::\text{nat}), t \text{ } (0::\text{nat})))$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-a*:  $\text{DelayFeedbackInit } u \text{ } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. x. (\forall n. p \text{ (itr (fst o f) } u \text{ } x \text{ } n, x \text{ } n)) .\} \circ [-\lambda x. \text{map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) } u \text{ } x, x) -]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\Box \text{ lft-1-2 } \top) = \top$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-b*:  $\text{DelayFeedbackInit } u \text{ } [-f-] = [-\lambda x. \text{map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) } u \text{ } x, x) -]$

**lemma** *prec-itr-simp*:  $((\Box \text{ lft-1-2 } p) \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } x, x)) = (\forall n. p \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } x \text{ } n, x \text{ } n))$

**lemma** *prec-itr-induction-aux*:  $p \text{ (} u, x \text{ } 0) \implies (\bigwedge n a. p \text{ (} a, x \text{ } n) \implies p \text{ (} f \text{ (} a, x \text{ } n), x \text{ (Suc } n))) \implies p \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } x \text{ } n, x \text{ } n)$

**lemma** *prec-itr-induction*:  $p \text{ (} u, x \text{ } 0) \implies (\bigwedge n a. p \text{ (} a, x \text{ } n) \implies p \text{ (} f \text{ (} a, x \text{ } n), x \text{ (Suc } n))) \implies ((\Box \text{ lft-1-2 } p) \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } x, x))$

**definition** *lft-r*  $r \text{ } x \text{ } y = r \text{ (fst } x \text{ } 0, \text{snd } x \text{ } 0) \text{ (fst } y \text{ } 0, \text{snd } y \text{ } 0)$

**definition** *lft-r-b*  $r \text{ } x \text{ } y = r \text{ (} x \text{ } 0) \text{ (} y \text{ } 0)$

**lemma** *rel-itr-simp*:  $(\Box (\text{lft-r-b } r)) \text{ } x \text{ (map-f } g \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } x, x)) = (\forall n. r \text{ (} x \text{ } n) \text{ (} g \text{ (itr } f \text{ } u \text{ } x \text{ } n, x \text{ } n)))$

**lemma** *rel-itr-induction-aux*:  $r \text{ (} x \text{ } 0) \text{ (} g \text{ (} u, x \text{ } 0)) \implies (\bigwedge n a. r \text{ (} x \text{ } n) \text{ (} g \text{ (} a, x \text{ } n)) \implies r \text{ (} x \text{ (Suc } n))$



$$(g (f (a, x n), x (Suc n))) \implies r (x n) (g (itr f u x n, x n))$$

**lemma** *rel-itr-induction*:  $r (x 0) (g (u, x 0)) \implies (\bigwedge n a . r (x n) (g (a, x n)) \implies r (x (Suc n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (Suc n)))) \implies (\Box (lft-r-b r)) x (map-f g (itr f u x, x))$

**lemma** *rel-bounded-itr-induction-aux*:  $(0 \in b \implies r (x 0) (g (u, x 0))) \implies (\bigwedge n a . (n \in b \implies r (x n) (g (a, x n))) \implies Suc n \in b \implies r (x (Suc n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (Suc n)))) \implies n \in b \implies r (x n) (g (itr f u x n, x n))$

**lemma** *rel-bounded-itr-induction*:  $(0 \in b \implies r (x 0) (g (u, x 0))) \implies (\bigwedge n a . (n \in b \implies r (x n) (g (a, x n))) \implies Suc n \in b \implies r (x (Suc n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (Suc n)))) \implies (\Box b (lft-r-b r)) x (map-f g (itr f u x, x))$

**lemma** *refin-demonic-spec*:  $([:r:] \leq \{.p.\} o [:r':]) = (p = \top \wedge r' \leq r)$

**lemma** *spec-delay-feedback-fun-refine*:  $(\{.p'.\} o [:r:] \leq DelayFeedbackInit u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = ((p' \leq (\lambda x. (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr (fst o f) u x, x))) \wedge (\forall x . p' x \longrightarrow r x (map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) u x, x))))$

**lemma** *prec-itr-inductionA*:  $(p' x \implies p (u, x 0)) \implies (\bigwedge n a . p' x \implies p (a, x n) \implies p (f (a, x n), x (Suc n))) \implies p' x \implies ((\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr f u x, x))$

**lemma** *prec-itr-inductionB*:  $(\bigwedge x . p' x \implies p (u, x 0)) \implies (\bigwedge x n a . p' x \implies p (a, x n) \implies p (f (a, x n), x (Suc n))) \implies p' \leq (\lambda x . (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr f u x, x))$

**lemma** *rel-itr-inductionA*:  $(\bigwedge x . p' x \implies r (x 0) (g (u, x 0))) \implies (\bigwedge x n a . p' x \implies r (x n) (g (a, x n) \implies r (x (Suc n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (Suc n)))) \implies p' x \implies (\Box (lft-r-b r)) x (map-f g (itr f u x, x))$

**lemma**  $\{z \rightsquigarrow x . x \neq (0::nat):\} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x = 0 \wedge y = (0::nat):] = \top$

**lemma**  $\{z \rightsquigarrow x . x \neq (Suc n):\} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x = 0 \wedge y = (0::nat):] = \top$

**lemma**  $(\{.p'.\} o [: \Box (lft-r-b r) :] \leq DelayFeedbackInit u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = ((p' \leq (\lambda x. (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr (fst o f) u x, x))) \wedge (\forall x . p' x \longrightarrow (\Box (lft-r-b r)) x (map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) u x, x))))$

**lemma** *demonic-delay-feedback-fun-refine*:  $([:r:] \leq DelayFeedbackInit u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = (((\lambda x. (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr (fst o f) u x, x)) = \top) \wedge (\forall x . r x (map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) u x, x))))$

**lemma**  $([: \Box (lft-r-b r) :] \leq DelayFeedbackInit u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = (((\lambda x. (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr (fst o f) u x, x)) = \top) \wedge (\forall x . (\Box (lft-r-b r)) x (map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) u x, x))))$

**lemma** *refin-update-spec*:  $([: \Box b (lft-r-b r) :] \leq DelayFeedbackInit u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = (((\lambda x. (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr (fst o f) u x, x)) = \top) \wedge (\forall x y . y = map-f (snd o f) (itr (fst o f) u x, x) \longrightarrow (\Box b (lft-r-b r)) x y))$

**definition** *prec-delay p f-state*  $u = (\lambda x. (\Box lft-1-2 p) (itr (f-state) u x, x))$

**definition** *func-delay f-state f-out*  $u = (\lambda x . map-f f-out (itr f-state u x, x))$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-c*:  $DelayFeedbackInit u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])$

$$= \{.prec\text{-}delay\ p\ (fst\ o\ f)\ u.\} \circ [-func\text{-}delay\ (fst\ o\ f)\ (snd\ o\ f)\ u-]$$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-d*:  $DelayFeedbackInit\ u\ [-f-] = [-func\text{-}delay\ (fst\ o\ f)\ (snd\ o\ f)\ u-]$

**lemma** *always-lft-bot*:  $(\Box\ lft\text{-}1\text{-}2\ (\perp :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow bool))) = \perp$

**lemma** *DelayFeedbackInit-bot*:  $DelayFeedbackInit\ u\ ((\perp :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'c \Rightarrow bool))) = \perp$

**lemma** *simp-prec*:  $\{.p.\} \circ [\lambda x\ y. \neg p\ x \vee r\ x\ y :] = \{.p.\} \circ [r:]$

**lemma** *inpt-and-rel*:  $(inpt\ r\ x \wedge r\ x\ y) = r\ x\ y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $inpt\ (\lambda x\ y. inpt\ r\ x \wedge r\ x\ y) = inpt\ r$

**thm** *DelayFeedback-defined-simp*

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-inpt*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.inpt\ r.\} \circ [r:])$   
 $= \{.x. \forall (u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a). init\ (u\ 0) \wedge ((\forall n. \exists y. \neg inpt\ r\ (u\ n, x\ n) \vee r\ (u\ n, x\ n)\ (u\ (Suc\ n), y)))$   
 $\longrightarrow (\forall n. inpt\ r\ (u\ n, x\ n)).\} \circ$   
 $[\lambda x\ y. \neg inpt\ r\ x \vee r\ x\ y :]$

**declare** *comp-skip*[*simp del*]  
**declare** *skip-comp*[*simp del*]  
**declare** *prod-skip-skip*[*simp del*]  
**declare** *fail-comp*[*simp del*]

## 4.7 Data Refinement

**definition** *data-refin-sts*  $d\ S\ S' = (\{t, x \rightsquigarrow s, x' . x = x' \wedge d\ t\ s\} \circ S \leq S' \circ \{t', y \rightsquigarrow s', y' . y = y' \wedge d\ t'\ s'\})$

**lemma** *data-refin-sts-simp*:  $data\text{-}refin\text{-}sts\ d\ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) (\{.p'.\} \circ [r':]) =$   
 $((\forall t\ x\ s. d\ t\ s \wedge p\ (s, x) \longrightarrow p'\ (t, x)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t\ x\ s\ t'\ y. d\ t\ s \wedge p\ (s, x) \wedge r'\ (t, x)\ (t', y) \longrightarrow (\exists s'. d\ t'\ s' \wedge r\ (s, x)\ (s', y))))$

**primrec** *s-r* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \times 'c \Rightarrow 'b \times 'd \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'b$  **where**  
 $s\text{-}r\ d\ init\ r\ x\ y\ t\ 0 = (SOME\ s . d\ (t\ 0)\ s \wedge init\ s) \mid$   
 $s\text{-}r\ d\ init\ r\ x\ y\ t\ (Suc\ n) = (SOME\ s . d\ (t\ (Suc\ n))\ s \wedge r\ (s\text{-}r\ d\ init\ r\ x\ y\ t\ n, x\ n)\ (s, y\ n))$

**theorem** *data-refinement-sts*:  $(\bigwedge t . init'\ t \Longrightarrow \exists s . d\ t\ s \wedge init\ s) \Longrightarrow$   
 $data\text{-}refin\text{-}sts\ d\ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) (\{.p'.\} \circ [r':]) \Longrightarrow LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r \leq LocalSystem\ init'\ p'\ r'$

## 4.8 Reachability and Refinement

**definition** *reach init*  $r\ n\ x\ y\ s = (init\ (s\ 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . r\ (s\ i, x\ i)\ (s\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)))$

**lemma** *reach-prec-always*:  $reach\ init\ r\ n\ x\ y\ s \Longrightarrow p \leq inpt\ r \Longrightarrow prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r\ x$   
 $\Longrightarrow \exists s'\ y' . init\ (s'\ 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . y'\ i = y\ i) \wedge (\forall i \leq n . s'\ i = s\ i) \wedge (\Box\ lift\text{-}rel\ r)\ (s', x)$   
 $(s'[1..], y')$

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-B*:

**assumes** *R*: *LocalSystem* *init* *p* *r*  $\leq$  *LocalSystem* *init'* *p'* *r'*

**and** [*simp*]:  $p' \leq \text{inpt } r'$

**shows**  $\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x \implies \text{reach } \text{init}' \ r' \ n \ x \ y \ t \implies \exists \ s . \text{reach } \text{init } r \ n \ x \ y \ s$

**and**  $\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x \implies \text{reach } \text{init}' \ r' \ n \ x \ y \ t \implies p' (t \ n, x \ n)$

**lemma** *sel-inf-a*:  $\text{finite } X \implies (\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f \ i \in X) \implies (\exists x \in X . \text{infinite } \{i . f \ i = x\})$

**lemma**  $X \neq \{\} \implies \exists (x :: 'a :: \text{wellorder}) \in X . \forall y \in X . x \leq y$

**primrec** *min-rest* ::  $\text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**

*min-rest* *X* 0 = (*LEAST* *x* . *x*  $\in$  *X*) |

*min-rest* *X* (*Suc* *n*) = *min-rest* (*X* - {*LEAST* *x* . *x*  $\in$  *X*}) *n*

**lemma** *sel-inf-fun*:  $\bigwedge X . \text{infinite } X \implies \text{min-rest } X \ n \in X \wedge \text{min-rest } X \ n < \text{min-rest } X \ (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *sel-inf*:  $\text{finite } X \implies (\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f \ i \in X) \implies (\exists g \ x . x \in X \wedge (\forall i . f \ (g \ i) = x) \wedge (\forall i . g \ i < g \ (\text{Suc } i)))$

**definition** *sel-inf f X* = (*SOME* *g* .  $\exists x . x \in X \wedge (\forall i . f \ (g \ i) = x) \wedge (\forall i . g \ i < g \ (\text{Suc } i))$ )

**lemma** *sel-inf-prop-aux*:  $\text{finite } X \implies (\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f \ i \in X) \implies (\exists x . x \in X \wedge (\forall i . f \ (\text{sel-inf } f \ X \ i) = x) \wedge (\forall i . \text{sel-inf } f \ X \ i < \text{sel-inf } f \ X \ (\text{Suc } i)))$

**lemma** *sel-inf-prop*:

**assumes** *A*: *finite* *X* **and** *B*:  $(\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f \ i \in X)$

**shows**  $f \ (\text{sel-inf } f \ X \ i) = f \ (\text{sel-inf } f \ X \ 0)$  **and**  $\bigwedge i . \text{sel-inf } f \ X \ i < \text{sel-inf } f \ X \ (\text{Suc } i)$

**and**  $i \leq \text{sel-inf } f \ X \ i$

**fun** *SSa* ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**

*SSa* *init* *r* *x* *s* 0 = (*s*[*Suc* 0..] *o sel-inf*  $(\lambda i . s \ (\text{Suc } i) \ 0) \ \{s . \text{init } s\}$ ) |

*SSa* *init* *r* *x* *s* (*Suc* *n*) = ((*SSa* *init* *r* *x* *s* *n*[*Suc* 0..]) *o*

*sel-inf*  $(\lambda i . \text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n \ (\text{Suc } i) \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ \{s' . \exists y . r \ ((\text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n[\text{Suc } 0..]) \ 0 \ n, x \ n) \ (s', y) \}$ )

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-aux*:

**assumes** *finite-next*:  $\bigwedge s \ x . \text{finite } \{s' . \exists y . r \ (s, x) \ (s', y)\}$

**and** *finite-init*[*simp*]: *finite*  $\{s . \text{init } s\}$

**assumes** *A*:  $(\bigwedge n . \text{reach } \text{init } r \ (\text{Suc } n) \ x \ y \ (s \ n))$

**shows**  $(\forall j . \forall k \leq n . \text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n \ j \ k = \text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n \ 0 \ k) \wedge \text{reach } \text{init } r \ n \ x \ y \ (\text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n \ n)$

$\wedge (\exists k . \forall i . k \ i \geq n \wedge \text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n \ i = s \ (k \ i) \wedge k \ i < k \ (\text{Suc } i))$

$\wedge (\forall j . \forall k \leq n . \text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ (\text{Suc } n) \ j \ k = \text{SSa } \text{init } r \ x \ s \ n \ 0 \ k)$

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-A*:

**assumes** *finite-next*:  $\bigwedge s \ x . \text{finite } \{s' . \exists y . r \ (s, x) \ (s', y)\}$

**and** *finite-init*: *finite*  $\{s . \text{init } s\}$

**assumes**  $A: \bigwedge n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x \implies \text{reach init}' r' n x y t \implies p' (t n, x n)$   
**and**  $B: \bigwedge n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x \implies \text{reach init}' r' n x y t \implies \exists s . \text{reach init } r n x y s$   
**shows**  $\text{LocalSystem init } p r \leq \text{LocalSystem init}' p' r'$

**definition**  $\text{symb-sts-refin init } p r \text{ init}' p' r'$

$$= \\
((\forall n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x \longrightarrow \text{reach init}' r' n x y t \longrightarrow p' (t n, x n)) \\
\wedge (\forall n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x \longrightarrow \text{reach init}' r' n x y t \longrightarrow (\exists s . \text{reach init } r n x y s)))$$

**lemma**  $\text{refinemen-reachable-iff}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{finite-next[simp]}: \bigwedge s x . \text{finite } \{s' . \exists y . r (s, x) (s', y)\}$   
**and**  $\text{finite-init[simp]}: \text{finite } \{s . \text{init } s\}$   
**and**  $[\text{simp}]: p' \leq \text{inpt } r'$   
**shows**  $\text{LocalSystem init } p r \leq \text{LocalSystem init}' p' r' = \text{symb-sts-refin init } p r \text{ init}' p' r'$

**definition**  $\text{inv-top } n P = (\forall u v . \text{eqtop } n u v \longrightarrow (P u = P v))$

**definition**  $\text{prec-pre-sts-bound init } p r N x = ((\forall u . \text{init } (u 0) \longrightarrow (\forall y . \forall n < N . (\forall i < n . r (u i, x i) (u (\text{Suc } i), y i)) \longrightarrow p (u n, x n))))$

**lemma**  $\text{replace-variables}: (\text{inv-top } (\text{Suc } N) (P N)) \implies (\text{inv-top } N (R N)) \implies (\text{inv-top } N (Q' N)) \implies$   
 $(\forall (x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'z) . P N x \wedge (ZZ (Q' N x) (Q N (x[N..]))) \wedge R N x \longrightarrow S N (x N))$   
 $= (\forall x xN y . P N (x(N := xN)) \wedge y 0 = xN \wedge (ZZ (Q' N x) (Q N (y))) \wedge R N x \longrightarrow S N (xN))$

**lemma**  $\text{prec-pre-sts-reach}: \bigwedge x . \text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x = (\forall s n . (\exists y . \text{reach init } r n x y s) \longrightarrow p (s n, x n))$

**lemma**  $\text{prec-pre-sts-bound-simp}: \bigwedge N x . \text{prec-pre-sts-bound init } p r N x =$   
 $(\forall u n . (n < N \wedge \text{init } (u 0) \wedge ((\exists y . \forall i < n . r (u i, x i) (u (\text{Suc } i), y i)))) \longrightarrow (\forall k \leq n . p (u k, x k)))$

**lemma**  $\text{prec-pre-sts-bound}: \bigwedge x N . \text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x = (\text{prec-pre-sts-bound init } p r N x$   
 $\wedge (\forall s y . \text{reach init } r N x y s \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda u . u = s N) p r (x[N..])))$

**lemma**  $AA: \bigwedge t x N y . ((\text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x \wedge \text{reach init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, x N))$   
 $= ((\text{prec-pre-sts-bound init } p r N x \wedge (\forall s y . \text{reach init } r N x y s \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda u . u = s N) p r (x[N..]))) \wedge \text{reach init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, x N))$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{inv-top } (\text{Suc } N) (\text{prec-pre-sts-bound init } p r N)$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{inv-top } N (\lambda x . \exists y . \text{reach init}' r' N x y t)$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{inv-top } N (\lambda x s . \exists y . \text{reach init } r N x y s)$

**lemma**  $\text{sts-refinement-A-bounded}: (\forall x y . (\text{prec-pre-sts init } p r x \wedge \text{reach init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, x N))$   
 $= (\forall xN . (\exists x . \text{prec-pre-sts-bound init } p r N (x(N := xN))$   
 $\wedge (\exists xz . xz 0 = xN \wedge (\forall s y . \text{reach init } r N x y s \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda u . u = s N) p r xz))$   
 $\wedge (\exists y . \text{reach init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, xN))$

**lemma**  $\text{reach-until}: (\exists x s y n . \text{reach init } r n x y s \wedge s n = t)$   
 $= (\exists sa . \text{init } (sa 0) \wedge ((\lambda sa . (\exists x y . r (sa 0, x) (sa (\text{Suc } 0), y))) \text{ until } (\lambda sa . sa 0 = t)) sa)$

**lemma** *LocalSystem-prec-top*:  $LocalSystem\ init \top \ r = [: rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r:]$

**lemma** *LocalSystem-input-complete*:  $(LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r = [: rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r:])$   
 $= ((\forall\ x\ s.\ init\ s \longrightarrow p\ (s,x)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall\ s\ s'\ x\ x'\ y\ n.\$   
 $(\exists\ x\ y.\ reach\ init\ r\ n\ x\ y\ s) \wedge p\ (s\ n,\ x) \wedge r\ (s\ n,x)\ (s',\ y) \longrightarrow p\ (s',\ x'))$

**end**

## 4.9 Reactive Feedback

**theory** *ReactiveFeedback*

**imports** *TransitionFeedback IterateOperators*

**begin**

**definition** *Feedback*  $S = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow (u, y), x' . (x = x') : \} \ o\ IterateOmegaA\ ([-\lambda\ ((u, y), x) . ((u, x), x) -]$   
 $\ o\ (S\ **\ Skip)) \ o\ [-\lambda\ ((u,y), x) . y -]$

**lemma** *Feedback-refin*:  $S \leq T \implies Feedback\ S \leq Feedback\ T$

**definition** *FeedbackX Init*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow (u, y), x' . (u = ()) \wedge (x = x'):] \ o\ ((Init\ **\ Skip) \ **\ Skip) \ o$   
 $IterateOmegaA\ ([-\lambda\ ((u, y), x) . ((u, x), x) -] \ o\ (S\ **\ Skip)) \ o\ [-\lambda\ ((u,y), x) . y -]$

**definition** *FeedbackA Init*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow (x'', y), x' . (x'' = x) \wedge (x = x'):] \ o\ ((Init\ **\ Skip) \ **\ Skip) \ o$   
 $IterateOmegaA\ ([-\lambda\ ((u, y), x) . ((u, x), x) -] \ o\ (S\ **\ Skip)) \ o\ [-\lambda\ ((u,y), x) . y -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-e*:  $feedback\ ([-\lambda\ (u, s, x) . (f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x) -])$   
 $= [-\lambda\ (s, x) . (g\ (f\ s\ x)\ s\ x, h\ (f\ s\ x)\ s\ x) -]$

**definition** *InitDF init*  $= [: s \rightsquigarrow s'. (\Box(\lambda s. init\ (s\ (0::nat))))\ s' :]$

**definition** *Add*  $= [-\lambda(x,y). x+y-]$

**definition** *UD*  $= [-\lambda(x,s). (s,x) -]$

**definition** *Split*  $= [-\lambda x. (x,x) -]$

**definition** *RT1*  $= [-\lambda(u, (s,x)). ((u,x),s) -]$

**definition** *RT2*  $= [-\lambda((v,y),s). (v, (s,y)) -]$

**definition** *RT3*  $= [-\lambda(x,s). (s,x) -]$

**definition** *Res*  $= [-\lambda x. Summ\ x -]$

**definition** *init-ExFb*  $= (\lambda\ u . u = (0::nat))$

**definition** *ExFb*  $= RT1 \ o\ (Add\ **\ Skip) \ o\ UD \ o\ (Split\ **\ Skip) \ o\ RT2$

**lemma** *ExFb-simp* :  $ExFb = [-\lambda(u, (s,x)). (s, (u+x,s)) -]$

**definition** *ExFb-transfb*  $= feedback\ ExFb$

**lemma** *ExFb-transfb-simp*:  $ExFb\text{-}transfb = [-\lambda(s,x). (s+x,s) -]$

**definition**  $ExFb\text{-}genfb = DelayFeedback\ init\text{-}ExFb\ ExFb\text{-}transfb$

**lemma**  $DelayFeedback\text{-}example: ExFb\text{-}genfb = Res$

**definition**  $RT4 = [-\lambda(s, (u, x)). (u, (s, x)) -]$

**definition**  $RT5 = [-\lambda(v, (s, y)). (s, (v, y)) -]$

**definition**  $Res\text{-}aux = [-\lambda(u, x). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u\ (i-1) + x\ (i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u\ (i-1) + x\ (i-1))) -]$

**definition**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux = RT4\ o\ ExFb\ o\ RT5$

**lemma**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux\text{-}simp: ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux = [-\lambda(s, (u, x)). (u+x, (s, s)) -]$

**definition**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb = [-\lambda(u, x). nzip\ u\ x -] \circ (DelayFeedback\ (\lambda u . u = (0::nat))\ ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux) \circ [-\lambda x. (fst\ o\ x, snd\ o\ x) -]$

**lemma**  $aaa\text{-}ind: \forall x. (x = 0 \longrightarrow aa\ 0 = 0) \wedge (0 < x \longrightarrow aa\ x = a\ (x - Suc\ 0) + b\ (x - Suc\ 0)) \implies \forall x. (x = 0 \longrightarrow ba\ 0 = 0) \wedge (0 < x \longrightarrow ba\ x = a\ (x - Suc\ 0) + b\ (x - Suc\ 0)) \implies (aa\ x = ba\ x)$

**lemma**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}simp: ExFb\text{-}delayfb = Res\text{-}aux$

**definition**  $Init\text{-}ExFb = InitDF\ init\text{-}ExFb$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}simp: [-\lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ Res\text{-}aux\ **\ Skip = [-\lambda((u, y), x). (((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u\ (i-1) + x\ (i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u\ (i-1) + x\ (i-1))), x) -]$

**definition**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun = (\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat), y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow nat). (((\lambda(i::nat). \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u\ (i-(1::nat)) + x\ (i-(1::nat))), (\lambda(i::nat). \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u\ (i-(1::nat)) + x\ (i-(1::nat))))) , x))$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\text{-}aux\text{-}a: \bigwedge a\ b\ c . (Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\ \hat{\wedge}\ (n::nat))\ z = ((a, b), c) \implies (\forall i < n . a\ i = (Summ\ c\ (i::nat)) \wedge b\ i = (Summ\ c\ (i::nat))) \wedge c = (snd\ z)$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\text{-}aux\text{-}b: (i < n \implies apply\ (((Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\ )\ \hat{\wedge}\ n)\ z)\ i = apply\ ((Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\ \hat{\wedge}\ (Suc\ i))\ z)\ i)$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\text{-}aux\text{-}c: (\lambda x. \text{let } z = \lambda i. \text{apply}\ (Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\ ((Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\ \hat{\wedge}\ i)\ x))\ i \text{ in } ((fst\ o\ fst\ o\ z, snd\ o\ fst\ o\ z), snd\ o\ z)) = (\lambda x . ((Summ\ (snd\ x), Summ\ (snd\ x)), snd\ x) )$

**definition** *Init-adder3* =  $[- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). (2::nat)) -]$

**definition** *S-adder3* =  $[- \lambda (x, (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)). x -] \circ [- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). (x\ i) + 1) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } x\ (i-1)) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). x\ i + 2) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (x, x) -]$

**definition** *Res-adder3* =  $[- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). 3 * i + 2) -]$

**definition** *S-simp-adder3* =  $[- \lambda (x, (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } x(i-1) + 3), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } x(i-1) + 3)) -]$

**lemma** *S-adder3-simp*:  $S\text{-adder3} = S\text{-simp-adder3}$

**lemma** *Adder3-inner-simp*:  $[- \lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ S\text{-simp-adder3} ** Skip = [- \lambda((u, y), x). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } u(i-1) + 3), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } u(i-1) + 3)), x) -]$

**definition** *Adder3-iter-fun* =  $(\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat, y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow unit). ((\lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } 2::nat \text{ else } u\ (i - (1::nat)) + (3::nat), \lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } 2::nat \text{ else } u\ (i - (1::nat)) + (3::nat)), x))$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-aux-a*:  $\bigwedge a\ b\ c. (Adder3\text{-iter-fun } ^{\wedge} (n::nat))\ z = ((a, b), c) \implies (\forall i < n. a\ i = 3 * i + 2 \wedge b\ i = 3 * i + 2) \wedge c = (snd\ z)$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-aux-b[simp]*:  $i < n \implies \text{apply } ((Adder3\text{-iter-fun } ^{\wedge} n)\ z)\ i = \text{apply } ((Adder3\text{-iter-fun } ^{\wedge} Suc\ i)\ z)\ i$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-aux-c*:  $(\lambda x. \text{let } z = \lambda i. \text{apply } (Adder3\text{-iter-fun } ((Adder3\text{-iter-fun } ^{\wedge} i)\ x))\ i \text{ in } ((fst \circ fst \circ z, snd \circ fst \circ z), snd \circ z)) = (\lambda x. (((\lambda i. 3 * i + 2), (\lambda i. 3 * i + 2)), snd\ x))$

**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-adder3 S-adder3 = Res-adder3*

**definition** *Init-sum* =  $[- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). (0::nat)) -]$

**definition** *S-sum* =  $[- \lambda(x, x'). (\lambda i. x\ i + x'\ i) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } x\ (i-1)) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (x, x) -]$

**definition** *Res-sum* =  $[- \lambda x. Summ\ x -]$

**definition** *S-simp-sum* =  $[- \lambda(x, x'). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x\ (i-1) + x'\ (i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x\ (i-1) + x'\ (i-1))) -]$

**lemma** *S-sum-simp*:  $S\text{-sum} = S\text{-simp-sum}$

**lemma** *Sum-inner-simp*:  $[- \lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ S\text{-simp-sum} ** Skip = [- \lambda((u, y), x). (((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u\ (i-1) + x\ (i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u\ (i-1) + x\ (i-1))), x) -]$

**definition** *Sum-iter-fun* =  $(\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat, y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow nat). (((\lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u\ (i - (1::nat)) + x\ (i - (1::nat))), (\lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u\ (i - (1::nat)) + x\ (i - (1::nat)))), x))$

**lemma** *Sum-iter-aux-a*:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ c . (Sum\text{-}iter\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ (n::nat)) \ z = ((a,b), c) \implies (\forall \ i < n . a \ i = (Summ \ c \ (i::nat)) \ \wedge \ b \ i = (Summ \ c \ (i::nat))) \ \wedge \ c = (snd \ z)$

**lemma** *Sum-iter-aux-b*:  $(i < n \implies apply \ ((Sum\text{-}iter\text{-}fun \ ) \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \ z) \ i = apply \ ((Sum\text{-}iter\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ (Suc \ i)) \ z) \ i$

**lemma** *Sum-iter-aux-c*:  $(\lambda x. let \ z = \lambda i. apply \ (Sum\text{-}iter\text{-}fun \ ((Sum\text{-}iter\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ i) \ x)) \ i \ in \ ((fst \circ \ fst \circ \ z, \ snd \circ \ fst \circ \ z), \ snd \circ \ z)) = (\lambda x . ((Summ \ (snd \ x), \ Summ \ (snd \ x)), \ snd \ x) )$

**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-sum S-sum = Res-sum*

**definition** *Init-adder3-wp* =  $[- \ \lambda x. (\lambda \ (i::nat). \ (2::nat)) -]$

**definition** *S-adder3-wp* =  $[- \ \lambda \ (x, \ (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)) . \ x -] \ o \ \{ \square (\lambda x. \ x \ 0 \neq 0) . \} \ o \ [- \ \lambda x . (\lambda \ (i::nat). \ (x \ i) + 1) -] \ o \ [- \ \lambda x . (\lambda \ (i::nat). \ if \ i = 0 \ then \ (0::nat) \ else \ x \ (i-1)) -] \ o \ [- \ \lambda x. (\lambda \ (i::nat) . \ x \ i + 2) -] \ o \ [- \ \lambda x. (x, \ x) -]$

**definition** *Res-adder3-wp* =  $\{ . \ x. \ True. \} \ o \ [- \ \lambda x . (\lambda \ (i::nat) . \ 3 * i + 2) -]$

**definition** *S-simp-adder3-wp* =  $\{ . \ \square (\lambda \ (x, \ (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)). \ x \ 0 \neq 0) . \} \ o \ [- \ \lambda \ (x, \ (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)). \ ((\lambda i. \ if \ i = 0 \ then \ 2 \ else \ x(i-1) + 3), \ (\lambda i. \ if \ i = 0 \ then \ 2 \ else \ x(i-1) + 3)) -]$

**lemma** *S-adder3-wp-simp*:  $S\text{-}adder3\text{-}wp = S\text{-}simp\text{-}adder3\text{-}wp$

**lemma** *Adder3-wp-inner-simp*:  $[- \ \lambda((u, y), x). \ ((u, x), x) -] \ o \ S\text{-}simp\text{-}adder3\text{-}wp \ ** \ Skip = \{ . \ \square (\lambda \ ((u, y), x). \ u \ 0 \neq 0) . \} \ o \ [- \ \lambda((u, y), x). \ (((\lambda i. \ if \ i = 0 \ then \ 2 \ else \ u(i-1) + 3), \ (\lambda i. \ if \ i = 0 \ then \ 2 \ else \ u(i-1) + 3)), \ x) -]$

**definition** *Adder3-iter-wp-fun* =  $(\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat, \ y::nat \Rightarrow nat), \ x::nat \Rightarrow unit). \ ((\lambda i::nat. \ if \ i = (0::nat) \ then \ 2::nat \ else \ u \ (i - (1::nat)) + (3::nat), \ \lambda i::nat. \ if \ i = (0::nat) \ then \ 2::nat \ else \ u \ (i - (1::nat)) + (3::nat)), \ x))$

**definition** *Adder3-iter-wp-prec* =  $(\square (\lambda \ ((u, y), x). \ u \ 0 \neq 0))$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-a*:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ c . (Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ (n::nat)) \ z = ((a,b), c) \implies (\forall \ i < n . a \ i = 3 * i + 2 \ \wedge \ b \ i = 3 * i + 2) \ \wedge \ c = (snd \ z)$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-b*:  $i < n \implies apply \ ((Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \ z) \ i = apply \ ((Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ (Suc \ i)) \ z) \ i$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-c*:  $(\lambda x. let \ z = \lambda i. apply \ (Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ ((Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ i) \ x)) \ i \ in \ ((fst \circ \ fst \circ \ z, \ snd \circ \ fst \circ \ z), \ snd \circ \ z)) = (\lambda x . (((\lambda i . \ 3 * i + 2), \ (\lambda i . \ 3 * i + 2)), \ snd \ x) )$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-d*:  $\bigwedge i . i \geq n \implies fst \ (fst \ ((Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \ ((\lambda i. \ 2, \ b), \ ba))) \ i = 3 * n + 2$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-e*:  $\bigwedge i . i < n \implies fst \ (fst \ ((Adder3\text{-}iter\text{-}wp\text{-}fun \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \ ((\lambda i. \ 2, \ b), \ ba))) \ i$



$$= 3 * i + 2$$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-prec-aux*:  $0 < \text{fst } (\text{fst } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 2, b), ba))) i$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-prec*:  $(\Box (\lambda((u, y), x). 0 < u 0)) ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 2, b), ba))$

**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-adder3-wp S-adder3-wp = Res-adder3-wp*

**definition** *Init-adder3-havoc* =  $[-\lambda x. (\lambda i. 0)-]$

**definition** *Res-adder3-havoc* =  $\perp$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\lambda x. \forall b ba n. (\Box (\lambda((u, y), x). 0 < u 0)) ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 0, b), ba))) = \perp$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\{\lambda x. \text{False.}\} o [:r:] = \perp$

**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-adder3-havoc S-adder3-wp = Res-adder3-havoc*

**lemma** *Feedback-ExFb: FeedbackX Init-ExFb ExFb-delayfb = Res*

**lemma** *feedback-in-simp-aaa*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies$   
 $\text{feedback } (\{. u, (s, x) . p' (s, x) \wedge p (u, (s, x)).\} o [:u, (s, x) \rightsquigarrow v, (s', y) . r' (s, x) v \wedge r (u, (s, x)) (s', y):])$   
 $= \{. (s, x) . p' (s, x) \wedge (\forall b. r' (s, x) b \longrightarrow p (b, (s, x))) .\} o [(s, x) \rightsquigarrow (s', y) . \exists v . r' (s, x) v \wedge r (v, (s, x)) (s', y):]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-spec-a*:  $\text{IterateOmega } (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{.((u, y), x) . \forall n v y' z. (r \hat{\wedge} n) ((u, y), x) ((v, y'), z) \longrightarrow p ((v, y'), z) .\} o [: \text{INF } n. r \hat{\wedge} n \text{ OO eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *AAA*:  $\bigwedge u' y' . (((\lambda((u::'a, y::'b), x) ((u'::'a, y'::'b), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} n) ((u, y::'b), x) ((u', y'::'b), x')) \implies x = x'$

**lemma** *BBB*:  $\bigwedge u' y' . (((\lambda((u::'a, y::'b), x) ((u'::'a, y'::'b), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} n) ((u, y::'b), x) ((u', y'::'b), x')) =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (((\lambda (u::'a, y::'b) (u'::'a, y'::'b) . r (u, x) (u', y')) \hat{\wedge} n) (u, y::'b) (u', y'::'b)))$

**lemma** *CCC*:  $((\lambda((u::'a, y), x) ((u'::'a, y'), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} n) ((u, y::'b), x) ((u', y'::'b), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\exists U Y . U 0 = u \wedge U n = u' \wedge Y 0 = y \wedge Y n = y' \wedge (\forall i < n . r (U i, x) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i)))))$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-a*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([-\lambda ((u, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a), x) . ((u, x), x)-] o ((\{.p.\} o [:r:] ** \text{Skip})) =$   
 $\{.((ua, ya), xa) . \forall n a. (\exists b U. U 0 = ua \wedge U n = a \wedge (\exists Y. Y 0 = ya \wedge Y n = b \wedge (\forall i < n. r (U i, xa) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i))))) \longrightarrow p (a, xa) .\} o$   
 $[: \text{INF } n. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} n \text{ OO eqtop } (n-1) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-b*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([-\lambda ((u, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a), x) \cdot ((u, x), x)-] \circ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:] ) ** \text{Skip})) =$   
 $\{.((ua, ya), xa).\forall n \ U \ Y \cdot (U \ 0 = ua \wedge Y \ 0 = ya \wedge (\forall i < n. r \ (U \ i, xa) \ (U \ (\text{Suc } i), Y \ (\text{Suc } i)))) \}$   
 $\longrightarrow p \ (U \ n, xa).\} \circ$   
 $[ : \text{INF } n. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). r \ (u, x) \ (u', y') \wedge x = x') \ \wedge \wedge \ n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } (n-1) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-aux*:  $(\text{INF } n. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). r \ (u, x) \ (u', y') \wedge x = x') \ \wedge \wedge \ n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } (n-1)) ((u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b), x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) ((u'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, y'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b), x'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. \exists a \ b. (\exists U. U \ 0 = u \wedge U \ xa = a \wedge (\exists Y. Y \ 0 = y \wedge Y \ xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. r \ (U \ i, x) \ (U \ (\text{Suc } i), Y \ (\text{Suc } i)))))) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. a \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. b \ i = y' \ i)))$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-c*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([-\lambda ((u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b), x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) \cdot ((u, x), x)-] \circ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:] ) ** \text{Skip})) =$   
 $\{.((ua, ya), xa).\forall n \ U \ Y \cdot (U \ 0 = ua \wedge Y \ 0 = ya \wedge (\forall i < n. r \ (U \ i, xa) \ (U \ (\text{Suc } i), Y \ (\text{Suc } i)))) \}$   
 $\longrightarrow p \ (U \ n, xa).\} \circ$   
 $[ : (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow (u'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, y'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b), x'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c \cdot x = x'$   
 $\wedge (\forall xa. \exists a \ b. (\exists U. U \ 0 = u \wedge U \ xa = a \wedge (\exists Y. Y \ 0 = y \wedge Y \ xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. r \ (U \ i, x) \ (U \ (\text{Suc } i), Y \ (\text{Suc } i)))))) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. a \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. b \ i = y' \ i)) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-d*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([-\lambda ((u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b), x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) \cdot ((u, x), x)-] \circ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:] ) ** \text{Skip})) =$   
 $\{.((ua, ya), xa).\forall n \ U \ Y \cdot (U \ 0 = ua \wedge Y \ 0 = ya \wedge (\forall i < n. r \ (U \ i, xa) \ (U \ (\text{Suc } i), Y \ (\text{Suc } i)))) \}$   
 $\longrightarrow p \ (U \ n, xa).\} \circ$   
 $[ : (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow (u'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, y'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b), x'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c \cdot x = x'$   
 $\wedge (\forall xa. (\exists U. U \ 0 = u \wedge (\exists Y. Y \ 0 = y \wedge (\forall i < xa. r \ (U \ i, x) \ (U \ (\text{Suc } i), Y \ (\text{Suc } i)))) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. U \ xa \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. Y \ xa \ i = y' \ i)))) :]$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-feedback-simp*:  $\text{DelayFeedback } \text{init } (\text{feedback } (\{.(u, s, x). \ p \ u \ s \ x.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f \ s \ x, g \ u \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)-])) =$   
 $\{.\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } (\lambda(s, x) \cdot p \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x) (\lambda(s, x) \ y \cdot y = (g \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x, h \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x)).\} \circ$   
 $[ : \text{rel-pre-sts } \text{init } (\lambda(s, x) \ y \cdot y = (g \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x, h \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x)) :]$

**lemma** *input-output-switch*:  $([-\lambda(s, u, x). (u, s, x)-] \circ (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f \ s \ x, g \ u \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)-] \circ [-\lambda(v, s, y). (s, v, y)-]) =$   
 $\{. (s, u, x). p \ (u, s, x) \cdot \} \circ [-\lambda(s, u, x). (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x) -]$

**primrec**  $ss :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $ss \ a \ g \ f \ xa \ 0 = a \mid$   
 $ss \ a \ g \ f \ xa \ (\text{Suc } i) = g \ (f \ (ss \ a \ g \ f \ xa \ i) \ (xa \ i)) \ (ss \ a \ g \ f \ xa \ i) \ (xa \ i)$

**primrec**  $ssu :: 'a \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $ssu \ a \ g \ u \ x \ 0 = a \mid$   
 $ssu \ a \ g \ u \ x \ (\text{Suc } i) = g \ (u \ i) \ (ssu \ a \ g \ u \ x \ i) \ (x \ i)$

**lemma** *BBBd*:  $a = sa \ 0 \implies \forall fb < fa. sa \ (\text{Suc } fb) = g \ (u \ fb) \ (sa \ fb) \ (x \ fb) \implies i \leq fa \implies ssu \ a \ g \ u \ x \ i = sa \ i$

**definition** *prec-pre-sts-st*  $\text{init } p \ r \ u \ x = (\forall \ y \cdot \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\text{lift-rel } r \ \text{leads lift-pre } p) \ (u, x) \ (u[1..], y))$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-st-simp*: *prec-pre-sts-st init p r u x =*

$$(\forall y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall n . (\forall i < n . r \ (u \ i, \ x \ i) \ (u \ (\text{Suc } i), \ y \ i)) \longrightarrow p \ (u \ n, \ x \ n)))$$

**lemma** *BBBc*: *s = ssu a g u x  $\implies$  prec-pre-sts  $(\lambda s . s = a) \ (\lambda(s, u, x). p \ (u, s, x)) \ (\lambda(s, u, x) y.$*

$$y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) \ (\lambda i. (u \ i, x \ i)) =$$

$$((\forall fa. (\forall fb < fa. s \ (\text{Suc } fb) = g \ (u \ fb) \ (s \ fb) \ (x \ fb)) \longrightarrow p \ (u \ fa, s \ fa, x \ fa)))$$

**lemma** *BBBx*: *s = ssu a g u x  $\implies$  prec-pre-sts  $(\lambda s . s = a) \ (\lambda(s, u, x). p \ (u, s, x)) \ (\lambda(s, u, x) y.$*

$$y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) \ (\lambda i. (u \ i, x \ i)) =$$

$$((\forall fa. p \ (u \ fa, s \ fa, x \ fa)))$$

**lemma** *BBBy*: *(prec-pre-sts  $(\lambda s . s = a) \ (\lambda(s, u, x). p \ (u, s, x)) \ (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x,$*

$$h \ u \ s \ x)) \ (\lambda i. (u \ i, x \ i))) =$$

$$((\forall fa. p \ (u \ fa, \text{ssu } a \ g \ u \ x \ fa, x \ fa)))$$

**lemmas** *BBBu = BBBd* [*of - - -  $(\lambda i . f \ (s \ i) \ (x \ i))$*  ]

**lemma** *BBBe*: *a = sa 0  $\implies \forall fb < fa. sa \ (\text{Suc } fb) = g \ (f \ (sa \ fb) \ (x \ fb)) \ (sa \ fb) \ (x \ fb) \implies i \leq fa \implies$*

$$ss \ a \ g \ f \ x \ i = sa \ i$$

**lemma** *BBBz*: *(prec-pre-sts  $(\lambda s . s = a) \ (\lambda(s, x). p \ (f \ s \ x, s, x)) \ (\lambda(s, x) y. y = (g \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x, h$*

$$(f \ s \ x) \ s \ x)) \ x)$$

$$= ((\forall fa. p \ (f \ (\text{ss } a \ g \ f \ x \ fa) \ (x \ fa), \text{ss } a \ g \ f \ x \ fa, x \ fa)))$$

**primrec** *ssc* :: *'c  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'de  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'de)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c* **where**

$$ssc \ a \ U \ g \ x \ a \ i \ 0 = a \mid$$

$$ssc \ a \ U \ g \ x \ a \ i \ (\text{Suc } fa) = g \ (U \ fa) \ (ssc \ a \ U \ g \ x \ a \ i \ fa) \ (x \ fa)$$

**primrec** *UUc* :: *(nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$*

*nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a* **where**

$$UUc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \ 0 = u \mid$$

$$UUc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \ (\text{Suc } i) = (\lambda xa . f \ (ssc \ a \ (UUc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \ i) \ g \ x \ i \ xa) \ (x \ xa))$$

**lemma** *DDDa*:  *$\forall fa. sa \ (\text{Suc } fa) = g \ (U \ i \ fa) \ (sa \ fa) \ (xa \ fa) \wedge U \ (\text{Suc } i) \ fa = f \ (sa \ fa) \ (xa \ fa) \wedge Y$*

$$(\text{Suc } i) \ fa = h \ (U \ i \ fa) \ (sa \ fa) \ (xa \ fa) \implies$$

$$a = sa \ 0 \implies sa \ k = ssc \ a \ (U \ i) \ g \ x \ a \ i \ k$$

**lemma** *AAAAU*: *U 0 = ua  $\implies aa = U n \implies \forall i < n. \forall fa. U \ (\text{Suc } i) \ fa = f \ (ssc \ a \ (U \ i) \ g \ x \ a \ i \ fa)$*

$$(x \ fa) \implies k \leq n \implies UUc \ (U \ 0) \ a \ f \ g \ x \ a \ k = U \ k$$

**lemma** *AAAAAka*: *0 < n  $\implies (\exists b \ U. (n = 0 \longrightarrow U \ 0 = ua \wedge U \ 0 = aa \wedge ya = b) \wedge$*

$$(0 < n \longrightarrow U \ 0 = ua \wedge U \ n = aa \wedge (\forall i < n. \forall fa. U \ (\text{Suc } i) \ fa = f \ (ssc \ a \ (U \ i) \ g$$

$$x \ a \ i \ fa) \ (x \ a \ fa)) \wedge$$

$$(\forall fa. h \ (U \ (n - \text{Suc } 0) \ fa) \ (ssc \ a \ (U \ (n - \text{Suc } 0)) \ g \ x \ a \ (n - \text{Suc } 0) \ fa) \ (x \ a \ fa) =$$

$$b \ fa)))$$

$$= (UUc \ ua \ a \ f \ g \ x \ a \ n = aa)$$

**lemma** *AAAAAk*: *( $\exists b \ U. (n = 0 \longrightarrow U \ 0 = ua \wedge U \ 0 = aa \wedge ya = b) \wedge$*

$$(0 < n \longrightarrow U \ 0 = ua \wedge U \ n = aa \wedge (\forall i < n. \forall fa. U \ (\text{Suc } i) \ fa = f \ (ssc \ a \ (U \ i) \ g$$

$$x \ a \ i \ fa) \ (x \ a \ fa))$$

$$\wedge (\forall fa. h \ (U \ (n - \text{Suc } 0) \ fa) \ (ssc \ a \ (U \ (n - \text{Suc } 0)) \ g \ x \ a \ (n - \text{Suc } 0) \ fa) \ (x \ a \ fa) =$$

$$b \ fa)))$$

$$= (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n = aa)$$

**lemma ZZZp:**  $\forall xa::nat. sa\ (Suc\ xa) = g\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (sa\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (sa\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge Y\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = h\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (sa\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \implies a = sa\ (0::nat) \implies sa\ k = ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ k$

**lemma ZZZq:**  $s = ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i \implies (\exists s. s\ 0 = a \wedge (\forall xa. s\ (Suc\ xa) = g\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (s\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (s\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge Y\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = h\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (s\ xa)\ (x\ xa))) =$   
 $(\forall xa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (s\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge Y\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = h\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (s\ xa)\ (x\ xa))$

**lemma ZZZr:**  $0 < xa \implies (\exists Y. Y\ 0 = y \wedge Y\ xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa::nat. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge Y\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = h\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)))$   
 $= ((\forall i < xa. \forall xa::nat. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - 1)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - 1))\ g\ x\ (xa - 1)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k))$

**lemma ZZZc:**  $(\exists Y. Y\ 0 = y \wedge Y\ xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa::nat. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge Y\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = h\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa))) =$   
 $(if\ xa = 0\ then\ y = b\ else\ ((\forall i < xa. \forall xa::nat. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - 1)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - 1))\ g\ x\ (xa - 1)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))$

**lemma [simp]:**  $\forall i < xa. \forall xa::nat. Ua\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (Ua\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \implies UUC\ (Ua\ (0::nat))\ a\ f\ g\ xa = Ua\ xa$

**lemma TTTb:**  $U = UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x \implies (0 < xa \longrightarrow (\exists U. U\ 0 = u \wedge U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))$   
 $= (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))$

**lemma TTTa:**  $(\exists U. (xa = 0 \longrightarrow U\ 0 = u \wedge U\ 0 = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow U\ 0 = u \wedge U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))$   
 $= ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (\exists U. U\ 0 = u \wedge U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k))))$

**lemma TTTc:**  $U = UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x \implies (\exists U. (xa = 0 \longrightarrow U\ 0 = u \wedge U\ 0 = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow U\ 0 = u \wedge U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))$

$= ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k))))$

**lemma TTTe:**  $(\exists b. ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))) \wedge$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. aa\ i = u'\ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. b\ i = y'\ i)) \\
= & (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow ((U\ xa = aa \wedge (\exists b. (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k) (ssc\ a \\
& (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k) (x\ k) = b\ k) \wedge \\
& (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. aa\ i = u'\ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. b\ i = y'\ i))))))
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *TTTf*:  $(\exists b. ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k) (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k) (x\ k) = b\ k)))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. aa\ i = u'\ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. b\ i = y'\ i))$   
 $= (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow ((U\ xa = aa \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0. aa\ i = u'\ i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc\ 0. h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k) (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k) (x\ k) = y'\ k))))))$

**thm** *UUC.simps*

**thm** *ssc.simps*

**primrec** *SS*:: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'b$  **where**  
 $SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ 0 = a \mid$   
 $SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ (Suc\ i) = g\ (f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i)\ (x\ i))\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i)\ (x\ i)$

**lemma** *UU-SS*:  $\bigwedge xa. i < xa \implies UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x\ xa\ i = f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i)\ (x\ i) \wedge ssc\ a\ (UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x\ xa)\ g\ x\ xa\ i = SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i$

**lemma** *TTTza*:  $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa > 0::nat. (\forall i < xa - Suc\ (0::nat). f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i)\ (x\ i) = u'\ i) \wedge$   
 $(\forall k < xa - Suc\ (0::nat). h\ (f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k))\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = y'\ k))) =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall k. f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = u'\ k) \wedge (\forall k. h\ (f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k))\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = y'\ k)))$

**lemma** *AAAAta*:  $0 < n \implies s = (\lambda i. ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ xa\ i) \implies$   
 $(\exists Y. Y\ 0 = ya \wedge Y\ n = b \wedge (\forall i < n. rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda b. b = a)\ (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g\ u\ s\ x, f\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x))\ (U\ i \parallel xa)\ (U\ (Suc\ i) \parallel Y\ (Suc\ i)))) =$   
 $((\forall i < n. \forall fa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ fa = f\ (s\ i\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)) \wedge ((\forall fa. h\ (U\ (n - 1)\ fa)\ (s\ (n - 1)\ fa)\ (xa\ fa) = b\ fa)))$

**lemma** *AAAAt*:  $s = (\lambda i. ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ xa\ i) \implies (\exists Y. Y\ 0 = ya \wedge Y\ n = b \wedge (\forall i < n. rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda b. b = a)\ (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g\ u\ s\ x, f\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x))\ (U\ i \parallel xa)\ (U\ (Suc\ i) \parallel Y\ (Suc\ i))))$   
 $= (if\ n = 0\ then\ ya = b\ else\ ((\forall i < n. \forall fa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ fa = f\ (s\ i\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)) \wedge ((\forall fa. h\ (U\ (n - 1)\ fa)\ (s\ (n - 1)\ fa)\ (xa\ fa) = b\ fa))))$

**lemma** *BBBq*:  $s = ssc\ a\ (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n)\ g\ xa\ n \implies (\forall s. s\ 0 = a \longrightarrow (\forall xb. (\forall fa < xb. s\ (Suc\ fa) = g\ (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n\ fa)\ (s\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)) \longrightarrow p\ (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n\ xb, s\ xb, xa\ xb))) =$   
 $(\forall xb. p\ (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n\ xb, s\ xb, xa\ xb)))$

**lemma** *BBBk*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda b. b = a)\ (\lambda(s, u, x). p\ (u, s, x))\ (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g\ u\ s\ x, f\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x))\ (UU\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n \parallel xa) =$   
 $(\forall s. s\ 0 = a \longrightarrow (\forall xb. (\forall fa < xb. s\ (Suc\ fa) = g\ (UU\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n\ fa)\ (s\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)) \longrightarrow p\ (UU\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n\ xb, s\ xb, xa\ xb)))$

**lemma** *ZZZaa*:  $(INF\ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda b. b = a)\ (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g\ u\ s\ x, f\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u \parallel x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x')) \hat{\longrightarrow} x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', (y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x') =$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. \exists aa b. (\exists U. U \ 0 = u \wedge U \ xa = aa \wedge (\exists Y. Y \ 0 = y \wedge Y \ xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. \\
& \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (U \ i \ || \ x) (U \ (Suc \ i) \ || \ Y \ (Suc \ i)))))) \\
& \wedge \\
& (\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. aa \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. b \ i = y' \ i)))
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *TTTd*:  $U = U Uc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \implies (INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. \exists aa b. ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U \ xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h$   
 $(U \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (ssc \ a \ (U \ (xa - Suc \ 0)) \ g \ x \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (x \ k) = b \ k)))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. aa \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. b \ i = y' \ i)))$

**lemma** *TTTr*:  $U = U Uc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \implies (INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. \exists aa . (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow ((U \ xa = aa \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. aa \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc \ 0. h \ (U \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (ssc \ a$   
 $(U \ (xa - Suc \ 0)) \ g \ x \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (x \ k) = y' \ k))))))$

**lemma** *TTTt*:  $U = U Uc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \implies (INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow True) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (($   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. U \ xa \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc \ 0. h \ (U \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (ssc$   
 $a \ (U \ (xa - Suc \ 0)) \ g \ x \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (x \ k) = y' \ k))))))$

**lemma** *TTTy*:  $U = U Uc \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \implies (INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. (((0 < xa \longrightarrow (($   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0. U \ xa \ i = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc \ 0. h \ (U \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (ssc$   
 $a \ (U \ (xa - Suc \ 0)) \ g \ x \ (xa - Suc \ 0) \ k) (x \ k) = y' \ k))))))$

**lemma** *TTTz*:  $(INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa > 0::nat. (\forall i < xa - Suc \ 0::nat. f \ (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ i) (x \ i) = u' \ i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc$   
 $(0::nat). h \ (f \ (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ k) (x \ k)) (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ k) (x \ k) = y' \ k)))$

**lemma** *TTTyT*:  $(INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') = (x = x' \wedge (\forall k . f \ (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ k) (x \ k) = u' \ k)$   
 $\wedge (\forall k . h \ (f \ (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ k) (x \ k)) (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ k) (x \ k) = y' \ k))$

**lemma** *TTT*:  $(INF \ x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x)) (u \ || \ x) (u' \ || \ y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} x \ OO \ eqtop \ (x - Suc \ 0))$   
 $= (\lambda \ ((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') . (x = x' \wedge (\lambda k . f \ (SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ k) (x \ k)) = u' \ k) \wedge$

$$(\lambda k . h (f (SS a g f x k) (x k)) (SS a g f x k) (x k)) = y')$$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-DelayFeedback*:  $IterateOmegaA \ [ -\lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) - ] \circ [ -\lambda(x, y). x \parallel y - ]$   
 $\circ DelayFeedback \ (\lambda x. x = a) \ (\{.(s, u, x).p \ (u, s, x).\} \circ [ -\lambda(s, u, x). (g \ u \ s \ x, f \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x) - ])$   
 $\circ [ -z \rightsquigarrow fst \circ z, snd \circ z - ] \ ** \ Skip) =$   
 $\{.(ua, ya), xa\} . \forall n \ x b. p \ (UUC \ ua \ a \ f \ g \ xa \ n \ x b, ssc \ a \ (UUC \ ua \ a \ f \ g \ xa \ n) \ g \ xa \ n \ x b, xa \ x b).\} \circ$   
 $[:((u, y), x) \rightsquigarrow ((u', y'), x'). x = x' \wedge (\lambda k . f (SS a g f x k) (x k)) = u' \wedge (\lambda k . h (f (SS a g f x k) (x k)) (SS a g f x k) (x k)) = y':]$

**lemma** *angelic-not-demonic*:  $p = (r \sqcap (\lambda x \ uy . x = snd \ uy)) \implies \{x \rightsquigarrow uy . p \ x \ uy\} \circ [:uy \rightsquigarrow z . q \ (snd \ uy) \ z:] = \{x . (\exists u . p \ x \ (u, x))\} \circ [:y \rightsquigarrow z . q \ y \ z:]$

**lemma** *SS-simp*:  $\bigwedge xa . i < xa \implies ssc \ a \ (\lambda i. f (SS a g f x i) (x i)) \ g \ x \ xa \ i = SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ i$

**lemma** *SS-simp-a*:  $\bigwedge xa . xa \leq i \implies u = (\lambda i . f (SS a g f x i) (x i)) \implies ssc \ a \ u \ g \ x \ xa \ i = SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ i$

**lemma** *SS-simp-b*:  $u = (\lambda i . f (SS a g f x i) (x i)) \implies ssc \ a \ u \ g \ x \ xa \ i = SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ i$

**lemma** *UU-SS-simp*:  $\bigwedge i . u = (\lambda i . f (SS a g f x i) (x i)) \implies UUC \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \ xa \ i = f (SS a g f x i) (x i) \wedge ssc \ a \ (UUC \ u \ a \ f \ g \ x \ xa) \ g \ x \ xa \ i = SS \ a \ g \ f \ x \ i$

**declare** *ssc.simps* [*simp del*]  
**declare** *SS.simps* [*simp del*]  
**declare** *UUC.simps* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *SSS*:  $(\exists aa. \forall n \ x b. p \ (UUC \ aa \ a \ f \ g \ x \ n \ x b, ssc \ a \ (UUC \ aa \ a \ f \ g \ x \ n) \ g \ x \ n \ x b, x \ x b))$   
 $= (\forall n. p \ (f (SS a g f x n) (x n), SS a g f x n, x n))$

**lemma** *SSSa*:  $\forall fa < xaa. s \ (Suc \ fa) = g \ (f \ (s \ fa) \ (x \ fa)) \ (s \ fa) \ (x \ fa) \implies i \leq xaa \implies s \ i = SS \ (s \ 0) \ g \ f \ x \ i$

**lemma** *SSSb*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts \ (\lambda s . s = a) \ (\lambda pa. p \ (f \ (fst \ pa) \ (snd \ pa), pa)) \ (\lambda p \ y. y = (g \ (f \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p)) \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p), h \ (f \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p)) \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p)))$   
 $= (\lambda x . \forall n. p \ (f (SS a g f x n) (x n), SS a g f x n, x n))$

**lemma** *SSSc*:  $\forall fa. s \ (Suc \ fa) = g \ (f \ (s \ fa) \ (x \ fa)) \ (s \ fa) \ (x \ fa) \implies SS \ (s \ 0) \ g \ f \ x \ i = s \ i$

**lemma** *SSSd*:  $(rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts \ (\lambda s . s = a) \ (\lambda p \ y. y = (g \ (f \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p)) \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p), h \ (f \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p)) \ (fst \ p) \ (snd \ p))))$   
 $= (\lambda x \ y . y = (\lambda k. h \ (f (SS a g f x k) (x k)) \ (SS a g f x k) (x k)))$

**thm** *IterateOmegaA-spec*

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-update*:  $IterateOmegaA \ [-f-] = [: \ INF \ n. (\lambda x \ y . f \ x = y) \ \wedge \ n \ OO \ eqtop \ (n - 1) :]$

**lemma** *power-example*:  $(n::nat) > 0 \implies ((\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'a), x::nat \Rightarrow 'b)) ((u', y'), x'). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x') \ \wedge \ n)$

$$= (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x')). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x')$$

**lemma** *power-example-a*:  $(n::nat) > 0 \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & ((\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'a), x::nat \Rightarrow 'b) ((u', y'), x'). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x') \wedge n) ((a, b), \\ & c) ((a', b'), c') \\ & = (a = a' \wedge a = b' \wedge c = c') \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *example-simp*:  $\{x \rightsquigarrow ((u, y), x'). x = x'\} \circ [:(u, y), x \rightsquigarrow ((u', y'), x'). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x'] \circ [-\lambda((u, y), x). y-] = \{:\top:\}$

**lemma** *Feedback-example*:  $Feedback([-u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, x::nat \Rightarrow 'b \rightsquigarrow u, u-]) = \{:\top:\}$

**lemma** *Feedback-deterministic*:  $init = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & DelayFeedback\ init\ (feedback(\{(u, s, x). p(u, s, x)\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x)-])) = \\ & Feedback\ ([-u, x \rightsquigarrow u \parallel x-] \circ (DelayFeedback\ init\ ([-\lambda(s, (u, x)) . (u, s, x)-] \\ & \circ (\{. p .\} \circ [-u, s, x \rightsquigarrow f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x-]) \\ & \circ [-v, s, y \rightsquigarrow s, v, y-])) \circ [-z \rightsquigarrow fst\ o\ z, snd\ o\ z-]) \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *DF-fb-simp*:  $init = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & DelayFeedback\ init\ (feedback(\{(u, s, x). p(u, s, x)\} \circ [-u, s, x \rightsquigarrow f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x-])) = \\ & \{x.\forall n. p(f(SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ n)(x\ n), SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ n, x\ n).\} \circ [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = (\lambda k. h(f(SS\ a\ g\ f\ y\ k)(y\ k)) \\ & (SS\ a\ g\ f\ y\ k)(y\ k)):] \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *DF-fb-simp-a*:  $init = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & DelayFeedback\ init\ (feedback(\{. p .\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x)-])) = \\ & \{x.\forall n. p(f(SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ n)(x\ n), SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ n, x\ n).\} \circ [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = (\lambda k. h(f(SS\ a\ g\ f\ y\ k)(y\ k)) \\ & (SS\ a\ g\ f\ y\ k)(y\ k)):] \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *FB-DF-simp*:  $init = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & Feedback\ ([-u, x \rightsquigarrow nzip\ u\ x-] \circ (DelayFeedback\ init\ ([-\lambda(s, (u, x)) . (u, s, x)-] \\ & \circ (\{(u, s, x). p(u, s, x)\} \circ [-u, s, x \rightsquigarrow f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x-]) \\ & \circ [-v, s, y \rightsquigarrow s, v, y-])) \circ [-z \rightsquigarrow fst\ o\ z, snd\ o\ z-]) \\ & = \{x.\forall n. p(f(SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ n)(x\ n), SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ n, x\ n).\} \circ [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = (\lambda k. h(f(SS\ a\ g\ f\ y\ k)(y\ k)) \\ & (SS\ a\ g\ f\ y\ k)(y\ k)):] \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *init-ex* =  $(\lambda s . s = (0::nat))$

**definition** *p1* =  $(\lambda(u, s, x). u = s + 1)$

**definition** *f1* =  $(\lambda s\ x. s + 1)$

**definition** *g1* =  $(\lambda u\ s\ x. s + 1)$

**definition** *h1* =  $(\lambda u\ s\ x. x)$

**definition** *spec-ex* =  $\{(u, s, x). p1(u, s, x).\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f1\ s\ x, g1\ u\ s\ x, h1\ u\ s\ x)-]$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-feedback-ex*:  $DelayFeedback\ init-ex\ (feedback\ (spec-ex)) = [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = y:]$

**lemma** *jjj*:  $[x \rightsquigarrow ((x'', y), x'). x'' = x \wedge x = x'] \circ [:\lambda s. \Box(\lambda s. s\ 0 = b):] ** Skip ** Skip = [x \rightsquigarrow ((x'', y), x'). (\Box(\lambda s. s\ 0 = b))\ x'' \wedge x' = x:]$



**lemma** [simp]:  $(\forall a. (\Box (\lambda s. s \ 0 = b)) \ a \longrightarrow (\forall n \ x b. \ U Uc \ a \ 0 \ (\lambda s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n \ x b$   
 $= \ Suc \ (ssc \ 0 \ (U Uc \ a \ 0 \ (\lambda s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n \ x b)))$   
 $= ((\forall n \ x b. \ U Uc \ (\lambda i \ . \ b) \ 0 \ (\lambda s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n \ x b = \ Suc \ (ssc \ 0 \ (U Uc \ (\lambda i \ . \ b) \ 0 \ (\lambda s$   
 $x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n \ x b)))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $((\forall n \ x b. \ U Uc \ (\lambda i \ . \ b) \ 0 \ (\lambda s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n \ x b = \ Suc \ (ssc \ 0 \ (U Uc \ (\lambda$   
 $i \ . \ b) \ 0 \ (\lambda s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n) \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ x \ n \ x b))) = \text{False}$

**lemma** *FeedbackA-example*:  $init = (\lambda s \ . \ s = b) \Longrightarrow$   
 $FeedbackA \ (InitDF \ init) \ ([ - \ u, x \rightsquigarrow nzip \ u \ x \ - ] \ o \ (DelayFeedback \ init\text{-}ex \ ([ - \ \lambda \ (s, (u, x)) \ . \ (u, s,$   
 $x) \ - ]$   
 $\quad o \ spec\text{-}ex$   
 $\quad o \ [ - \ v, s, y \rightsquigarrow s, v, y \ - ])) \ o \ [ - \ z \rightsquigarrow fst \ o \ z, snd \ o \ z \ - ] \ =$   
 $\perp$

**definition** *init-ex-a* =  $(\lambda s \ . \ s = (0::nat))$

**definition** *p1-a* =  $(\lambda (u, s, x) \ . \ u = s + 1)$

**definition** *f1-a* =  $(\lambda s \ x. \ s + 1)$

**definition** *g1-a* =  $(\lambda u \ s \ x. \ s + 1)$

**definition** *h1-a* =  $(\lambda u \ s \ x. \ x + s)$

**definition** *spec-ex-a* =  $\{.p1\text{-}a.\} \ o \ [ - \ \lambda \ (u, s, x). \ (f1\text{-}a \ s \ x, g1\text{-}a \ u \ s \ x, h1\text{-}a \ u \ s \ x) - ]$

**lemma** [simp]:  $SS \ 0 \ (\lambda u \ s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ (\lambda s \ x. \ Suc \ s) \ y \ k = k$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-feedback-ex-a*:  $DelayFeedback \ init\text{-}ex\text{-}a \ (feedback \ ( \ spec\text{-}ex\text{-}a \ )) = [ : y \rightsquigarrow z. \ z =$   
 $(\lambda k. \ y \ k + k) : ]$   
**end**

## 5 Overview of the Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems (RCRS)

**theory** *RCRS-Overview* **imports** *Feedback/ReactiveFeedback*  
**begin**

This theory file refers to the results presented in the paper "The Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems", by Preoteasa, Dragomir, and Tripakis, on arxiv.org, 2017, and under submission to a journal.

The section, subsection, etc., numbers and titles below refer to those in the aforementioned paper.

### 5.1 Section 3: Language

#### 5.1.1 Section 3.1: An Algebra of Components

The grammar of components defined in Section 3.1 is not explicitly formalized in this theory. However, GEN\_STS, STATELESS\_STS, DET\_STS, DET\_STATELESS\_STS, and QLT components can be defined as semantic objects as they are given in Section 4.3

### 5.1.2 Section 3.2: Symbolic Transition System Components

#### 5.1.3 Section 3.2.1: General STS Components

The semantics version of an STS component is given by the next definition which matches equation (6) from the paper. Another difference between the semantic sts defined here and the syntactic version from the paper is that *init* and *r* are functions in the semantic version.

**definition**  $sts\ init\ r = \{. -illegal-sts\ init\ (inpt\ r)\ r.\} \circ [\colon x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists\ s . (init\ (s\ 0) \wedge run-sts\ r\ s\ x\ y) \colon]$

**definition**  $C1-sts = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s > 0) (\lambda\ (s, (n, x)) (s', y) . s' > s \wedge y + s = x \wedge n)$

**definition**  $C2-sts = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s > 0) (\lambda\ (s, z) (s', y) . s' > s \wedge y + s = (snd\ z) \wedge (fst\ z))$

**lemma**  $C1-sts = C2-sts$

**definition**  $UnitDelay = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s = 0) (\lambda\ (s, x) (s', y) . y = s \wedge s' = x)$

**definition**  $Sum-sts = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s = (0::nat)) (\lambda\ (s, x) (s', y) . y = s \wedge s' = s + x)$

**definition**  $C-sts = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s = 0) (\lambda\ (s, x) (s', y) . x + s \leq y)$

**definition**  $Div-sts = sts\ \top (\lambda\ (s::unit, (x, y)) (s'::unit, z) . y \neq 0 \wedge z = x / y)$

**definition**  $Integrator\ dt = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s = 0) (\lambda\ (s, x) (s', y) . y = s \wedge s' = s + x * dt)$

**definition**  $TransferFcn\ dt = sts\ (\lambda\ (s, t) . s = 0 \wedge t = 0) (\lambda\ ((s, t), x) ((s', t'), y) . y = -8 * s + 2 * x \wedge s' = s + (-4 * s - 2 * t + x) * dt \wedge t' = t + s * dt)$

#### 5.1.4 Section 3.2.2: Variable Name Scope

**definition**  $A-sts = sts\ (\lambda\ s . s > 0) (\lambda\ (s, (x, y)) (s', z) . z > s + x + y)$

**definition**  $B-sts = sts\ (\lambda\ t . t > 0) (\lambda\ (t, (u, v)) (t', w) . w > t + u + v)$

**lemma**  $A-sts = B-sts$

#### 5.1.5 Section 3.2.3: Stateless STS Components

The semantic version of the stateless STS component is defined using the mapping *stateless2sts* from the paper.

**definition**  $stateless-sts\ r = sts\ \top (\lambda\ (u::unit, x) (v::unit, y) . r\ x\ y)$

**definition**  $Id-sts = stateless-sts\ (\lambda\ x\ y . y = x)$

**definition**  $Add-sts = stateless-sts\ (\lambda\ (x, y)\ z . z = x + y)$

**definition**  $Split-sts = stateless-sts\ (\lambda\ x\ (y, z) . y = x \wedge z = x)$

Div components can also be defined as sts component

**lemma**  $Div-stateless: Div-sts = stateless-sts\ (\lambda\ (x, y)\ z . y \neq 0 \wedge z = x / y)$

#### 5.1.6 Section 3.2.3: Deterministic STS Components

The semantic version of the deterministic STS component is defined using the mapping *det2sts* from the paper.

**definition**  $det\_sts\ s0\ p\ state\ out = sts\ (\lambda\ s.\ s = s0)\ (\lambda\ (s,x)\ (s',y).\ p\ (s, x) \wedge s' = state\ (s,x) \wedge y = out\ (s, x))$

**lemma**  $UnitDelay\_det: UnitDelay = det\_sts\ 0 \top (\lambda\ (s::'a::zero, x).\ x)\ (\lambda\ (s, x).\ s)$

**lemma**  $Id\_sts\_det: Id\_sts = det\_sts\ () \top (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ ())\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ x)$

**lemma**  $Add\_sts\_det: Add\_sts = det\_sts\ () \top (\lambda\ (s::unit, (x,y)).\ ())\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, (x,y)).\ x + y)$

**lemma**  $Div\_sts\_det: Div\_sts = det\_sts\ ()\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, (x,y)).\ y \neq 0)\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, (x,y)).\ ())\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, (x,y)).\ x / y)$

**lemma**  $Split\_sts\_det: Split\_sts = det\_sts\ () \top (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ ())\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ (x, x))$

**lemma**  $Sum\_sts\_det: Sum\_sts = det\_sts\ 0 \top (\lambda\ (s, x).\ s + x)\ (\lambda\ (s, x).\ s)$

### 5.1.7 Section 3.2.3: Stateless Deterministic STS Components

The semantic version of the stateless deterministic STS component is defined using the mapping `stateless_det2det` from the paper.

**definition**  $stateless\_det\_sts\ p\ out = det\_sts\ ()\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ p\ x)\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ ())\ (\lambda\ (s::unit, x).\ out\ x)$

Many of the examples introduced above are both deterministic and stateless

**lemma**  $Id\_sts\_stateless\_det: Id\_sts = stateless\_det\_sts \top (\lambda\ x.\ x)$

**lemma**  $Add\_sts\_stateless\_det: Add\_sts = stateless\_det\_sts \top (\lambda\ (x, y).\ x + y)$

**lemma**  $Split\_sts\_stateless\_det: Split\_sts = stateless\_det\_sts \top (\lambda\ x.\ (x, x))$

**lemma**  $Div\_sts\_stateless\_det: Div\_sts = stateless\_det\_sts\ (\lambda\ (x, y).\ y \neq 0)\ (\lambda\ (x, y).\ x / y)$

`fdbk` is similar to `Feedback` but it requires the argument to have as input and output traces of pairs, while `Feedback` has as input and output pairs of traces.

**definition**  $fdbk\ S = Feedback\ ([ -\ u, x \rightsquigarrow u \ ||\ x - ]\ o\ S\ o\ [ -\ uy \rightsquigarrow fst\ o\ uy, snd\ o\ uy - ])$

Here is how the "Sum" composite component is defined (Simulink diagram in Fig.2).

**definition**  $Sum\_comp = fdbk\ (Add\_sts\ o\ UnitDelay\ o\ Split\_sts)$

We can prove later that `Sum_sts = Sum_comp`

**thm**  $Sum\_sts\_def$

**thm**  $sts\_def$

### 5.1.8 Section 3.3: Quantified Linear Temporal Logic Components

#### 5.1.9 Section 3.3.1: QLTL

For details on how QLTL is formalized in RCRS/Isabelle, see `Temporal.thy`

Lemma 1.

1.  $top\_dep\ p$  is the semantic equivalent of  $p$  does not contain temporal operators.

**definition**  $EXISTS = SUPREMUM\ UNIV$

**definition**  $FORALL = INFIMUM UNIV$

The functions EXISTS and FORALL model the existential and universal quantifiers for QLTL formulas. If  $p : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow bool$  is a predicate with two parameters, then  $EXISTSp : B \rightarrow bool$  is a predicate with one parameter and  $EXISTSpb = (\exists a.p \ a \ b)$ .

**lemma** *lemma-1-1*:  $top\text{-}dep \ p \implies EXISTS (\Box \ p) = \Box (EXISTSp \ p)$

2.

**lemma** *lemma-1-2*:  $p \text{ leads } p = \Box \ p$

3.

**lemma** *lemma-1-3*:  $\top \text{ leads } p = \Box \ p$

4.

**lemma** *lemma-1-4*:  $p \text{ leads } \top = \top$

5.

**lemma** *lemma-1-5*:  $p \text{ leads } \perp = \perp$

6.

**lemma** *lemma-1-6*:  $top\text{-}dep \ p \implies FORALL (p \text{ leads } (\lambda \ y . \ q)) = ((EXISTSp \ p) \text{ leads } q)$

### 5.1.10 Section 3.3.2: QLTL Components

Semantically a QLTL component is a guarded property transformer on input output traces defined by a QLTL property. If  $\alpha \ x \ y$  is a QLTL property then the QLTL component of  $\alpha$  is:

**definition**  $qltl \ \alpha = \{ : \alpha : \}$

However, for QLTL components, we use the syntax  $\{ : \alpha : \}$  and its variant  $\{ : x \rightsquigarrow y.expr : \}$ , where  $expr$  is a QLTL expression on  $x$  and  $y$

For example the oven QLTL component is defined by

**definition**  $thermostat = \Box (\lambda \ t . \ 180 \leq t \ (0::nat) \wedge t \ 0 \leq 220)$

**definition**  $oven = (\lambda \ t . \ t \ 0 = (20::nat)) \sqcap ((\lambda \ t . \ t \ 0 < t \ 1 \wedge t \ 0 < 180) \text{ until } thermostat)$

**definition**  $thermostat\text{-}liveness = \Diamond (\lambda \ t . \ t \ (0::nat) > 200)$

**definition**  $Oven\text{-}qltl = \{ :x::(nat \Rightarrow unit) \rightsquigarrow t . \ oven \ t : \}$

### 5.1.11 Section 3.4: Well Formed Components

Since in Isabelle the components are semantic objects, they are well formed if they type check in Isabelle

Next definition introduced a variant of the parallel composition closer to the parallel composition from the paper. In the paper we assume that traces of pairs are equivalent to pair of traces  $(x, y) = (\lambda i.(x \ i, y \ i))$ . The input of the new parallel composition variant is a trace of pairs, and the output is also a trace of pairs.

**definition** *parallel-component* :: (((nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool) ⇒ ((nat ⇒ 'b) ⇒ bool)) ⇒ (((nat ⇒ 'c) ⇒ bool) ⇒ ((nat ⇒ 'd) ⇒ bool))  
 ⇒ (((nat ⇒ 'a × 'c) ⇒ bool) ⇒ ((nat ⇒ 'b × 'd) ⇒ bool))  
 (infixr \*\*\* 70)  
**where**  
 (S \*\*\* T) = [-uv ~> fst o uv, snd o uv -] o (S \*\* T) o [-x,y ~> x || y -]

**definition** *Switch1* = stateless-det-sts ⊔ (λ (x,y). ((x,y),x))

**definition** *Switch2* = stateless-det-sts ⊔ (λ ((u,v),x). ((u,x),v))

**definition** *Fig3* A B C = A o *Switch1* o (B \*\*\* *Id-sts*) o *Switch2* o (C \*\*\* *Id-sts*)

## 5.2 Section 4: Semantics

### 5.2.1 Section 4.1: Monotonic Property Transformers

Definition 8 (Skip) can be found in *Refinement.thy*. You can see the definition by placing your cursor on the line "thm Skip\_def". You can also control-click on "Skip\_def" to be taken automatically to the definition.

**thm** *Skip-def*

Definition 9 (Fail) can be found in *Refinement.thy*.

**thm** *Fail-def*

Definition 10 (Assert) can be found in *Refinement.thy*.

**thm** *assert-def*

Definition 11 (Demonic update) can be found in *Refinement.thy*.

**thm** *demonic-def*

**definition** *DemonicEx1* = [:x, y ~> z. (∀ i. z i = x i + y i) :]

**definition** *DemonicEx3* = [: x ~> y. y = (λ i. x i + 1) :]

Lemma 2. The first equality is proved below; the second and third are proved in *Refinement.thy* by lemmas *assert\_true\_skip* and *assert\_rel\_skip*, whose definitions are repeated below.

**lemma** *skip-demonic-rel*: *Skip* = [: x ~> x'. x'=x :]

**thm** *assert-true-skip*

**thm** *assert-rel-skip*

Definition 12 (Angelic update) can be found in *Refinement.thy*.

**thm** *angelic-def*

Lemma 3.

**lemma** *assert-angelic-upd*: { .p. } = { : x ~> x'. p x ∧ x' = x: }

Results for serial composition. These results are proved in *Refinement.thy* by *mono\_comp\_a*, *comp\_skip* and *skip\_comp*.

**thm** *mono-comp-a*

**thm** *comp-skip*

**thm** *skip-comp*

Definition 13 (Product) can be found in *Refinement.thy*. Instead of the product notation  $\otimes$  used in the paper, the notation *\*\** is used in RCRS/Isabelle. That is, product corresponds to parallel composition.

**thm** *Prod-def*

Lemma 4 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemma mono\_prod.

**thm** *mono-prod*

Skip with Unit as input and output type is the neutral element for product.

**lemma**  $[x \rightsquigarrow y. r\ x\ y:] ** (Skip::(unit \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow (unit \Rightarrow bool)) = [:(x, u::unit) \rightsquigarrow (y, v::unit). r\ x\ y:]$

**lemma**  $(Skip::(unit \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow (unit \Rightarrow bool)) ** [r:] = [:(u::unit, x) \rightsquigarrow (v::unit, y). r\ x\ y:]$

Definition 14 (Fusion) can be found in Refinement.thy.

**thm** *Fusion-def*

Lemma 5 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemma Fusion\_spec.

**thm** *Fusion-spec*

Definition 15 (IterateOmega) can be found in DelayFeedback.thy.

**thm** *IterateOmegaA-def*

Definition 16 (Feedback) can be found in DelayFeedback.thy.

**thm** *Feedback-def*

**thm** *IterateOmegaA-def*

**thm** *IterateMaskA-def*

**thm** *Mask-def*

Computing feedback of delayed sum.

**definition**  $S\text{-comp} = [-\ \lambda\ (u, x). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1))) -]$

**definition**  $T\text{-comp} = [- (u, (y::nat \Rightarrow nat)), x \rightsquigarrow ((u::nat \Rightarrow nat), x), x -] \circ S\text{-comp} ** Skip$

**lemma**  $T\text{-comp-simp}: T\text{-comp}$

$= [- (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1))), x -]$

**thm** *Summ.simps*

**lemma**  $Summ\text{-Suc}: Summ\ (\lambda a. b\ (Suc\ a))\ n + b\ 0 = Summ\ b\ n + b\ n$

**lemma**  $Summ\text{-at-Suc}: \bigwedge b. Summ\ (b[Suc\ k..])\ n + b\ k = Summ\ (b[k..])\ n + b\ (n + k)$

**lemma**  $T\text{-comp-power}: T\text{-comp}^{\wedge n} (Suc\ n) =$

$[- (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow ((\lambda i. \text{if } i \leq n \text{ then } Summ\ x\ i \text{ else } Summ\ (x[i - Suc\ n..])\ (Suc\ n) + u\ (i - Suc\ n)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i \leq n \text{ then } Summ\ x\ i \text{ else } Summ\ (x[i - Suc\ n..])\ (Suc\ n) + u\ (i - Suc\ n))), x -]$

**lemma**  $T\text{-comp-IterateMaskA}: IterateMaskA\ T\text{-comp}\ n = [:(u, y), x \rightsquigarrow (u', y'), x']$

$(\forall i < n - 1. x' i = x i \wedge y' i = Summ\ x\ i \wedge u' i = y' i):]$

Next lemma proves relation (1) from the paper.

**lemma**  $Feedback\text{-}S\text{-comp}: Feedback\ S\text{-comp} = [-Summ -]$

Definition 17 (Refinement) is part of the Isabelle libraries (Orderings.thy). Since MPTs are functions, refinement is simply an ordering on functions:

**thm** *le-fun-def*

Theorem 1

Theorem 1.1. These results are proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas *mono\_comp*, *prod\_mono1*, *prod\_mono2*, and *fusion\_mono1*.

**thm** *mono-comp*

**thm** *prod-mono1*

**thm** *prod-mono2*

**thm** *Fusion-refinement*

**thm** *fusion-mono1*

Theorem 1.2.

**lemma** *theorem-1-2*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{IterateOmegaA } S \leq \text{IterateOmegaA } T$

Theorem 1.3.

**lemma** *theorem-1-3*:  $S \leq T \implies \text{Feedback } S \leq \text{Feedback } T$

### 5.2.2 Section 4.2: Subclasses of MPTs

Def.18 simply defines the terminology RPT. Note that Property Transformers are instances of Predicate Transformers (and predicate transformers are themselves instances of functions). A predicate transformer is a function of type  $(\text{'a} \rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow (\text{'b} \rightarrow \text{bool})$  where types 'a and 'b are arbitrary. When these types are types of infinite sequences, we get a property transformer, which is a function of type:  $((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'a}) \rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow ((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'b}) \rightarrow \text{bool})$ .

Much of the RCRS formalization in Isabelle is done in terms of predicate transformers, in order to establish more general results. Results that hold for (general) predicate transformers automatically hold also for (the more specific) property transformers.

We sometimes wish to work with property transformers directly. Below, we define the construct "sts init r", which produces a property transformer of type  $((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'a}) \rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow ((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'b}) \rightarrow \text{bool})$  where init is of type  $(\text{'c} \rightarrow \text{bool})$  and r of type  $(\text{'c} \times \text{'b} \rightarrow \text{'c} \times \text{'a} \rightarrow \text{bool})$ .

A series of small RPT examples after Def.18, stated as lemmas:

**lemma** *Fail-is-a-RPT*:  $\text{Fail} = \{. x . \text{False} .\} \circ [\text{: } x \rightsquigarrow y . \text{True} :]$

**lemma** *Skip-is-a-RPT*:  $\text{Skip} = \{. x . \text{True} .\} \circ [\text{: } x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x :]$

**lemma** *Assert-is-a-RPT*:  $\{.p.\} = \{.p.\} \circ [\text{: } x \rightsquigarrow y . y=x:]$

**lemma** *Demonic-is-a-RPT*:  $[\text{:}r:] = \{.\top.\} \circ [\text{:}r:]$

**definition** *RPT-S1* =  $\{.\top.\} \circ [\text{: } (x, y) \rightsquigarrow z . y \neq 0 \wedge z = x / y :]$

**definition** *RPT-S2* =  $\{.(x, y) . y \neq 0 .\} \circ [\text{: } (x, y) \rightsquigarrow z . z = x / y :]$

Theorem 2 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas *assert\_demonic\_comp*, *Prod\_spec*, *fusion\_spec*

**thm** *assert-demonic-comp*

**thm** *Prod-spec*

**thm** *Fusion-spec*

The theorem 2 in the paper uses Fusion applied to two RPTs, but Fusion\_spec is proved for an arbitrary number of RPTs.

RPTs are not closed under Feedback operation.

**lemma** *Feedback*  $[-u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, x::nat \Rightarrow 'b \rightsquigarrow u, u-] = \{:\top:\}$

Theorem 3 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemma assert\_demonic\_refinement

**thm** *assert-demonic-refinement*

### 5.2.3 Section 4.2.2: Guarded MPTs

Definition 19 is given in Refinement.thy by the definition of *trs*

**thm** *trs-def*

**thm** *Magic-def*

**lemma** *MagicAlternativeDef*:  $Magic = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . False :]$

**lemma** *Fail-is-a-GPT*:  $Fail = \{:\perp:\}$

**lemma** *Skip-is-s-GPT*:  $Skip = \{: x \rightsquigarrow y. y = x :]$

**lemma** *Assert-is-a-GPT*:  $\{.p.\} = \{: x \rightsquigarrow y. p \wedge y = x :]$

**lemma** *inpt*  $r = \top \implies [:r:] = \{:r:\}$

**lemma**  $[:r:] = \{:r:\} \implies \text{inpt } r = \top$

Theorem 4 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas trs\_trs and trs\_prod.

**thm** *trs-trs*

**thm** *trs-prod*

Corollary 1 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas trs\_refinement.

**thm** *trs-refinement*

### 5.2.4 Section 4.3: Semantics of Components as MPTs

As mentioned already, the components are semantic objects. The semantics of qltl component, relation (2), is the definition qltl\_def. The semantics of the serial composition, relation (3), is the function composition of property transformers. The semantics of the parallel composition, relation (4), is the definition parallel\_component\_def. The semantics of the feedback composition, relation (5), is the definition fdbk\_def

**thm** *qltl-def*

**thm** *parallel-component-def*

**thm** *fdbk-def*

Lemma 6.

**lemma** *lemma-6*:  $\{: x \rightsquigarrow y. \text{inpt } r \wedge r \ x \ y :] = \{: x \rightsquigarrow y. r \ x \ y:]$

The semantics of the sts components, relation (6), is given by sts\_def

**thm** *sts-def*



The semantics of the other components are given by their definitions:

**thm** *stateless-sts-def*  
**thm** *det-sts-def*  
**thm** *stateless-det-sts-def*

Next lemma is an auxiliary results that links the definition *oo sts* to *LocalSystem* defined in *RefinementReactive.thy*.

**lemma** *sts-LocalSystem*:  $sts\ init\ r = LocalSystem\ init\ (inpt\ r)\ r$

**lemma** *sts-inpt-top*:  $inpt\ r = \top \implies sts\ init\ r = [:rel-pre-sts\ init\ r:]$

**lemma** *stateless2LocalSystem*:  $stateless-sts\ r = LocalSystem\ (\top::unit \Rightarrow bool)\ (\lambda\ (s::unit,\ x) . inpt\ r\ x) (\lambda\ (s::unit,\ x)\ (s'::unit,\ y) . r\ x\ y)$

**lemma** *det2LocalSystem*:  $det-sts\ s0\ p\ state\ out = LocalSystem\ (\lambda\ s . s = s0)\ p\ (\lambda\ (s,x)\ (s',y) . s' = state\ (s,x) \wedge y = out\ (s,x))$

**lemma** *stateless-det2LocalSystem*:  $stateless-det-sts\ p\ out = LocalSystem\ (\top::unit \Rightarrow bool)\ (\lambda\ (s::unit,\ x) . p\ x) (\lambda\ (s::unit,\ x)\ (s'::unit,\ y) . y = out\ x)$

Lemma 7.

**theorem** *stateless-det2stateless*:  $stateless-det-sts\ p\ out = stateless-sts\ (\lambda\ x\ y . p\ x \wedge y = out\ x)$

**thm** *Sum-comp-def*

### 5.2.5 Section 4.3.1: Example: Two Alternative Derivations of the Semantics of Diagram Sum

**lemma** *Add-sts-simp*:  $Add-sts = [-ux \rightsquigarrow (\lambda\ i . fst\ (ux\ i) + snd\ (ux\ i))]-]$

**lemma** *UnitDelay-simp*:  $UnitDelay = [-x \rightsquigarrow (\lambda\ i . if\ i = 0\ then\ 0\ else\ x\ (i - 1))]-]$

**lemma** *Split-sts-simp*:  $Split-sts = [-x \rightsquigarrow (\lambda\ i . (x\ i,\ x\ i))]-]$

**lemma** *Sum-comp-simp*:  $Sum-comp = [-Sum-]$

The *SumAtomic sts* is the same as *Sum.sts* defined above

**thm** *Sum-sts-def*

**lemma** *Sum-sts-simp*:  $Sum-sts = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists\ s . s\ 0 = 0 \wedge (\forall\ i . y\ i = s\ i \wedge s\ (Suc\ i) = s\ i + x\ i) :]$

**lemma** *Sum-comp-Sum-sts*:  $Sum-comp = Sum-sts$

**lemmas** *ex1* = *Sum-comp-Sum-sts*

### 5.2.6 Section 4.3.2: Characterization of Legal Input Traces

The function *legal* from the paper is implemented by the function *prec* in the Isabelle theories

**definition** *legal*  $S = S\ \top$

**lemma** *legal-prec*:  $legal\ S = ((prec\ S)::'a::boolean-algebra)$

Lemma 8 is proved below.

**lemma** *legal-RPT*:  $\text{legal } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool:}]) = p$

**lemma** *legal-GPT*:  $\text{legal } (\{.:r:\}) = (\text{inpt } r)$

**lemma** *legal-sts-1*:  $\text{legal } (\text{sts init } r) = (-\text{illegal-sts init } (\text{inpt } r) \ r)$

**lemma** *legal-sts-2*:  $\text{legal } (\text{sts init } r) = (\text{prec-pre-sts init } (\text{inpt } r) \ r)$

**lemma** *legal-qltl*:  $\text{legal } (\text{qltl } r) = (\text{inpt } r)$

**lemmas** *lemma-8* = *legal-RPT legal-GPT legal-sts-1 legal-sts-2 legal-qltl*

Theorem 5. The first result is the associativity of function composition. The second item cannot be expressed as clean as in the paper. In the paper we assume concatenation of tuples that cannot be defined in Isabelle

**thm** *comp-assoc*

**theorem** *theorem-5-2*:  $S ** (S' ** S'') = [-x,y,z \rightsquigarrow (x,y), z-] \circ ((S ** S') ** S'') \circ [-(x,y),z \rightsquigarrow x,y,z-]$

Theorem 5. The third item is proved next

**lemma**  $(\text{Skip} ** \text{Magic}) \circ (\text{Fail} ** \text{Fail}) \neq (\text{Skip} \circ \text{Fail}) ** (\text{Magic} \circ \text{Fail})$

**theorem** *theorem-5-3-aux*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies ((\{.p.\} \circ [:r:\]) ** (\{.p'.\} \circ [:r':\])) \circ ((\{.q.\} \circ [:s:\]) ** (\{.q'.\} \circ [:s':\]))$   
 $= ((\{.p.\} \circ [:r:\]) \circ (\{.q.\} \circ [:s:\])) ** ((\{.p'.\} \circ [:r':\]) \circ (\{.q'.\} \circ [:s':\]))$

**theorem** *theorem-5-3*:  $(\{.:r:\} ** \{.:r':\}) \circ ((\{.q.\} \circ [:s:\]) ** (\{.q'.\} \circ [:s':\]))$   
 $= ((\{.:r:\}) \circ (\{.q.\} \circ [:s:\])) ** ((\{.:r':\}) \circ (\{.q'.\} \circ [:s':\]))$

Theorem 5. The fourth result is proved by in *Refinement.thy* by lemma *mono\_comp*, by lemma *prod\_ref* below and in *ReactiveRefinement.thy* by lemma *Feedback\_refin*, respectively.

**thm** *mono-comp*

**lemma** *prod-ref*:  $S \leq S' \implies T \leq T' \implies S ** T \leq S' ** T'$

**lemma** *theorem-5-4-c*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{fdbk } S \leq \text{fdbk } T$

**lemmas** *theorem-5* = *comp-assoc theorem-5-2 theorem-5-3 mono-comp prod-ref theorem-5-4-c*

**lemma** *theorem-6*:  $(S \leq T) = (\forall p \ q . \text{Hoare } (p::'a::\text{order}) \ S \ q \longrightarrow \text{Hoare } p \ T \ q)$

### 5.3 Section 5: Symbolic Reasoning

Theorem 7.

**definition** *sts2qltl init r* =  $(\lambda x \ y . \text{prec-pre-sts init } (\text{inpt } r) \ r \ x \wedge \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ y)$

**thm** *prec-pre-sts-def*

**thm** *rel-pre-sts-def*

**theorem** *theorem-7-sts-a*:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{sts init } r = \{\text{sts2qltl init } r:\}$

**theorem** *theorem-7-sts*:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{sts init } r = \text{qltl } (\text{sts2qltl init } r)$

**lemma** *stateless-sts-simp*:  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \{.(\Box (\lambda x . \text{inpt } r (x \ 0))).\} \circ [:(\Box (\lambda x y . r (x \ 0) (y \ 0)))]:]$

**theorem** *theorem-7-stateless-sts-a*:  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \{:(\Box (\lambda x y . r (x \ (0::\text{nat})) (y \ (0::\text{nat}))))):]$

**theorem** *theorem-7-stateless-sts*:  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \text{qltl } (\Box (\lambda x y . r (x \ (0::\text{nat})) (y \ (0::\text{nat}))))$

**lemmas** *theorem-7* = *theorem-7-sts theorem-7-stateless-sts*

**lemma** *stateless-sts*  $(\lambda x y . y > x) = \text{qltl } (\Box (\lambda x y . y \ (0::\text{nat}) > x \ (0::\text{nat})))$

**lemma** *stateless-sts*  $(\lambda x (y::\text{unit}) . x > 0) = \text{qltl } (\Box (\lambda x y . x \ (0::\text{nat}) > 0))$

**lemma** *UnitDelay* =  $\text{qltl } (\lambda x y . y \ 0 = 0 \wedge (\Box (\lambda x y . y \ (1::\text{nat}) = x \ (0::\text{nat})))) \ x \ y$

### 5.3.1 Section 5.3: Symbolic Computation of Serial Composition.

Theorem 8 for Equation 13.

**theorem** *qltl-serial-a*:  $r'' = (\lambda x z . (\forall y . r \ x \ y \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ y) \wedge (\exists y . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ y \ z)) \implies \{r':\} \circ \{r':\} = \{r'':\}$

**theorem** *qltl-serial*:  $r'' = (\lambda x z . (\forall y . r \ x \ y \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ y) \wedge (\exists y . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ y \ z)) \implies \text{qltl } r \circ \text{qltl } r' = \text{qltl } r''$

Theorem 8 for Equation 14.

**definition** *sts-comp-rel*  $r \ r' = (\lambda ((u,v), x) ((u',v'), z) . \text{inpt } r \ (u,x) \wedge (\forall y \ u' . r \ (u, x) \ (u',y) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ (v,y)) \wedge (\exists y . r \ (u,x) \ (u',y) \wedge r' \ (v,y) \ (v',z)))$

**theorem** *sts-serial*:  $\text{init}' \ a \implies \text{sts init } r \circ \text{sts init}' \ r' = \text{sts } (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{sts-comp-rel } r \ r')$

Theorem 8 for Equation 15.

**theorem** *stateless-serial*:  $\text{stateless-sts } r \circ \text{stateless-sts } r' = \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda x z . (\forall y . r \ x \ y \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ y) \wedge (\exists y . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ y \ z))$

Theorem 8 for Equation 16.

**theorem** *det-serial*:  $\text{det-sts } s0 \ p \ \text{state out} \circ \text{det-sts } s0' \ p' \ \text{state}' \ \text{out}' = \text{det-sts } (s0, s0') \ (\lambda ((s,s'),x) . p \ (s, x) \wedge p' \ (s', \text{out } (s, x))) \ (\lambda ((s,s'),x) . (\text{state } (s,x), \text{state}' \ (s', \text{out}(s,x)))) \ (\lambda ((s,s'),x) . (\text{out}' \ (s', \text{out}(s,x))))$

Theorem 8 for Equation 17.

**theorem** *stateless-det-serial*:  $\text{stateless-det-sts } p \ \text{out} \circ \text{stateless-det-sts } p' \ \text{out}' = \text{stateless-det-sts } (p \sqcap (p' \circ \text{out})) \ (\text{out}' \circ \text{out})$

**lemmas** *theorem-8* = *qltl-serial sts-serial stateless-serial det-serial stateless-det-serial*

**definition** *C1-comp* = *stateless-sts*  $\top$

**definition** *C2-comp* = *stateless-det-sts*  $(\lambda (x, y) . y \neq (0::\text{real})) \ (\lambda (x, y) . x / y)$

**lemma**  $C1\text{-comp} \circ C2\text{-comp} = \text{stateless-sts} \perp$

**lemma assumes**  $x: x = (\lambda x y . x \ (0::nat))$  **and**  $y: y = (\lambda x y . y \ (0::nat))$   
**shows**  $qltl \ (\Box \ (x \rightarrow \Diamond y)) \circ qltl \ (\Box \Diamond x) = qltl \ (\Box \Diamond x)$

### 5.3.2 Section 5.4: Symbolic Computation of Parallel composition

Theorem 9 for Equation 18.

**theorem**  $qltl\text{-parallel-a}: \{r:\} ** \{r':\} = \{ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow (y, y') . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ x' \ y' :\}$

**theorem**  $qltl\text{-parallel-b}: \{r:\} *** \{r':\} = \{ x \rightsquigarrow y . r \ (fst \circ x) \ (fst \circ y) \wedge r' \ (snd \circ x) \ (snd \circ y) :\}$

**theorem**  $qltl\text{-parallel}: qltl \ r ** qltl \ r' = qltl \ (\lambda (x, x') (y, y') . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ x' \ y')$

Theorem 9 for Equation 19.

**theorem**  $sts\text{-parallel-a}: init \ a \Longrightarrow init' \ b \Longrightarrow sts \ init \ r ** sts \ init' \ r' =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ sts \ (prod\text{-pred} \ init \ init') \ (rel\text{-prod-sts} \ r \ r') \circ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \circ y, snd \circ y) \ -]$

**lemma**  $split\text{-nzip}: [- \ uv \rightsquigarrow (fst \circ uv, snd \circ uv) \ -] \circ [- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] = [-id-]$

**theorem**  $sts\text{-parallel}: init \ a \Longrightarrow init' \ b \Longrightarrow sts \ init \ r *** sts \ init' \ r' = sts \ (prod\text{-pred} \ init \ init') \ (rel\text{-prod-sts} \ r \ r')$

Theorem 9 for Equation 20.

**theorem**  $stateless\text{-parallel-a}: stateless\text{-sts} \ r ** stateless\text{-sts} \ r' =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ stateless\text{-sts} \ (\lambda (x, x') (y, y') . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ x' \ y') \circ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \circ y, snd \circ y) \ -]$

**theorem**  $stateless\text{-parallel}: stateless\text{-sts} \ r *** stateless\text{-sts} \ r' = stateless\text{-sts} \ (\lambda (x, x') (y, y') . r \ x \ y \wedge r' \ x' \ y')$

Theorem 9 for Equation 21.

**theorem**  $det\text{-parallel-a}: (det\text{-sts} \ s0 \ p \ state \ out) ** (det\text{-sts} \ s0' \ p' \ state' \ out') =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ det\text{-sts} \ (s0, s0') \ (prec\text{-prod-sts} \ p \ p') \ (\lambda ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (state \ (s, x), state' \ (s', x')) )$   
 $(\lambda ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (out \ (s, x), out' \ (s', x')) ) \circ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \circ y, snd \circ y) \ -]$

**theorem**  $det\text{-parallel}: (det\text{-sts} \ s0 \ p \ state \ out) *** (det\text{-sts} \ s0' \ p' \ state' \ out') =$   
 $det\text{-sts} \ (s0, s0') \ (prec\text{-prod-sts} \ p \ p') \ (\lambda ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (state \ (s, x), state' \ (s', x')) )$   
 $(\lambda ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (out \ (s, x), out' \ (s', x')) )$

Theorem 9 for Equation 22.

**theorem**  $stateless\text{-det-parallel-a}: stateless\text{-det-sts} \ p \ out ** stateless\text{-det-sts} \ p' \ out' =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ stateless\text{-det-sts} \ (prod\text{-pred} \ p \ p') \ (\lambda (x, x') . (out \ x, out' \ x')) \circ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \circ y, snd \circ y) \ -]$

**theorem**  $stateless\text{-det-parallel}: stateless\text{-det-sts} \ p \ out *** stateless\text{-det-sts} \ p' \ out' =$   
 $stateless\text{-det-sts} \ (prod\text{-pred} \ p \ p') \ (\lambda (x, x') . (out \ x, out' \ x'))$

**lemmas** *theorem-9* = *qttl-parallel sts-parallel stateless-parallel det-parallel stateless-det-parallel*

## 5.5 Symbolic Computation of Feedback Composition

Theorem 10 for Equation 23.

**theorem** *det-decomposable-feedback*: *Feedback* ( $[- u, x \rightsquigarrow u \parallel x -]$  *o* *det-sts* *s0* *p* *state* ( $\lambda (s, (u, x)) . (f s x, g u s x)$ ) *o*  $[- uy \rightsquigarrow fst o uy, snd o uy -]$ )  
 $= det-sts s0 (\lambda (s, x) . p (s, (f s x, x))) (\lambda (s, x) . state (s, (f s x, x))) (\lambda (s, x) . g (f s x) s x)$

**theorem** *det-decomposable-feedback-a*: *fdbk* (*det-sts* *s0* *p* *state* ( $\lambda (s, (u, x)) . (f s x, g u s x)$ ) *o*  $[- uy \rightsquigarrow fst o uy, snd o uy -]$ )  
 $= det-sts s0 (\lambda (s, x) . p (s, (f s x, x))) (\lambda (s, x) . state (s, (f s x, x))) (\lambda (s, x) . g (f s x) s x)$

Theorem 10 for Equation 24.

**theorem** *stateless-det-decomposable-feedback*: *Feedback* ( $[- u, x \rightsquigarrow u \parallel x -]$  *o* *stateless-det-sts* *p* ( $\lambda (u, x) . (f x, g u x)$ ) *o*  $[- uy \rightsquigarrow fst o uy, snd o uy -]$ )  
 $= stateless-det-sts (\lambda x . p (f x, x)) (\lambda x . g (f x) x)$

**theorem** *stateless-det-decomposable-feedback-a*: *fdbk* (*stateless-det-sts* *p* ( $\lambda (u, x) . (f x, g u x)$ ) *o*  $[- uy \rightsquigarrow fst o uy, snd o uy -]$ )  
 $= stateless-det-sts (\lambda x . p (f x, x)) (\lambda x . g (f x) x)$

**lemmas** *theorem-10* = *det-decomposable-feedback-a stateless-det-decomposable-feedback-a*

**lemma** *Sum-comp* = *det-sts* ( $0::nat$ )  $\top (\lambda (s, y) . s + y) (\lambda (s, x) . s)$

**lemma** *illegal-sts-top*: *illegal-sts* *init*  $\top = \perp$

**lemma** *illegal-sts-top-a*: *illegal-sts* *init* ( $\lambda x . True$ ) =  $\perp$

**definition** *Nondet-sts* = *sts* ( $\lambda s . s = (0::nat)$ ) ( $\lambda (s, (x, a::unit)) (s', (y, z)) . z = x \wedge y = s \wedge (s' = s \vee s' = s + 1)$ )

**lemma** *Nondet-sts-simp*: *Nondet-sts* =  $[:xa \rightsquigarrow yz . snd o yz = fst o xa \wedge (fst o yz) 0 = 0 \wedge (\forall i . fst (yz (Suc i)) = fst (yz i) \vee fst (yz (Suc i)) = fst (yz i) + 1):]$

**lemma** *fdbk Nondet-sts* =  $\{ :x \rightsquigarrow ((u, y), x'). True : \} \circ$   
 $[: INF x . (\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat, y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow unit) ((y', z), x'::nat \Rightarrow unit). z = u \wedge y' 0 = 0 \wedge (\forall i . y' (Suc i) = y' i \vee y' (Suc i) = Suc (y' i))) \wedge x OO eqtop (x - Suc 0) :] \circ$   
 $[- ((u, y), x) \rightsquigarrow y -]$

**definition** *AND-sts* = *stateless-det-sts*  $\top (\lambda (x, y) . (x \wedge y, x \wedge y))$

**lemma** *AND-sts-simp*: *AND-sts* =  $[:ux \rightsquigarrow vy . (\forall i . fst (vy i) = (fst (ux i) \wedge snd (ux i)) \wedge snd (vy i) = (fst (ux i) \wedge snd (ux i))):]$

**lemma** *AND-power-simp*:  $n > 0 \implies (\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow bool, y::nat \Rightarrow bool), x::nat \Rightarrow bool) ((v, z), x'). (\forall i . v i = (u i \wedge x i) \wedge z i = (u i \wedge x i)) \wedge x' = x) \wedge x' = x$   
 $= (\lambda((u, y::nat \Rightarrow bool), x) ((v, z), x'). (\forall i . v i = (u i \wedge x i) \wedge z i = (u i \wedge x i)) \wedge x' = x)$

**lemma** *fdbk-AND-sts*: *fdbk* *AND-sts* =  $\{ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' : \} \circ [ : u, x \rightsquigarrow z . (\forall i . z i = (u i \wedge x i)) : ]$

**lemma** *False-fdbk-AND-sts*:  $[-x \rightsquigarrow \perp -] \circ \text{fdbk } AND-sts = [-x \rightsquigarrow \perp -]$

### 5.3.3 Section 5.8: Checking Validity

Theorem 12 for QLTL components.

**theorem** *theorem-12-qltl-a*:  $(\{r\} = \text{Fail}) = (r = \perp)$

**theorem** *theorem-12-qltl*:  $(\text{qltl } r = \text{Fail}) = (r = \perp)$

Theorem 12 for stateless STS components.

**theorem** *theorem-12-stateless-sts*:  $(\text{stateless-sts } r = \text{Fail}) = (r = \perp)$

**lemmas** *theorem-12* = *theorem-12-qltl theorem-12-stateless-sts*

Legal inputs

Theorem 13 for Equation 25.

**thm** *legal-qltl*

Theorem 13 for Equation 26.

**lemma** *legal-sts*:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{legal } (\text{sts init } r) = \text{prec-pre-sts init } (\text{inpt } r) \text{ } r$

Theorem 13 for Equation 27.

**lemma** *legal-stateless*:  $\text{legal } (\text{stateless-sts } r) = (\Box (\lambda x . \text{inpt } r (x \text{ } (0::\text{nat}))))$

Theorem 13 for Equation 28.

**lemma** *legal-det*:  $\text{legal } (\text{det-sts } s0 \text{ } p \text{ } \text{state out}) = \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda s. s = s0) \text{ } p (\lambda(s, x) (s', y). (s' = \text{state } (s, x) \wedge y = \text{out } (s, x)))$

Theorem 13 for Equation 29.

**lemma** *legal-stateless-det*:  $\text{legal } (\text{stateless-det-sts } p \text{ } \text{out}) = \Box (\lambda x . p (x \text{ } 0))$

**lemmas** *theorem-13* = *legal-qltl legal-sts legal-det legal-stateless legal-stateless-det*

### 5.3.4 Section 5.10: Checking Refinement Symbolically

**lemma** *refinement-LocalSystem*:  $\text{init}' \leq \text{init} \implies p \leq p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p \text{ } x \implies r' \text{ } x \leq r \text{ } x) \implies \text{LocalSystem init } p \text{ } r \leq \text{LocalSystem init}' \text{ } p' \text{ } r'$

Theorem 14 for STS components.

**theorem** *refinement-sts*:  $\text{init}' \leq \text{init} \implies \text{inpt } r \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies (\bigwedge x . \text{inpt } r \text{ } x \implies r' \text{ } x \leq r \text{ } x) \implies \text{sts init } r \leq \text{sts init}' \text{ } r'$

Theorem 14 for stateless STS components.

**theorem** *refinement-stateless*:  $(\text{stateless-sts } r \leq \text{stateless-sts } r') = ((\text{inpt } r \leq \text{inpt } r') \wedge ((\forall x . \text{inpt } r \text{ } x \implies r' \text{ } x \leq r \text{ } x)))$

Theorem 14 for QLTL components.

**theorem** *refinement-qltl-a*:  $(\{r\} \leq \{r'\}) = ((\forall x . \text{inpt } r \ x \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ x) \wedge (\forall x \ y . \text{inpt } r \ x \wedge r' \ x \ y \longrightarrow r \ x \ y))$

**theorem** *refinement-qltl*:  $(\text{qltl } r \leq \text{qltl } r') = ((\forall x . \text{inpt } r \ x \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ x) \wedge (\forall x \ y . \text{inpt } r \ x \wedge r' \ x \ y \longrightarrow r \ x \ y))$

**lemmas** *theorem-14* = *refinement-sts refinement-stateless refinement-qltl*

Data refinement

Theorem 15.

**theorem** *theorem-15*:

**assumes** *A*:  $(\bigwedge t . \text{init}' \ t \Longrightarrow \exists s . d \ t \ s \wedge \text{init } s)$   
**and** *B*:  $\bigwedge t \ x \ s . d \ t \ s \Longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (s, x) \Longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' \ (t, x)$   
**and** *C*:  $\bigwedge t \ x \ s \ t' \ y . d \ t \ s \Longrightarrow \text{inpt } r \ (s, x) \Longrightarrow r' \ (t, x) \ (t', y) \Longrightarrow (\exists s' . d \ t' \ s' \wedge r \ (s, x) \ (s', y))$   
**shows**  $\text{sts init } r \leq \text{sts init}' \ r'$

Example of stateless sts refinement

**lemma** *stateless-sts*  $(\lambda x \ y . x \geq 0 \wedge y \geq (x::\text{nat})) \leq \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda x \ y . x \leq y \wedge y \leq x + 10)$

### 5.3.5 Proof of refinement for the Oven example

**datatype** *oven-state* = *on* | *off*

**definition** *oven-trs* =  $(\lambda ((s::\text{nat}, sw), x::\text{unit}) ((s', sw'), t) . (t = s) \wedge$   
 $(\text{if } sw = \text{on} \text{ then } s < s' \wedge s' < s + 5 \text{ else } (\text{if } s > 10 \text{ then } s - 5 < s' \wedge s' < s \text{ else } s' = s)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{if } sw = \text{on} \wedge s > 210 \text{ then } sw' = \text{off} \text{ else}$   
 $(\text{if } sw = \text{off} \wedge s < 190 \text{ then } sw' = \text{on} \text{ else } sw' = sw)) )$

**definition** *oven-init* =  $(\lambda (s, sw) . s = (20::\text{nat}) \wedge sw = \text{on})$

**lemma** *oven-refinement*: *Oven-qltl*  $\leq$  *sts oven-init oven-trs*

**end**

## 6 Instantaneous Feedback

**theory** *InstantaneousFeedback* **imports** *../RefinementReactive/Refinement*  
**begin**

**datatype** *'a fail-option* = *Fail* (*'a*) | *OK* (*elem* :*'a*)

**class** *order-bot-max* = *order-bot* +  
**fixes** *maximal* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**assumes** *maximal-def*:  $\text{maximal } x = (\forall y . \neg x < y)$   
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\neg \text{maximal } \perp$   
**begin**  
**lemma** *ex-not-le-bot*[*simp*]:  $\exists a . \neg a \leq \perp$   
**end**

**instantiation** *option* :: (*type*) *order-bot-max*

**begin**

**definition** *bot-option-def*:  $(\perp::'a \text{ option}) = \text{None}$

**definition** *le-option-def*:  $((x::'a \text{ option}) \leq y) = (x = \text{None} \vee x = y)$   
**definition** *less-option-def*:  $((x::'a \text{ option}) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$   
**definition** *maximal-option-def*:  $\text{maximal } (x::'a \text{ option}) = (\forall y . \neg x < y)$

**instance**

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{None} \leq x$   
**end**

**context** *order-bot*

**begin**

**definition** *is-lfp*  $f x = ((f x = x) \wedge (\forall y . f y = y \longrightarrow x \leq y))$

**definition** *emono*  $f = (\forall x y . x \leq y \longrightarrow f x \leq f y)$

**definition** *Lfp*  $f = \text{Eps } (is-lfp f)$

**lemma** *lfp-unique*:  $is-lfp f x \Longrightarrow is-lfp f y \Longrightarrow x = y$

**lemma** *lfp-exists*:  $is-lfp f x \Longrightarrow Lfp f = x$

**lemma** *emono-a*:  $emono f \Longrightarrow x \leq y \Longrightarrow f x \leq f y$

**lemma** *emono-fix*:  $emono f \Longrightarrow f y = y \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \leq y$

**lemma** *emono-is-lfp*:  $emono (f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \Longrightarrow is-lfp f ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-lfp-bot*:  $emono (f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \Longrightarrow Lfp f = ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-up*:  $emono f \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \leq (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{Suc } n)) \perp$   
**end**

**context** *order*

**begin**

**definition** *min-set*  $A = (\text{SOME } n . n \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . n \leq x))$

**end**

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set-aux*:  $\forall A . (n::nat) \in A \longrightarrow (\exists k \in A . (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set*:  $(n::nat) \in A \Longrightarrow (\exists k . k \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**thm** *someI-ex*

**lemma** *min-set-nat-aux*:  $(n::nat) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . \text{min-set } A \leq x)$

**lemma**  $(n::nat) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**lemma** *min-set-in*:  $(n::nat) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \in A$

**lemma** *min-set-less*:  $(n::nat) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \leq n$



```

class fin-cpo = order-bot-max +

  assumes fin-up-chain:  $(\forall i :: \text{nat} . a\ i \leq a\ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a\ i = a\ n$ 
  begin
    lemma emono-ex-lfp:  $\text{emono } f \implies \exists n . \text{is-lfp } f\ ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$ 

    lemma emono-lfp:  $\text{emono } f \implies \exists n . \text{Lfp } f = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp$ 

    lemma emono-is-lfp:  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{is-lfp } f\ (\text{Lfp } f)$ 

    definition lfp-index  $(f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a) = \text{min-set } \{n . (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp\}$ 

    lemma lfp-index-aux:  $\text{emono } f \implies (\forall i < (\text{lfp-index } f) . (f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp < (f \text{ ^^ } (i + 1)) \perp) \wedge (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } ((\text{lfp-index } f) + 1)) \perp$ 

    lemma [simp]:  $\text{emono } f \implies i < \text{lfp-index } f \implies (f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp < f\ ((f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp)$ 

    lemma [simp]:  $\text{emono } f \implies f\ ((f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp) = (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp$ 

    lemma [simp]:  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{Lfp } f = (f \text{ ^^ } \text{lfp-index } f) \perp$ 

  end

  declare [[show-types]]
  instantiation option :: (type) fin-cpo
  begin
    lemma fin-up-non-bot:  $(\forall i . (a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{option})\ i \leq a\ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies a\ n \neq \perp \implies n \leq i \implies a\ i = a\ n$ 

    lemma fin-up-chain-option:  $(\forall i :: \text{nat} . (a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{option})\ i \leq a\ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a\ i = a\ n$ 

  instance
  end

  instantiation prod :: (order-bot-max, order-bot-max) order-bot-max
  begin
    definition bot-prod-def:  $(\perp :: 'a \times 'b) = (\perp, \perp)$ 
    definition le-prod-def:  $(x \leq y) = (\text{fst } x \leq \text{fst } y \wedge \text{snd } x \leq \text{snd } y)$ 
    definition less-prod-def:  $((x :: 'a \times 'b) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$ 
    definition maximal-prod-def:  $\text{maximal } (x :: 'a \times 'b) = (\forall y . \neg x < y)$ 

  instance
  end

  instantiation prod :: (fin-cpo, fin-cpo) fin-cpo
  begin
    lemma fin-up-chain-prod:  $(\forall i :: \text{nat} . (a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \times 'b)\ i \leq a\ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a\ i = a\ n$ 

  instance
  end

  instantiation fail-option :: (order-bot) {order-bot, order-top}

```

**begin**  
**definition** *bot-fail-option-def*:  $(\perp :: 'a \text{ fail-option}) = OK \perp$   
**definition** *top-fail-option-def*:  $(\top :: 'a \text{ fail-option}) = \cdot$   
**definition** *le-fail-option-def*:  $((x :: 'a \text{ fail-option}) \leq y) = ((\text{case } x \text{ of } OK \ a \Rightarrow (\text{case } y \text{ of } OK \ b \Rightarrow a \leq b \mid \cdot \Rightarrow True) \mid \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot))$   
**definition** *less-fail-option-def*:  $((x :: 'a \text{ fail-option}) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$   
**instance**  
**end**

**lemma** *maximal-prod-1*:  $\text{maximal } (a, b) \Longrightarrow \text{maximal } a$   
**lemma** *maximal-prod-2*:  $\text{maximal } (a, b) \Longrightarrow \text{maximal } b$   
**lemma** *maximal-prod*:  $\text{maximal } (a, b) = (\text{maximal } a \wedge \text{maximal } b)$

**lemma** *drop-assumption*:  $p \Longrightarrow True$

**lemma** *Sup-OO*:  $(\text{Sup } A) \text{ OO } r = \text{Sup } \{x . \exists y \in A . x = y \text{ OO } r\}$   
**lemma** *OO-Sup*:  $r \text{ OO } (\text{Sup } A) = \text{Sup } \{x . \exists y \in A . x = r \text{ OO } y\}$   
**lemma** *OO-SUP*:  $r \text{ OO } (\text{SUP } n . A \ n) = (\text{SUP } n . r \text{ OO } (A \ n))$   
**lemma** *SUP-OO*:  $(\text{SUP } n . A \ n) \text{ OO } r = (\text{SUP } n . (A \ n) \text{ OO } r)$

**definition** *InstFeedback*  $r = (\lambda x \ uy . \text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid OK \ z \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists n \ a . (a \ 0 = \perp) \wedge (\forall i < n . a \ i < a \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge (\forall i < n . \exists y . r \ (OK \ (a \ i, z)) \ (OK \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i), y)))) \wedge$   
 $((\exists y . r \ (OK \ (a \ n, z)) \ (OK \ (a \ (\text{Suc } n), y)) \wedge a \ n = a \ (\text{Suc } n) \wedge uy = OK \ (a \ (\text{Suc } n), y)) \vee$   
 $(r \ (OK \ (a \ n, z)) \cdot \wedge uy = \cdot))$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-alt*:  $\text{InstFeedback } r = (\lambda x \ uy . \text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid OK \ z \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists n \ a . (a \ 0 = \perp) \wedge (\forall i < n . a \ i < a \ (\text{Suc } i) \wedge (\exists y . r \ (OK \ (a \ i, z)) \ (OK \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i), y)))) \wedge$   
 $r \ (OK \ (a \ n, z)) \ uy \wedge (\exists y . uy = OK \ (a \ n, y) \vee uy = \cdot))$

**definition** *functional*  $r \ f \ g = (\forall u \ x \ z . r \ (OK \ (u, x)) \ z = (z = OK \ (f \ x \ u, g \ x \ u)))$

**lemma** *chain-power*:  $a \ 0 = b \Longrightarrow \forall i \leq n . a \ (\text{Suc } i) = f \ (a \ i) \Longrightarrow i \leq \text{Suc } n \Longrightarrow a \ i = (f \ ^{\wedge i} b)$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-constructive*:  $\text{emono } ((f \ x) :: 'a :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'a) \Longrightarrow \text{functional } r \ f \ g \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\text{InstFeedback } r \ (OK \ x) \ uy) = (uy = OK \ (\text{Lfp } (f \ x), g \ x \ (\text{Lfp } (f \ x))))$

**definition** *InstFeedback-1*  $r = (\lambda x \ uy . \text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid OK \ z \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists a . \perp < a \wedge (\exists y . r \ (OK \ (\perp, z)) \ (OK \ (a, y))) \wedge r \ (OK \ (a, z)) \ uy \wedge (\exists y . uy = OK \ (a, y)$   
 $\vee uy = \cdot))$   
 $\vee (r \ (OK \ (\perp, z)) \ uy \wedge (\exists y . uy = OK \ (\perp, y) \vee uy = \cdot))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\perp < (a :: 'a :: \text{order-bot})) = (\perp \neq a)$

**definition** *unkn-mono*  $r = (\forall a \ b \ x . (a :: 'a :: \text{order-bot}) \leq b \longrightarrow (\forall z . r \ (OK \ (b, x)) \ (OK \ z) \longrightarrow r$   
 $(OK \ (a, x)) \ (OK \ z)))$

**lemma** *unkn-mono-fb-fun*:  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow \text{InstFeedback-1 } r = \text{InstFeedback } r$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}begin = (\lambda x ux . ux = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot \mid OK\ x \Rightarrow OK\ (\perp, x)))$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}a\ r = (\lambda ux\ ux' . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow ux' = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, x) \Rightarrow (r\ (OK\ (u, x)) \cdot \wedge ux' = \cdot) \vee (\exists\ u'\ y' . r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', y')) \wedge u < u' \wedge ux' = OK\ (u', x))))$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}b\ r = (\lambda ux\ uy' . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy' = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, x) \Rightarrow (r\ (OK\ (u, x)) \cdot \wedge uy' = \cdot) \vee (\exists\ y' . r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u, y')) \wedge uy' = OK\ (u, y'))))$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}end = (\lambda uy\ y' . case\ uy\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow y' = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, y) \Rightarrow (if\ maximal\ u\ then\ y' = OK\ y\ else\ y' = \cdot))$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}hide\ r = (InstFeedback\ r)\ OO\ fb\text{-}end$

**definition**  $ff\ r = r \cdot \cdot$

**definition**  $f\text{-}f\ r = (\forall\ x . r \cdot x \longrightarrow x = \cdot)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (case\ y\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, ya) \Rightarrow (maximal\ u \longrightarrow \cdot = OK\ ya) \wedge (\neg\ maximal\ u \longrightarrow \cdot = \cdot)) = (\forall\ u\ x . y = OK\ (u, x) \longrightarrow \neg\ maximal\ u)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: InstFeedback\text{-}1\ r \cdot \cdot$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (case\ y\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, v, x) \Rightarrow \cdot = OK\ (v, u, x)) = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma**  $case\text{-}b\text{-}simp: (case\ b\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow OK\ y = \cdot \mid OK\ (w, u, a) \Rightarrow OK\ y = OK\ ((u, w), a)) = (b \neq \cdot \wedge (case\ b\ of\ OK\ (w, u, a) \Rightarrow y = ((u, w), a)))$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (x::'a::order\text{-}bot) \leq \perp \Longrightarrow x = \perp$

**definition**  $mono\text{-}fail\ r = (\forall a\ b\ x . a \leq b \longrightarrow r\ (OK\ (a, x)) \cdot \longrightarrow r\ (OK\ (b, x)) \cdot)$

**lemma**  $sconjunctive\text{-}comp\text{-}simp: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow S \circ (INF\ n::nat . T\ n) = (INF\ n . S \circ (T\ n))$

**lemma**  $sconj\text{-}star\text{-}a: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow (INF\ n::nat . S \wedge^n) \leq gfp\ (\lambda X . Skip \sqcap (S \circ X))$

**lemma**  $mono\text{-}comp\text{-}simp: mono\ S \Longrightarrow T \leq T' \Longrightarrow S \circ T \leq S \circ T'$

**lemma**  $sconj\text{-}star\text{-}b\text{-}aux: mono\ S \Longrightarrow u \leq Skip \Longrightarrow u \leq S \circ u \Longrightarrow u \leq S \wedge^n$

**lemma**  $sconj\text{-}star\text{-}b: mono\ S \Longrightarrow gfp\ (\lambda X . Skip \sqcap (S \circ X)) \leq (INF\ n::nat . S \wedge^n)$

**lemma**  $sconj\text{-}star: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow gfp\ (\lambda X . Skip \sqcap (S \circ X)) = (INF\ n::nat . S \wedge^n)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (case\ ya\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow OK\ y = \cdot \mid OK\ z \Rightarrow p\ z) = (\exists\ z . ya = OK\ z \wedge p\ z)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: ((p \longrightarrow q) \wedge p) = (p \wedge q)$

**lemma**  $relpowp\text{-}chain: \bigwedge x\ y . (R \wedge^n) x\ y = (\exists\ a . (\forall\ i < n . R\ (a\ i)\ (a\ (Suc\ i))) \wedge x = a\ 0 \wedge y = a\ n)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: fb\text{-}a\ r \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: fb\text{-}a\ r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', x')) = ((\exists\ y . r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', y))) \wedge u < u' \wedge x = x')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $fb\text{-}a\ r\ (OK\ ux) \cdot = r\ (OK\ ux) \cdot$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}a\text{-}id$ :  $\bigwedge u\ x\ u'\ x' . (fb\text{-}a\ r\ \wedge\ n)\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', x')) \implies x = x'$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}a\text{-}id\text{-}a$ :  $(\forall i < n . fb\text{-}a\ r\ (a\ i)\ (a\ (Suc\ i))) \longrightarrow (\forall i \leq n . a\ i \neq \cdot \longrightarrow (snd\ (elem\ (a\ i))) = (snd\ (elem\ (a\ 0))))$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}a\text{-}id\text{-}b$ :  $(\forall i < n . fb\text{-}a\ r\ (a\ i)\ (a\ (Suc\ i))) \implies (\forall i \leq n . a\ i \neq \cdot \longrightarrow snd\ (elem\ (a\ i)) = snd\ (elem\ (a\ 0)))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $x < y \implies x \neq \cdot$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . ((fb\text{-}a\ r)\ \wedge\ n) \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma**  $chain\text{-}fail$ :  $\bigwedge k . \forall i < n . fb\text{-}a\ r\ (a\ i)\ (a\ (Suc\ i)) \implies k < n \implies a\ (Suc\ k) = \cdot \implies a\ n = \cdot$

**lemma** [simp]:  $OK\ x < \cdot$

**lemma**  $chain\text{-}not\text{-}fail$ :  $a\ 0 \neq \cdot \implies \forall k . a\ (Suc\ k) = \cdot \longrightarrow k < n \longrightarrow (\exists j \leq k . a\ j = \cdot) \implies (\forall i \leq n . a\ i \neq \cdot)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $fb\text{-}b\ r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', y)) = (r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', y))) \wedge u = u'$

**lemma** [simp]:  $fb\text{-}b\ r\ (OK\ (u, x)) \cdot = r\ (OK\ (u, x)) \cdot$

**lemma** [simp]:  $fb\text{-}b\ r \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma**  $chain\text{-}all\text{-}fail$ :  $\bigwedge i . a\ (0::nat) = \cdot \implies \forall i < n . fb\text{-}a\ r\ (a\ i)\ (a\ (Suc\ i)) \implies i \leq n \implies a\ i = \cdot$

**theorem**  $InstFeedback\text{-}simp$ :  $InstFeedback\ r = fb\text{-}begin\ OO\ ((fb\text{-}a\ r)\ \wedge\ **)\ OO\ (fb\text{-}b\ r)$

**lemma**  $SUP\text{-}pointwise$ :  $(\forall n . (S::'a \Rightarrow 'b::complete\text{-}lattice)\ n \leq S'\ n) \implies (SUP\ n . S\ n) \leq (SUP\ n . S'\ n)$

**lemma**  $INF\text{-}pointwise$ :  $(\forall n . (S::'a \Rightarrow 'b::complete\text{-}lattice)\ n \leq S'\ n) \implies (INF\ n . S\ n) \leq (INF\ n . S'\ n)$

**definition**  $faila\ r\ x = ((r\ (OK\ x)) \cdot)::bool$

**definition**  $rela\ r\ x\ y = (r\ (OK\ x)\ (OK\ y))$

**definition**  $preca\ r = \neg faila\ r$

**definition**  $wp\ r = \{ .preca\ r . \} \circ [:rela\ r:]$

**lemma**  $(wp\ r \leq wp\ r') = ((\forall x . r'\ (OK\ x) \cdot \longrightarrow r\ (OK\ x) \cdot) \wedge (\forall x . \neg r\ (OK\ x) \cdot \longrightarrow (\forall y . r'\ (OK\ x)\ (OK\ y) \longrightarrow r\ (OK\ x)\ (OK\ y))))$

**definition**  $Fb\text{-}a\ S = [:u, x \rightsquigarrow (u', x'), x'' . u' = u \wedge x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] \circ ((S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u < v:]))$   
 $**\ Skip) \circ [:(v, y), x \rightsquigarrow v', x' . v' = v \wedge x' = x:]$

**thm**  $fusion\text{-}spec$

**thm**  $Prod\text{-}spec\text{-}Skip$

**lemma**  $wp \ (fb\text{-}a \ r) = Fb\text{-}a \ (wp \ r)$

**lemma**  $\text{ff } r \implies (wp \ r \leq wp \ r') = (\forall \ x \ . \ r \ x \cdot \vee \ r' \ x \leq r \ x)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: \text{preca} \ (op \ =) = \top$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (\text{rela} \ (op \ =)) = (op \ =)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: wp \ (op \ =) = \text{Skip}$

**lemma**  $\text{mono} \ (wp \ r)$

**definition**  $\text{serial} \ r \ r' = (r \ OO \ r')$

**lemma**  $\text{pred-bot-comp}: \text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{preca} \ (r \ OO \ r') = (\lambda x. \text{preca} \ r \ x \wedge (\forall y. \text{rela} \ r \ x \ y \longrightarrow \text{preca} \ r' \ y))$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}a\text{-not-fail-fail-simp}: fb\text{-}a \ r \ (OK \ (u, \ x)) \cdot = (r \ (OK \ (u, \ x)) \cdot)$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}b\text{-not-fail-simp}: fb\text{-}b \ r \ (OK \ (u, \ x)) \ (OK \ (u', \ y')) = (u = u' \wedge r \ (OK \ (u, \ x)) \ (OK \ (u', \ y')))$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}b\text{-fail-simp}: fb\text{-}b \ r \ (OK \ (u, \ x)) \cdot = r \ (OK \ (u, \ x)) \cdot$

**lemma**  $\text{refine-fba-a}: wp \ r \leq wp \ r' \implies wp \ (fb\text{-}a \ r) \leq wp \ (fb\text{-}a \ r')$

**lemma**  $\text{refine-fba-b'}: wp \ r \leq wp \ r' \implies wp \ (fb\text{-}b \ r) \leq wp \ (fb\text{-}b \ r')$

**lemma**  $\text{rel-bot-comp}: (\text{preca} \ r \ x \wedge \text{rela} \ (r \ OO \ r') \ x \ y) = (\text{preca} \ r \ x \wedge (\text{rela} \ r \ OO \ \text{rela} \ r') \ x \ y)$

**lemma**  $\text{prec-demonic}: \{.p \sqcap q.\} \ o \ [:r:] = \{.p \sqcap q.\} \ o \ [:x \rightsquigarrow y \ . \ p \ x \wedge r \ x \ y:]$

**lemma**  $wp\text{-refine}: (wp \ r \leq wp \ r') = (\text{preca} \ r \leq \text{preca} \ r' \wedge (\forall \ x \ . \ \text{preca} \ r \ x \longrightarrow \text{rela} \ r' \ x \leq \text{rela} \ r \ x))$

**lemma**  $wp\text{-comp}: \text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies wp \ (r \ OO \ r') = ((wp \ r) \ o \ (wp \ r'))$

**lemma**  $\text{not-maximal-prod}: (\neg \text{maximal} \ (a, \ b)) = (\neg \text{maximal} \ a \vee \neg \text{maximal} \ b)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: \text{ff } fb\text{-end}$

**lemma**  $\text{refine-left}: S \leq S' \implies S \ o \ T \leq S' \ o \ T$

**lemma**  $\text{prec-SUP}: \text{preca} \ (SUP \ n \ . \ r \ n) = (INF \ n \ . \ \text{preca} \ (r \ n))$

**lemma**  $\text{rel-SUP}: \text{rela} \ (SUP \ n \ . \ r \ n) = (SUP \ n \ . \ \text{rela} \ (r \ n))$

**lemma**  $INF\text{-spec}: (INF \ n \ . \ \{.p \ n.\} \ o \ [(r \ n)::('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}):]) = \{.INF \ n \ . \ p \ n.\} \ o \ [:SUP \ n \ . \ r \ n:]$

**lemma**  $wp\text{-SUP}: wp \ (SUP \ n \ . \ r \ n) = (INF \ n \ . \ wp \ (r \ n))$

**thm**  $wp\text{-def}$

**lemma**  $\text{demonic-choice}: [:r:] \sqcap [:r':] = [:r \sqcup r':]$

**term**  $(f::'a \Rightarrow 'b) \ \hat{\wedge} \ n$

**thm** *funpow-times-power*

**lemma** *le-power*:  $\text{mono } g \implies (f :: 'a :: \text{order} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{order}) \leq g \implies f \hat{\cdot} n \leq g \hat{\cdot} n$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{mono } (wp \ r)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } ((r :: 'a \text{ fail-option} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fail-option} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\cdot} n)$

**lemma** *wp-power*:  $\text{ff } r \implies wp \ ((r :: 'a \text{ fail-option} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fail-option} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\cdot} n) = (wp \ r) \hat{\cdot} n$

**lemma** *wp-power-refin*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies wp \ (r :: 'a \text{ fail-option} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fail-option} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \leq wp \ r' \implies wp \ (r \hat{\cdot} n) \leq wp \ (r' \hat{\cdot} n)$

**thm** *INF-lower*

**lemma** *wp-rt-refine*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies wp \ r \leq wp \ r' \implies wp \ (r^{**}) \leq wp \ (r'^{**})$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } fb\text{-begin}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } (fb\text{-a } r)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } (fb\text{-b } r)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } ((fb\text{-a } r)^{**})$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{ff } (r \text{ OO } r')$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-refine*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies wp \ r \leq wp \ r' \implies wp \ (InstFeedback \ r) \leq wp \ (InstFeedback \ r')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } (InstFeedback \ r)$

**theorem** *fb-hide-refine*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies wp \ r \leq wp \ r' \implies wp \ (fb\text{-hide } r) \leq wp \ (fb\text{-hide } r')$

**definition** *cross-prod*  $r \ r' = (\lambda \ ux \ vy . (\text{case } ux \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK \ (u :: 'a :: \text{order-bot}, x) \Rightarrow (\exists \ v \ y . vy = OK \ (v, y) \wedge r \ (OK \ x) \ (OK \ v) \wedge r' \ (OK \ u) \ (OK \ y)) \vee (vy = \cdot \wedge r \ (OK \ x) \cdot) \vee (vy = \cdot \wedge r' \ (OK \ u) \cdot) \ ))$

**definition** *InstFeedback-cross-prod*  $r \ r' = (\lambda \ x \ vy . (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK \ x \Rightarrow (\exists \ v \ y . vy = OK \ (v, y) \wedge r \ (OK \ x) \ (OK \ v) \wedge r' \ (OK \ v) \ (OK \ y)) \vee (vy = \cdot \wedge r \ (OK \ x) \cdot) \vee (\exists \ v . vy = \cdot \wedge r \ (OK \ x) \ (OK \ v) \wedge r' \ (OK \ v) \cdot) \ ))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\cdot < x) = \text{False}$

**type-synonym**  $('a, 'b) \text{ fail-pair} = (('a \text{ option}) \times ('b)) \text{ fail-option}$

**type-synonym**  $('a, 'b, 'c) \text{ fail-pair-rel} = ('a, 'c) \text{ fail-pair} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fail-pair} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $op = \sqcup \ fb\text{-a } r \sqcup (op = \text{OO } fb\text{-a } r) \text{ OO } fb\text{-a } r \sqcup ((op = \text{OO } fb\text{-a } r) \text{ OO } fb\text{-a } r) \text{ OO } fb\text{-a } r \leq (SUP \ n. \ fb\text{-a } r \hat{\cdot} n)$

**lemma** *all-fail*:  $\forall i < xb. \ fb\text{-a } r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (Suc \ i)) \implies a \ 0 = \cdot \implies \forall i \leq xb. \ a \ i = \cdot$

**lemma** *fb-a-pair*:  $(fb\text{-a } (r :: ('a, 'b, 'c) \text{ fail-pair-rel}))^{**} = ((op =) \sqcup \ fb\text{-a } r \sqcup (fb\text{-a } r) \hat{\cdot} (Suc \ (Suc$

0)))

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{ff } (\text{cross-prod } r \ r')$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{fb-begin} \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{InstFeedback-cross-prod } r \ r' \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**definition** *complete*  $r = (\forall \ x \ . \ \exists \ y \ . \ r \ x \ y)$

**definition** *fail-mono*  $r = (\forall \ x \ y \ . \ x \leq y \wedge r \ x \cdot \longrightarrow r \ y \cdot)$

**definition** *unkn-not-fail*  $r = (\neg \ r \ (OK \ \perp) \cdot)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{unkn-not-fail } r' \implies \text{cross-prod } r \ r' \ (OK \ (\perp, \ x2)) \cdot \implies \text{InstFeedback-cross-prod } r \ r' \ (OK \ x2) \cdot$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{cross-prod } r \ r' \ (OK \ (ab, \ bb)) \ (OK \ (ab, \ c)) \implies \text{InstFeedback-cross-prod } r \ r' \ (OK \ bb) \ (OK \ (ab, \ c))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $OK \ (\perp, \ \perp) < OK \ (\perp, \ \text{Some } a)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $OK \ (\perp, \ \perp) < OK \ (\text{Some } a, \ \perp)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $OK \ (\perp, \ \perp) < OK \ (\text{Some } a, \ \text{Some } b)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $OK \ (\text{None}, \ \text{None}) < OK \ (\text{Some } a, \ y)$

**lemma** *move-down*:  $p \implies p$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{None} < \text{Some } a$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\perp < \text{Some } a$

**thm** *InstFeedback-cross-prod-def*

**thm** *unkn-not-fail-def*

**thm** *complete-def*

**lemma** *f-f-fb-begin*:  $f\text{-f } \text{fb-begin}$

**lemma** *f-f-fb-a*:  $f\text{-f } (\text{fb-a } r)$

**lemma** *f-f-fb-b*:  $f\text{-f } (\text{fb-b } r)$

**lemma** *f-f-comp*:  $f\text{-f } r \implies f\text{-f } r' \implies f\text{-f } (r \ OO \ r')$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\text{fb-a } r)^{**} \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *f-f-InstFeedback*:  $f\text{-f } (\text{InstFeedback } r)$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-cross-prod-aux*:  $\text{complete } r' \implies \text{unkn-not-fail } r' \implies \text{InstFeedback-cross-prod } r \ r' \ x \ x \implies \text{InstFeedback } (\text{cross-prod } r \ r') \ x \ x$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-cross-prod*:  $\text{complete } r' \implies \text{unkn-not-fail } r' \implies \text{InstFeedback } (\text{cross-prod } r \ r')$   
 $= \text{InstFeedback-cross-prod } r \ r'$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{OK } (\text{Some } a, \text{None}) < \text{OK } (\text{Some } a, \text{Some } aa)$

**thm** *fb-hide-def*

**thm** *fb-end-def*

**definition** *fb-end-ukn* =  $(\lambda u y y'. \text{case } uy \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y' = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, y) \Rightarrow y' = \text{OK } y)$

**definition** *fb-hide-cross-prod*  $r \ r' = (\lambda x y. (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid \text{OK } x \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists v . r (\text{OK } x) (\text{OK } (\text{Some } v)) \wedge r' (\text{OK } (\text{Some } v)) y) \vee (y = \cdot \wedge (r (\text{OK } x) \cdot \vee r (\text{OK } x)$   
 $(\text{OK } \perp))))))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{InstFeedback-cross-prod } r \ r' \cdot y = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{f-f } r \implies (r \cdot x) = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *rel-union*:  $\text{rela } (r \sqcup r') = \text{rela } r \sqcup \text{rela } r'$

**lemma** *prec-union*:  $\text{preca } (r \sqcup r') = \text{preca } r \sqcap \text{preca } r'$

**lemma** *wp*  $(r \sqcup r') = \text{wp } r \sqcap \text{wp } r'$

**lemma** *chain-OK*:  $\bigwedge a' b' . \forall i < n. aa \ i < aa \ (\text{Suc } i) \implies aa \ 0 = \text{OK } (a, b) \implies aa \ n = \text{OK } (a', b') \implies (\exists u y . \forall i \leq n . aa \ i = \text{OK } (u \ i, y \ i))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{maximal } (\text{None}) = \text{False}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{maximal } u = (u \neq \text{None})$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{OK } (\perp, \perp) \leq \text{OK } (a, b)$

**thm** *InstFeedback-cross-prod-def*

**lemma** *fb-hide-cross-proda*:  $\text{complete } r' \implies \text{unkn-not-fail } r' \implies \text{fb-hide } (\text{cross-prod } r \ r') \ x \ y = \text{fb-hide-cross-prod } r \ r' \ x \ y$

## 6.1 Examples

**definition** *havoc*  $x \ y = (\text{maximal } x \longrightarrow \text{maximal } y)$

**definition** *EQ* =  $(\lambda ux vy . vy = (\text{case } ux \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot \mid \text{OK } ((u::'a \text{ option}), x) \Rightarrow \text{OK } (u, u)))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(a::'a::\text{order}) < a = \text{False}$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-EQ*:  $\text{InstFeedback } EQ \ x \ uy = (uy = (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow \text{OK } (\perp, \perp)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide EQ*  $x \ y = (y = \cdot)$



**definition**  $TRUEa = (\lambda ux vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ ((u::'a\ option),\ x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ v . vy = OK\ (v, v) \wedge (u \neq None \longrightarrow v \neq None)))$ ))

**lemma** *move-assumption*:  $p \Longrightarrow p$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-TRUEa*:  $InstFeedback\ TRUEa\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (\exists\ u . uy = OK\ (u, u)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide TRUEa*  $x\ y = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (y = \cdot \vee (\exists\ u . maximal\ u \wedge y = OK\ u)))$

**definition**  $TRUE = (\lambda ux vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ ((u::'a\ option),\ x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ u . vy = OK\ (u, u))))$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-TRUE*:  $InstFeedback\ TRUE\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (\exists\ u . uy = OK\ (u, u)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide TRUE*  $x\ y = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (y = \cdot \vee (\exists\ u . maximal\ u \wedge y = OK\ u)))$

**definition**  $NEQ = (\lambda ux vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ v . vy = OK\ (v, v) \wedge ((u = None \longrightarrow v = None) \wedge (u \neq None \longrightarrow u \neq v))))))$

**definition**  $NEQ2 = (\lambda ux vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ v . vy = OK\ (v, v) \wedge ((u = None \longrightarrow v = None) \wedge (u \neq None \longrightarrow u \neq v \wedge v \neq None))))))$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-NEQ2*:  $InstFeedback\ NEQ2\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow uy = OK\ (None, None))$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-NEQ*:  $InstFeedback\ NEQ\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow uy = OK\ (None, None))$

**lemma** *fb-hide NEQ*  $x\ y = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma** *fb-hide NEQ2*  $x\ y = (y = \cdot)$

**definition** *rel-bot-true*  $r = (\forall\ x\ y . \neg\ maximal\ x \longrightarrow r\ x\ y)$

**definition** *rel-maximal*  $r = (\forall\ x\ y . r\ x\ y \wedge maximal\ x \longrightarrow maximal\ y)$

**definition** *assert-rel*  $p\ x\ y = (if\ p\ x\ then\ y = x\ else\ y = \perp)$

**definition** *comp-rel*  $r\ r'\ x\ y = (if\ r\ x\ \perp\ then\ y = \perp\ else\ (\exists\ z . r\ x\ z \wedge r'\ z\ y))$

**definition**  $AND\ x\ y = (case\ (x, y)\ of\ (Some\ a, Some\ b) \Rightarrow Some\ (a \wedge b) \mid (None, Some\ False) \Rightarrow Some\ False \mid (Some\ False, None) \Rightarrow Some\ False \mid - \Rightarrow None)$

**definition** *AND-rel*  $ux\ vy = (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ (u, x) \Rightarrow vy = OK\ (AND\ u\ x, AND\ u\ x))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\neg\ AND\text{-rel}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $((None, Some\ a) \leq (None, None)) = False$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel\ (OK\ (u,\ Some\ False))\ (OK\ (v,\ y)) = ((v = Some\ False) \wedge (y = Some\ False))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel\ (OK\ (Some\ False,\ u))\ (OK\ (v,\ y)) = ((v = Some\ False) \wedge (y = Some\ False))$

**lemma**  $AND\text{-}commute$ :  $AND\ x\ y = AND\ y\ x$

**lemma**  $AND\text{-}rel\text{-}commute$ :  $AND\text{-}rel\ (OK\ (x,\ y)) = AND\text{-}rel\ (OK\ (y,\ x))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel\ (OK\ x) \cdot = False$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}hide\text{-}fun\text{-}AND$ :  $InstFeedback\ AND\text{-}rel\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid OK\ (Some\ False) \Rightarrow uy = OK\ (Some\ False,\ Some\ False) \mid - \Rightarrow (uy = OK\ (\perp,\ \perp)))$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}hide\ AND\text{-}rel\ x\ y = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid OK\ (Some\ False) \Rightarrow y = OK\ (Some\ False) \mid - \Rightarrow y = \cdot)$

**definition**  $AND\text{-}rel2a = (\lambda\ ((w,\ u),x)\ ((v,\ w'),\ y) \cdot (v = AND\ u\ x) \wedge (w = w') \wedge (v = y))$

**definition**  $AND\text{-}rel2\ wux\ vwy = (case\ wux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vwy = \cdot \mid OK\ ((w,\ u),\ x) \Rightarrow vwy = OK\ ((AND\ u\ x,\ w),\ AND\ u\ x))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $ff\ AND\text{-}rel2$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2\ (OK\ ((w,\ u),\ Some\ False))\ (OK\ ((v,\ w'),\ c)) = (v = Some\ False \wedge w = w' \wedge Some\ False = c)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2\ (OK\ (a,\ Some\ False))\ (OK\ (b,\ c)) = (fst\ b = Some\ False \wedge fst\ a = snd\ b \wedge Some\ False = c)$

**thm**  $f\text{-}f\text{-}def$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge u\ x \cdot (\bigwedge u \cdot preca\ r\ (u,\ x)) \Longrightarrow (fb\text{-}a\ r\ \hat{\wedge}\ n)\ (OK\ (u,\ x)) \cdot = False$

**lemma** [simp]:  $preca\ AND\text{-}rel2\ x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2\ (OK\ x) \cdot = False$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\ None\ None = None$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\ (Some\ True)\ (Some\ True) = (Some\ True)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\ (Some\ False)\ x = (Some\ False)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\ x\ (Some\ False) = (Some\ False)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2\ (OK\ ((None,\ None),\ None))\ (OK\ ((v,\ w),\ y)) = (v = None \wedge v = y \wedge v = w)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ ((None, Some \ a), None)) \ (OK \ ((u, w), y)) = (u = AND \ (Some \ a) \ None \wedge y = AND \ (Some \ a) \ None \wedge w = None)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ ((None, None), Some \ True)) \ (OK \ ((v, w), y)) = (v = AND \ None \ (Some \ True) \wedge y = AND \ None \ (Some \ True) \wedge w = None)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ ((None, None), Some \ False)) \ (OK \ ((v, w), y)) = (v = Some \ False \wedge y = Some \ False \wedge w = None)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ ((Some \ False, w), Some \ False)) \ (OK \ ((v, w'), y)) = (v = Some \ False \wedge w' = Some \ False \wedge y = Some \ False)$

**lemma**  $AND2\text{-}simp$ :  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ (((u::'a \ option), w), x)) \ (OK \ ((v, w'), y)) = (v = AND \ w \ x \wedge w' = u \wedge y = AND \ w \ x)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ ((None, None), x)) \ (OK \ ((v, w), y)) = (v = AND \ None \ x \wedge w = None \wedge y = AND \ None \ x)$

**lemma**  $chain\text{-}triple$ :  $x < y \implies y < z \implies z < w \implies w < OK \ ((a::'a \ option, b::'b \ option), c::'c \ option) \implies False$

**lemma** [simp]:  $AND\text{-}rel2 \ (OK \ ((None, None), None)) \ (OK \ ((v, w), y)) = (v = None \wedge w = None \wedge y = None)$

**definition**  $rel\text{-}and \ a \ b = (if \ a = None \ then \ b = None \vee b = Some \ True \ else \ a = b)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b \ ba. \ None = AND \ b \ ba$

**lemma** [simp]:  $(\exists b. \ None = AND \ (Some \ True) \ b)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $OK \ (\bot, \bot) < OK \ ((Some \ False, Some \ False), Some \ False)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $OK \ (\bot, \bot) < OK \ ((Some \ True, Some \ True), Some \ True)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b \ ba. \ Some \ False = AND \ b \ ba$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b \ ba. \ Some \ x = AND \ b \ ba$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists ba. \ Some \ True = AND \ (Some \ True) \ ba$

**lemma** [simp]:  $((\bot, \bot) < (\bot, None)) = False$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b. \ Some \ False = AND \ b \ (Some \ True)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b. \ Some \ True = AND \ b \ (Some \ True)$

**lemma**  $OK\text{-}less\text{-}less$ :  $(OK \ x < OK \ y) = (x < y)$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}a\text{-}chain$ :  $\bigwedge u' . n > 0 \implies (fb\text{-}a \ r \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ (OK \ (u, x)) \ (OK \ (u', x')) \implies u < (u'::'a::order)$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}hide\text{-}and\text{-}eq$ :  $InstFeedback \ (AND\text{-}rel2) \ (OK \ x) \ (OK \ ((v, w), y)) \implies v = y$

**lemma** [simp]:  $InstFeedback \ (AND\text{-}rel2) \ (OK \ None) \ (OK \ ((None, Some \ False), None)) = False$

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* *AND-rel2* (*OK None*) (*OK ((None, None), None)*)

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* *AND-rel2* (*OK None*) (*OK ((None, Some True), None)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* *AND-rel2* (*OK None*) (*OK ((Some False, None), Some False)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* *AND-rel2* (*OK None*) (*OK ((Some False, Some True), Some False)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* (*AND-rel2*) (*OK None*) (*OK ((Some False, Some False), Some False)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* (*AND-rel2*) (*OK None*) (*OK ((Some True, Some True), Some True)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK None*) (*OK ((Some True, None), Some True)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK None*) (*OK ((Some True, Some False), Some True)*) = *False*

**lemma** *fb-and-wire-bot*: *InstFeedback* (*AND-rel2*) (*OK None*) (*OK ((v, w), y)*) = (*v = y*  $\wedge$  *v = w*  $\wedge$  *v = None*)

**lemma** *fb-and-wire-false*: *InstFeedback* (*AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some False)*) (*OK ((v, w), y)*) = (*v = Some False*  $\wedge$  *w = v*  $\wedge$  *y = v*)

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* (*AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((None, Some False), None)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: ( $\exists b.$  *None = AND b (Some True)*)

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((None, None), None)*)

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((None, Some True), None)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* (*AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((Some False, None), Some False)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((Some False, Some True), Some False)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((Some False, Some False), Some False)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) (*OK (Some True)*) (*OK ((Some True, Some True), Some True)*) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* (AND-rel2) (OK (Some True)) (OK ((Some True, None), Some True)) = False

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* (AND-rel2) (OK (Some True)) (OK ((Some True, Some False), Some True)) = False

**lemma** *fb-and-wire-true*: *InstFeedback* (AND-rel2) (OK (Some True)) (OK ((v, w), y)) = (v = y ∧ v = None)

**thm** *fb-and-wire-true*

**thm** *fb-and-wire-false*

**thm** *fb-and-wire-bot*

**lemma** *InstFeedback* (AND-rel2) x y = (case x of • ⇒ y = • | OK (Some False) ⇒ y = OK ((Some False, Some False), Some False) | - ⇒ y = OK ((None, None), None) )

**definition** *NonDet* ux vy = (case ux of • ⇒ vy = • | OK (Some u, x) ⇒  
 (if u = 2 then vy = • else  
 vy = OK (Some (x + 1), x + 1) ∨ vy = OK (Some (x + 1), x + 2) ∨  
 vy = OK (Some (x + 2), x + 2) ∨ vy = OK (Some (x + 2), x + 3) ∨  
 vy = OK (Some 6, 6) ∨ vy = OK (Some 6, 7))  
 | OK (None, x) ⇒  
 vy = OK (Some (x + 1), x + 1) ∨ vy = OK (Some (x + 1), x + 2) ∨  
 vy = OK (Some (x + 2), x + 2) ∨ vy = OK (Some (x + 2), x + 3) ∨  
 vy = OK (Some 7, 7) ∨ vy = OK (Some 7, 8) )

**definition** *InstFeedbackNonDet* x vy = (case x of • ⇒ vy = • |  
 OK a ⇒ (a = Suc 0 ∧ vy = •) ∨ (a = 0 ∧ vy = •) ∨  
 (a ≠ 1 ∧ (vy = OK (Some (a + 1), a + 1) ∨ vy = OK (Some (a + 1), a + 2))) ∨  
 (a ≠ 0 ∧ (vy = OK (Some (a + 2), a + 2) ∨ vy = OK (Some (a + 2), a + 3))))

**lemma** *InstFeedbackNonDet-a*: *InstFeedback* *NonDet* x vy ⇒ *InstFeedbackNonDet* x vy

**lemma** *InstFeedbackNonDet-b*: *InstFeedbackNonDet* x vy ⇒ *InstFeedback* *NonDet* x vy

**lemma** *InstFeedbackNonDet*: *InstFeedback* *NonDet* = *InstFeedbackNonDet*

## 6.2 Associativity of Instantaneous Feedback

**definition** *adapt* r a b = (case a of • ⇒ b = • | OK (u, (v, x)) ⇒  
 (∃ u' v' y . r (OK ((u, v), x)) (OK ((u', v'), y))) ∧ b = OK (u', (v', y))) ∨ (r (OK ((u, v), x))  
 • ∧ b = •))

**definition** *adapt-b* a b = (case a of • ⇒ b = • | OK (u, (v, x)) ⇒ b = OK (v, (u, x)))

**definition** *adapt-c* x y = (case x of • ⇒ y = • |  
 OK (w, (u, a)) ⇒ y = OK ((u, w), a))

**definition** *adapt-a* x y = (case x of • ⇒ y = • | OK (u, (v, x)) ⇒ y = OK ((u, v), x))

**lemma** *ff* r ⇒ *f-f* r ⇒ *adapt* r = *adapt-a* OO r OO *adapt-a*<sup>-1-1</sup>

**lemma** [simp]: *unkn-mono* r ⇒ *unkn-mono* (*adapt* r)

**lemma** [simp]: (case y of  $\cdot \Rightarrow OK (b, a, yaa) = \cdot \mid OK (u, v, x) \Rightarrow OK (b, a, yaa) = OK (v, u, x)$ )  
 $= (y = OK (a, b, yaa))$

**lemma** [simp]: (case y of  $\cdot \Rightarrow OK ((a, b), yaa) = \cdot \mid OK (w, u, aa) \Rightarrow OK ((a, b), yaa) = OK ((u, w), aa)$ )  
 $= (y = OK (b, a, yaa))$

**lemma** [simp]: (case y of  $\cdot \Rightarrow \cdot = \cdot \mid OK (w, u, a) \Rightarrow \cdot = OK ((u, w), a)$ )  $= (y = \cdot)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((u, v), z)) \Longrightarrow r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((u, v), z))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((u, v), z)) \Longrightarrow r (OK ((\perp, b), x2)) (OK ((u, v), z))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((u, v), z)) \Longrightarrow r (OK ((a, \perp), x2)) (OK ((u, v), z))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow unkn\text{-}mono\ (InstFeedback\ (adapt\ r)\ OO\ adapt\ b)$

**term**  $InstFeedback\ (fb\text{-}fun\ (adapt\ r)\ OO\ adapt\ b)\ OO\ adapt\ c$

**lemma**  $fb\text{-}hide\text{-}comp\text{-}aux$ :  $unkn\text{-}mono\ (InstFeedback\ (adapt\ r)\ OO\ adapt\ b) \Longrightarrow InstFeedback\ (InstFeedback\ (adapt\ r)\ OO\ adapt\ b) = InstFeedback\text{-}1\ (InstFeedback\ (adapt\ r)\ OO\ adapt\ b)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $adapt\ r \cdot \cdot$

**lemma** [simp]:  $adapt\ b \cdot \cdot$

**lemma** [simp]:  $adapt\ c \cdot \cdot$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow$   
 $r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((a, b), ya)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((a, b), yaa)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $InstFeedback\text{-}1\ (adapt\ r) (OK (\perp, x2)) (OK (a, b, yaa))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow$   
 $r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((a, b), ya)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((a, b), yaa)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\exists a\ ba. InstFeedback\text{-}1\ (adapt\ r) (OK (\perp, x2)) (OK (a, b, ba))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $unkn\text{-}mono\ r \Longrightarrow$   
 $r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((a, b), ya)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((a, b), yaa)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $InstFeedback\text{-}1\ (adapt\ r) (OK (b, x2)) (OK (a, b, yaa))$

**definition**  $indep\ r = (\forall\ x\ y\ z\ z' . r (OK ((\perp, \perp), z)) (OK ((x, y), z')) \longrightarrow$   
 $((\exists\ a . r (OK ((x, \perp), z)) (OK ((x, y), a))) \wedge ((\exists\ a . r (OK ((\perp, y), z)) (OK ((x, y), a)))))$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-assoc-fail-a*:  $\text{indep } r \implies \text{unkn-mono } r \implies \text{InstFeedback } r \ x \cdot \implies ((\text{InstFeedback } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-b})) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-c}) \ x \cdot$

**definition** *indep-a*  $r = (\forall \ x \ y \ y' \ a \ b \ a' \ b' . r \ (OK \ ((\perp, \perp), x)) \ (OK \ ((a, b), y)) \wedge r \ (OK \ ((\perp, \perp), x)) \ (OK \ ((a', b'), y')) \longrightarrow (\exists \ z . r \ (OK \ ((\perp, \perp), x)) \ (OK \ ((a, b'), z))))$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-assoc-fail-b*:  $\text{indep-a } r \implies \text{mono-fail } r \implies \text{unkn-mono } r \implies ((\text{InstFeedback } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-b})) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-c}) \ x \cdot \implies \text{InstFeedback } r \ x \cdot$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-assoc-OK*:  $\text{unkn-mono } r \implies \text{InstFeedback } r \ x \ (OK \ y) = ((\text{InstFeedback } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-b})) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-c}) \ x \ (OK \ y)$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-assoc*:  $\text{indep } r \implies \text{indep-a } r \implies \text{mono-fail } r \implies \text{unkn-mono } r \implies (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-b})) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-c} = \text{InstFeedback } r$

**definition** *unkn-mono-up*  $r = (\forall \ a \ b \ x \ u \ y . a \leq b \wedge r \ (OK \ (a, x)) \ (OK \ (u, y)) \longrightarrow ((\exists \ v . u \leq v \wedge r \ (OK \ (b, x)) \ (OK \ (v, y))) \vee r \ (OK \ (b, x)) \cdot))$

**lemma** *unkn-mono-up-A*:  $\text{unkn-mono-up } r \implies a \leq b \implies r \ (OK \ (a, x)) \ (OK \ (u, y)) \implies ((\exists \ v . u \leq v \wedge r \ (OK \ (b, x)) \ (OK \ (v, y))) \vee r \ (OK \ (b, x)) \cdot)$

**lemma** *unkn-mono-a-A*:  $\text{unkn-mono } r \implies a \leq b \implies r \ (OK \ (b, x)) \ (OK \ z) \implies r \ (OK \ (a, x)) \ (OK \ z)$

**lemma** *feedback-comp-fail-Z*:  $\text{mono-fail } (r :: (('a \text{ option} \times 'b \text{ option}) \times 'c) \text{ fail-option}) \Rightarrow (((('a \text{ option} \times 'b \text{ option}) \times 'd) \text{ fail-option}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \implies \text{unkn-mono } r \implies \text{unkn-mono-up } r \implies \text{InstFeedback } r \ x \cdot \implies ((\text{InstFeedback } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-b})) \text{ OO } \text{adapt-c}) \ x \cdot$

end

## 7 Formalizing Simulink in RCRS

### 7.1 Types for Simulink Modeling Elements

**theory** *SimulinkTypes* **imports** *Real Transcendental*  
**begin**

**instantiation** *bool::zero*

**begin**

**definition** *zero-bool-def[simp]*:  $0 = \text{False}$

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *bool::one*

**begin**

**definition** *one-bool-def[simp]*:  $1 = \text{True}$

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *bool::plus*

**begin**

**definition** *plus-bool-def[simp]*:  $(a :: \text{bool}) + b = (a \vee b)$

**instance**

**end**

```

instance bool::semigroup-add

instantiation bool::numeral
begin
  instance
  lemma [simp]: numeral a = True
end

instantiation bool::divide
begin
  definition divide-bool-def[simp]: (a::bool) div b = (a ∧ b)
  instance
end

instantiation bool::inverse
begin
  definition inverse-bool-def[simp]: inverse (a::bool) = a
  instance
end

class s-pi =
  fixes s-pi::'a

instantiation real::s-pi
begin
  definition s-pi-real-def[simp]: s-pi = pi
  instance
end

class s-sqrt =
  fixes s-sqrt:: 'a ⇒ 'a

instantiation real::s-sqrt
begin
  definition s-sqrt-real-def[simp]: s-sqrt = sqrt
  instance
end

class s-abs =
  fixes s-abs:: 'a ⇒ 'a

instantiation real::s-abs
begin
  definition s-abs-real-def[simp]: s-abs = (abs::real ⇒ real)
  instance
end

class s-exp =
  fixes s-exp:: 'a ⇒ 'a

instantiation real::s-exp
begin
  definition s-exp-real-def[simp]: s-exp = (exp :: real ⇒ real)
  instance
end

```



```

end

class s-ln =
  fixes s-ln:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

instantiation real::s-ln
begin
  definition s-ln-real-def[simp]: s-ln = (ln::real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

class s-sin =
  fixes s-sin:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

class s-cos =
  fixes s-cos:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

instantiation real::s-sin
begin
  definition s-sin-real-def[simp]: s-sin = (sin :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

instantiation real::s-cos
begin
  definition s-cos-real-def[simp]: s-cos = (cos :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

definition MyIf:: bool  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a ((If (-)/ Then (-)/ Else (-)) [0, 0, 10] 10) where
  (If b Then x Else y) = (if b then x else y)

lemma If-prod: (If b Then (x, y) Else (u, v)) = ((If b Then x Else u), (If b Then y Else v))

lemma If-eq: (If b Then x Else x) = x

class simulink = minus + uminus + numeral + power + zero + ord + s-sqrt + s-abs + s-exp +
s-ln + s-sin + s-cos + s-pi + inverse +
  assumes numeral-nzero[simp]: numeral n  $\neq$  0
begin
  lemma [simp]: (1 = 0) = False
  lemma [simp]: (0 = 1) = False

  lemma [simp]: ((if b then (1::'a) else 0) = 0) = ( $\neg$  b)

  lemma [simp]: ((if b then (1::'a) else 0) = 1) = b

```

**end**

**lemma**  $[simp]: (if\ b\ then\ True\ else\ False) = b$

**instantiation** *real::simulink*

**begin**  
**instance**  
**end**

**instantiation** *nat::simulink*

**begin**  
**instance**  
**end**

**instantiation** *bool::simulink*

**begin**  
**instance**  
**end**

**definition** *is-eq-num*  $x\ y = (if\ x = y\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *is-eq-num-a*:  $((is-eq-num\ x\ y)::bool) = (x = y)$

**lemmas** *is-eq-num-simp*  $[simp] = is-eq-num-a\ is-eq-num-def$

**definition** *is-neq-num*  $x\ y = (if\ x \neq y\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *is-neq-num-a*:  $((is-neq-num\ x\ y)::bool) = (x \neq y)$

**lemmas** *is-neq-num-simp*  $[simp] = is-neq-num-a\ is-neq-num-def$

**definition** *is-less-num*  $x\ y = (if\ x < y\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *is-less-num-a*:  $((is-less-num\ x\ y)::bool) = (x < y)$

**lemmas** *is-less-num-simp*  $[simp] = is-less-num-a\ is-less-num-def$

**definition** *is-less-eq-num*  $x\ y = (if\ x \leq y\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *is-less-eq-num-a*:  $((is-less-eq-num\ x\ y)::bool) = (x \leq y)$

**lemmas** *is-less-eq-num-simp*  $[simp] = is-less-eq-num-a\ is-less-eq-num-def$

**definition** *is-gt-num*  $x\ y = (if\ x > y\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *is-gt-num-a*:  $((is-gt-num\ x\ y)::bool) = (x > y)$

**lemmas** *is-gt-num-simp*  $[simp] = is-gt-num-a\ is-gt-num-def$

**definition** *is-ge-num*  $x\ y = (if\ x \geq y\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$

**lemma** *is-ge-num-a*:  $((is-ge-num\ x\ y)::bool) = (x \geq y)$

**lemmas** *is-ge-num-simp*  $[simp] = is-ge-num-a\ is-ge-num-def$

**consts** *conversion*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$

**overloading**

*conversion-id*  $\equiv conversion:: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\text{unchecked})$

*conversion-bool-real*  $\equiv conversion:: bool \Rightarrow real\ (\text{unchecked})$

*conversion-bool-nat*  $\equiv conversion:: bool \Rightarrow nat\ (\text{unchecked})$

*conversion-real-bool*  $\equiv conversion:: real \Rightarrow bool\ (\text{unchecked})$

**begin**

**definition**  $[simp]: conversion-id\ a = a$

**definition**  $[simp]: conversion-bool-real\ (b::bool) = (if\ b\ then\ (1::real)\ else\ 0)$

```

definition [simp]: conversion-bool-nat (b::bool) = (if b then (1::nat) else 0)
definition [simp]: conversion-real-bool (x::real) = (x ≠ 0)
end

```

**end**

## 7.2 Formalization of Simulink Blocks as Predicate Transformers

**theory** *Simulink*

**imports** *Complex-Main ../Feedback/TransitionFeedback SimulinkTypes*

**begin**

```

declare comp-skip [simp del]
declare skip-comp [simp del]
declare prod-skip-skip [simp del]
declare fail-comp [simp del]

```

```

declare [[show-sorts=false]]

```

**definition** *UnitVal* = ()

**definition** *Constant*  $c = [\lambda x::unit. y. y = c]$

**lemma** *Constant-func*: *Constant*  $c = [\lambda x. x \rightsquigarrow c]$

**definition** *Inport* = *Skip*

**definition** *Gain*  $k = [\lambda x. y. y = x * k]$

**lemma** *Gain-func*: *Gain*  $k = [\lambda x. x \rightsquigarrow x * k]$

**definition** *Square* =  $[\lambda x. y. y = x * x]$

**lemma** *Square-func*: *Square* =  $[\lambda x. x \rightsquigarrow x * x]$

**definition** *Power* =  $[\lambda (x, y). z. z = x ^ y]$

**lemma** *Power-func*:  $Power = [-\ x, y \rightsquigarrow x \wedge y-]$

**definition**  $Power10 = [: x \rightsquigarrow y. y = 10 \wedge x:]$

**lemma** *Power10-func*:  $Power10 = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow 10 \wedge x-]$

**definition**  $Exp = [: x \rightsquigarrow y. y = s\text{-}exp\ x:]$

**lemma** *Exp-func*:  $Exp = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow s\text{-}exp\ x-]$

**definition**  $Ln = [: x \rightsquigarrow y. y = s\text{-}ln\ x:]$

**lemma** *Ln-func*:  $Ln = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow s\text{-}ln\ x-]$

**definition**  $Sqrt = \{. x. x \geq 0 .\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = s\text{-}sqrt\ x:]$

**lemma** *Sqrt-func*:  $Sqrt = \{. x. x \geq 0 .\} \circ [-\ x \rightsquigarrow s\text{-}sqrt\ x-]$

**definition**  $Outport = Skip$

**definition**  $Scope = Skip$

**definition**  $Terminator = [: x \rightsquigarrow (u::unit). True:]$

**lemma** *Terminator-func*:  $Terminator = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow ()-]$

**definition**  $Integrator\ dt = [:(x,s) \rightsquigarrow (y, s'). y = s \wedge s' = s + x * dt:]$

**lemma** *Integrator-func*:  $Integrator\ dt = [-x, s \rightsquigarrow s, s + x * dt-]$

**definition** *IntegratorA* =  $[:s \rightsquigarrow y. y = s:]$

**lemma** *IntegratorA-func*: *IntegratorA* =  $[-id-]$

**definition** *IntegratorB dt* =  $[(x, s) \rightsquigarrow s'. s' = s + x * dt:]$

**lemma** *IntegratorB-func*: *IntegratorB dt* =  $[-x, s \rightsquigarrow s + x * dt-]$

**definition** *IntegratorLimit high low dt* =  $[(x, s) \rightsquigarrow (y, s'). y = s \wedge s' = (If\ s + x * dt > high\ Then\ high\ Else\ If\ s + x * dt < low\ Then\ low\ Else\ s + x * dt):]$

**lemma** *IntegratorLimit-func* : *IntegratorLimit high low dt* =  $[-x, s \rightsquigarrow s, If\ s + x * dt > high\ Then\ high\ Else\ If\ s + x * dt < low\ Then\ low\ Else\ s + x * dt-]$

**definition** *IntegratorLimitA* =  $[:s \rightsquigarrow y. y = s:]$

**lemma** *IntegratorLimitA-func*: *IntegratorLimitA* =  $[-id-]$

**definition** *IntegratorLimitB high low dt* =  $[(x, s) \rightsquigarrow y. y = (If\ s + x * dt > high\ Then\ high\ Else\ If\ s + x * dt < low\ Then\ low\ Else\ s + x * dt):]$

**lemma** *IntegratorLimitB-func*: *IntegratorLimitB high low dt* =  $[-x, s \rightsquigarrow If\ s + x * dt > high\ Then\ high\ Else\ If\ s + x * dt < low\ Then\ low\ Else\ s + x * dt-]$

**definition** *Saturation low-limit high-limit* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = (If\ x < low-limit\ Then\ low-limit\ Else\ If\ x > high-limit\ Then\ high-limit\ Else\ x):]$

**lemma** *Saturation-func*: *Saturation low-limit high-limit* =  $[-x \rightsquigarrow If\ x < low-limit\ Then\ low-limit\ Else\ If\ x > high-limit\ Then\ high-limit\ Else\ x-]$

**definition** *Relay low-limit high-limit value-low value-high* =  $[:x, s \rightsquigarrow y, s'. y = (If\ high-limit \leq x\ Then\ value-high\ Else\ (If\ x \leq low-limit\ Then\ value-low\ Else\ s)) \wedge s' = y:]$

**lemma** *Relay-func*: *Relay low-limit high-limit value-low value-high* =  $[-x, s \rightsquigarrow If\ high-limit \leq x\ Then\ value-high\ Else\ If\ x \leq low-limit\ Then\ value-low\ Else\ s, If\ high-limit \leq x\ Then\ value-high\ Else\ If\ x \leq low-limit\ Then\ value-low\ Else\ s-]$

**definition** *RelayA low-limit high-limit value-low value-high* =  $[ : x, s \rightsquigarrow y .$   
 $y = (\text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high}$   
 $\text{Else } (\text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s)) : ]$

**lemma** *RelayA-func: RelayA low-limit high-limit value-low value-high* =  
 $[ - x, s \rightsquigarrow \text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high} \text{ Else } \text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s - ]$

**definition** *RelayB low-limit high-limit value-low value-high* =  $[ : x, s \rightsquigarrow s' .$   
 $s' = (\text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high}$   
 $\text{Else } (\text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s)) : ]$

**lemma** *RelayB-func: RelayB low-limit high-limit value-low value-high* =  
 $[ - x, s \rightsquigarrow \text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high} \text{ Else } \text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s - ]$

**definition** *PulseGenerator period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt* =  $[ : (i, c) \rightsquigarrow y, i', c'. i' = i + 1$   
 $\wedge$   
 $(\text{If } (i * dt < \text{phase-delay}) \text{ Then } (y = 0 \wedge c' = 0) \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 $\text{Then } (y = \text{amplitude} \wedge (c' = c + 1)) \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) \geq (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{period} - dt) \wedge (\text{pulse-width}$   
 $* \text{period}) < \text{period}) \text{ Then } (y = 0 \wedge (c' = c + 1))$   
 $\text{Else } (c' = 0 \wedge y = 0)) : ]$

**lemma** *PulseGenerator-func: PulseGenerator period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt* =  
 $[ - i, c \rightsquigarrow$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt < \text{phase-delay}) \text{ Then } (0, i + 1, 0) \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 $\text{Then } (\text{amplitude}, i + 1, c + 1) \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) \geq (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{period} - dt) \wedge (\text{pulse-width}$   
 $* \text{period}) < \text{period}) \text{ Then } (0, i + 1, c + 1)$   
 $\text{Else } (0, i + 1, 0) - ]$

**definition** *PulseGeneratorA period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt* =  $[ : (i, c) \rightsquigarrow y.$   
 $(\text{If } (i * dt < \text{phase-delay}) \text{ Then } y = 0 \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 $\text{Then } y = \text{amplitude}$   
 $\text{Else } y = 0) : ]$

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorA-func : PulseGeneratorA period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt* =  
 $[ - i, c \rightsquigarrow$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt < \text{phase-delay}) \text{ Then } 0 \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 $\text{Then } \text{amplitude} \text{ Else } 0 - ]$

**definition** *PulseGeneratorB* =  $[ : i \rightsquigarrow i'. i' = i + 1 : ]$

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorB-func*:  $PulseGeneratorB = [- i \rightsquigarrow i + 1 -]$

**definition** *PulseGeneratorC* period phase-delay pulse-width  $dt = [: (i, c) \rightsquigarrow c']$ .

(If  $(i * dt < \text{phase-delay})$  Then  $c' = 0$  Else  
 If  $(i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 Then  $c' = c + 1$  Else  
 If  $(i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) \geq (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{period} - dt) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$  Then  $c' = c + 1$   
 Else  $c' = 0$ ) :]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorC-func*:  $PulseGeneratorC$  period phase-delay pulse-width  $dt =$

$[- i, c \rightsquigarrow$   
 If  $(i * dt < \text{phase-delay})$  Then  $0$  Else  
 If  $(i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 Then  $c + 1$  Else  
 If  $(i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) \geq (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{period} - dt) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$  Then  $c + 1$   
 Else  $0 -]$

**definition** *PulseGeneratorS* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude  $dt = [: t \rightsquigarrow y, t']$ .

(If  $(t < \text{phase-delay})$  Then  $(y = 0 \wedge t' = t + dt)$  Else  
 If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} * \text{pulse-width} / 100$  Then  $(y = \text{amplitude} \wedge t' = t + dt)$  Else  
 If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period}$  Then  $(y = 0 \wedge t' = t + dt)$   
 Else  $(y = \text{amplitude} \wedge t' = t + dt - \text{period})):]$

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorS-func*:  $PulseGeneratorS$  period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude  $dt = [- t$

$\rightsquigarrow$   
 If  $(t < \text{phase-delay})$  Then  $(0, t + dt)$  Else  
 If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} * \text{pulse-width} / 100$  Then  $(\text{amplitude}, t + dt)$  Else  
 If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period}$  Then  $(0, t + dt)$   
 Else  $(\text{amplitude}, t + dt - \text{period}) -]$

**definition** *PulseGeneratorSA* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude  $dt = PulseGeneratorS$  period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude  $dt$  o  $[: y, t \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y']$

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorSA-func*:  $PulseGeneratorSA$  period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude  $dt = [- t$

$t \rightsquigarrow$   
 If  $(t < \text{phase-delay})$  Then  $0$  Else  
 If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} * \text{pulse-width} / 100$  Then  $\text{amplitude}$  Else  
 If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period}$  Then  $0$   
 Else  $\text{amplitude} -]$

**thm** *PulseGeneratorS-def*

**definition** *PulseGeneratorSB* period phase-delay pulse-width  $dt = [: t \rightsquigarrow t']$ .

(If  $(t < \text{phase-delay})$  Then  $t' = t + dt$  Else

*If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} * \text{pulse-width} / 100$  Then  $t' = t + dt$  Else*  
*If  $t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period}$  Then  $t' = t + dt$*   
*Else  $t' = t + dt - \text{period}$ ) :]*

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorSB-func: PulseGeneratorSB period phase-delay pulse-width dt = [-  $\lambda$  t .*  
*(If (t < phase-delay) Then t + dt Else*  
*If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then t + dt Else*  
*If t - phase-delay < period Then t + dt*  
*Else t + dt - period) -]*

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorSB-func-real[simp]:  $0 \leq \text{phase-delay} \implies 0 < \text{period} \implies 0 < \text{pulse-width} \implies$*   
*pulse-width < 100  $\implies$*   
*( $\lambda$  (t::real) .*  
*(If (t < phase-delay) Then t + dt Else*  
*If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then t + dt Else*  
*If t - phase-delay < period Then t + dt*  
*Else t + dt - period) )*  
*= ( $\lambda$  (t::real) . (If t - phase-delay < period Then t + dt Else t + dt - period) )*

**definition** *Step step-time initial-value final-value dt = [:i  $\rightsquigarrow$  y, i'. i' = i + 1  $\wedge$*   
*y = (If (i \* dt) < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value):]*

**lemma** *Step-func: Step step-time initial-value final-value dt = [- i  $\rightsquigarrow$  If (i \* dt) < step-time Then*  
*initial-value Else final-value, i+1-]*

**definition** *StepA step-time initial-value final-value dt = [:i  $\rightsquigarrow$  y.*  
*y = (If (i \* dt) < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value):]*

**lemma** *StepA-func: StepA step-time initial-value final-value dt = [- i  $\rightsquigarrow$  If (i \* dt) < step-time Then*  
*initial-value Else final-value-]*

**definition** *StepB = [:i  $\rightsquigarrow$  i'. i' = i + 1:]*

**lemma** *StepB-func: StepB = [- i  $\rightsquigarrow$  i+1-]*

**definition** *StepT step-time initial-value final-value dt = [:t  $\rightsquigarrow$  y, t'. t' = t + dt  $\wedge$*   
*y = (If t < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value):]*

**lemma** *StepT-func: StepT step-time initial-value final-value dt = [- t  $\rightsquigarrow$  If t < step-time Then*  
*initial-value Else final-value, t + dt-]*

**definition** *StepTA step-time initial-value final-value dt = [:t  $\rightsquigarrow$  y.*  
*y = (If t < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value):]*



**lemma** *StepTA-func*: *StepTA step-time initial-value final-value*  $dt = [-\ t \rightsquigarrow \text{If } t < \text{step-time} \text{ Then initial-value Else final-value } -]$

**definition** *StepTB*  $dt = [:t \rightsquigarrow t'.\ t' = t + dt:]$

**lemma** *StepTB-func*: *StepTB*  $dt = [-\ t \rightsquigarrow t + dt-]$

**definition** *TransferFcn*  $k\ a\ dt = [(x, i, s) \rightsquigarrow (y, i', s').\ y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) \wedge i' = i + 1 \wedge s' = y:]$

**lemma** *TransferFcn-func*: *TransferFcn*  $k\ a\ dt = [-\ x, i, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt), i+1, (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt)-]$

**definition** *TransferFcnA*  $k\ a\ dt = [(x, i, s) \rightsquigarrow y.\ y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) :]$

**lemma** *TransferFcnA-func*: *TransferFcnA*  $k\ a\ dt = [-\ x, i, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt)-]$

**definition** *TransferFcnB*  $= [:i \rightsquigarrow i'.\ i' = i + 1:]$

**lemma** *TransferFcnB-func*: *TransferFcnB*  $= [-\ i \rightsquigarrow i + 1-]$

**definition** *TransferTFcn*  $k\ a\ dt = [(x, t, s) \rightsquigarrow (y, t', s').\ y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) \wedge t' = t + dt \wedge s' = y:]$

**lemma** *TransferTFcn-func*: *TransferTFcn*  $k\ a\ dt = [-\ x, t, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)), t + dt, (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt))-]$

**definition** *TransferTFcnA*  $k\ a\ dt = [(x, t, s) \rightsquigarrow y.\ y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) :]$

**lemma** *TransferTFcnA-func*: *TransferTFcnA*  $k\ a\ dt = [-\ x, t, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt))-]$

**definition** *TransferTFcnB*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow t'. t' = t + dt : ]$

**lemma** *TransferTFcnB-func*: *TransferTFcnB*  $dt = [ - t \rightsquigarrow t + dt - ]$

**definition** *SinWave* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : i \rightsquigarrow (y, i'). y = \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * i * dt + \text{phase}) + \text{bias} \wedge i' = i + 1 : ]$

**lemma** *SinWave-func*: *SinWave* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ - i \rightsquigarrow \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * i * dt + \text{phase}) + \text{bias}, i+1 - ]$

**definition** *SinWaveA* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : i \rightsquigarrow y. y = \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * i * dt + \text{phase}) + \text{bias} : ]$

**lemma** *SinWaveA-func* : *SinWaveA* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ - i \rightsquigarrow \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * i * dt + \text{phase}) + \text{bias} - ]$

**definition** *SinWaveB*  $= [ : i \rightsquigarrow i'. i' = i + 1 : ]$

**lemma** *SinWaveB-func* : *SinWaveB*  $= [ - i \rightsquigarrow i + 1 - ]$

**definition** *SinWaveT* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow (y, t'). y = \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * t + \text{phase}) + \text{bias} \wedge t' = t + dt : ]$

**lemma** *SinWaveT-func*: *SinWaveT* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ - t \rightsquigarrow \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * t + \text{phase}) + \text{bias}, t + dt - ]$

**definition** *SinWaveTA* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow y. y = \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * t + \text{phase}) + \text{bias} : ]$

**lemma** *SinWaveTA-func* : *SinWaveTA* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ - t \rightsquigarrow \text{amplitude} * s\text{-sin}(\text{frequency} * t + \text{phase}) + \text{bias} - ]$

**definition** *SinWaveTB*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow t'. t' = t + dt : ]$

**lemma** *SinWaveTB-func* : *SinWaveTB*  $dt = [ - t \rightsquigarrow t + dt - ]$

**fun** *MIN*:: 'a::ord list  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**

*MIN* [] = *Eps*  $\top$  |

*MIN* [x] = x |

*MIN* (x # xs) = min x (*MIN* xs)

**fun** *MAX*:: 'a::ord list  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**  
*MAX* [] = *Eps*  $\top$  |  
*MAX* [x] = x |  
*MAX* (x # xs) = max x (*MAX* xs)

**definition** *slope-val* x xi xj yi yj = (yj - yi) \* (x - xi) / (xj - xi) + yi

**definition** *siggen-square* x = (If s-sin x < 0 Then (-1::'a::simulink) Else (1::'a::simulink))

**lemmas** *additional-simps* =

*slope-val-def siggen-square-def MIN.simps MAX.simps*

**lemmas** *basic-block-rel-simps* =

*Gain-def Square-def Power-def Power10-def Exp-def Ln-def Sqrt-def Constant-def Saturation-def*  
*Relay-def Integrator-def*  
*PulseGenerator-def Step-def TransferFcn-def*  
*Scope-def Outport-def Inport-def*  
*IntegratorA-def IntegratorB-def Terminator-def SinWave-def SinWaveA-def SinWaveB-def IntegratorLimit-def*  
*IntegratorLimitA-def IntegratorLimitB-def*

**lemmas** *basic-block-func-simps* =

*Gain-func Square-func Power-func Power10-func Exp-func Ln-func Sqrt-func Constant-func Saturation-func*

*Relay-func RelayA-func RelayB-func*

*Integrator-func IntegratorA-func IntegratorB-func*

*PulseGenerator-func PulseGeneratorA-func PulseGeneratorB-func PulseGeneratorC-func*

*PulseGeneratorS-func PulseGeneratorSA-func PulseGeneratorSB-func*

*TransferFcn-func TransferFcnA-func TransferFcnB-func*

*TransferTFcn-func TransferTFcnA-func TransferTFcnB-func*

*Scope-def Outport-def Inport-def*  
*Step-func StepA-func StepB-func*  
*StepT-func StepTA-func StepTB-func*  
*Terminator-func*  
*SinWave-func SinWaveA-func SinWaveB-func*  
*SinWaveT-func SinWaveTA-func SinWaveTB-func*  
*IntegratorLimit-func IntegratorLimitA-func IntegratorLimitB-func*

**lemmas** *comp-rel-simps = Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*  
*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp*  
*OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert fail-assert-demonic fail-comp*  
*prod-skip-skip skip-comp comp-skip prod-fail fail-prod*  
*update-demonic-comp demonic-update-comp comp-update-demonic comp-demonic-update*

**lemmas** *comp-func-simps =*

*prod-update prod-update-skip prod-skip-update*  
*prod-assert-update-skip prod-skip-assert-update*  
*Prod-assert-skip Prod-skip-assert prod-assert-update*  
*prod-assert-assert-update prod-assert-update-assert*  
*prod-update-assert-update prod-assert-update-update*  
*comp-update-update comp-update-assert update-assert-comp*  
*assert-assert-comp-pred*  
*update-comp comp-assoc [THEN sym]*  
*Fail-def fail-comp update-fail assert-fail prod-fail fail-prod*  
*prod-skip-skip skip-comp comp-skip*

**lemmas** *refinement-simps = assert-demonic-refinement spec-demonic-refinement*

**lemmas** *simulink-simps = basic-block-func-simps comp-func-simps*

**lemmas** *comp-var-simps = demonic-def assert-def le-fun-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip*  
*Prod-skip-demonic Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*  
*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *fail-simps = fail-def demonic-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic*  
*assert-def le-fun-def Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*  
*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *prec-simps = prec-def fail-def demonic-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip*  
*Prod-skip-demonic assert-def le-fun-def Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*  
*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-demonic Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *rel-simps = rel-def demonic-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic*  
*assert-def le-fun-def Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*  
*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *sconjunctive-simps = sconjunctive-simp-a sconjunctive-simp-b sconjunctive-simp-c*

**lemmas** *feedback-rel-simps* = *feedback-simp-a feedback-simp-b feedback-simp-bot*

**lemmas** *feedback-func-simps* = *feedback-update-simp-aaa feedback-update-simp-bbb feedback-simp-bot*

**lemmas** *feedbackless-func-simps* = *feedbackless-update-simp-aaa feedbackless-update-simp-bbb feedback-simp-bot*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y z . x = f y z)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y z . f y z = x)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y . x = f y)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y . f y = x)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\forall x :: \text{real}. \neg 0 \leq x) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{Ex } (op \leq (0 :: \text{real})) = \text{True}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists a b . a + b = (x :: 'a :: \text{group-add})) = \text{True}$

**lemma** *common-imp-right-a* [*simp*]:  $((p \longrightarrow (a \wedge b)) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow (c \wedge b))) = (((p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow c)) \wedge b)$

**lemma** *common-imp-right-b* [*simp*]:  $((\neg p \longrightarrow (a \wedge b)) \wedge (p \longrightarrow (c \wedge b))) = (((\neg p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (p \longrightarrow c)) \wedge b)$

**lemma** *common-imp-left-a* [*simp*]:  $((p \longrightarrow b \wedge a) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow b \wedge c)) = (b \wedge (p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow c))$

**lemma** *common-imp-left-b* [*simp*]:  $((\neg p \longrightarrow b \wedge a) \wedge (p \longrightarrow b \wedge c)) = (b \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (p \longrightarrow c))$

**lemma** *common-dimp*:  $((p \longrightarrow (q \longrightarrow a)) \wedge (r \longrightarrow (q \longrightarrow b))) = (q \longrightarrow ((p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (r \longrightarrow b)))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqa*:  $(\bigwedge x y . \text{fst } (f1 x y) = \text{fst } (f2 x y)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 p) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 p)$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqa-x*:  $(\bigwedge x y . f (f1 x y) = f (f2 x y)) \implies f (\text{case-prod } f1 p) = f (\text{case-prod } f2 p)$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eq*:  $\text{fst } (f1 (\text{fst } p1) (\text{snd } p1)) = \text{fst } (f2 (\text{fst } p2) (\text{snd } p2)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 p1) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 p2)$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqc*:  $(\bigwedge z . \text{fst } (f1 u z) = \text{fst } (f2 u' z)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 (u, x)) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 (u', x))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqd*:  $(\bigwedge y z . \text{fst } (f1 y z) = \text{fst } (f2 y z)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 x) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 x)$

**definition** *Snd* = *snd*

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb*:  $(fst (case-prod f1 p1) = fst (case-prod f2 p2)) = (fst (f1 (fst p1) (Snd p1)) = fst (f2 (fst p2) (Snd p2)))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb-a*:  $(fst (case-prod f1 (u, x)) = fst (case-prod f2 (v, x))) = (fst (f1 u x) = fst (f2 v x))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb-b*:  $(fst (case-prod f1 p) = fst (case-prod f2 p)) = (fst (f1 (fst p) (Snd p)) = fst (f2 (fst p) (Snd p)))$

**definition** *FstA* = *fst*

**lemma** *Fst-simp*:  $FstA (x, y) = x$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqc-a*:  $(fst (case-prod f1 (u, x)) = fst (case-prod f2 (v, x))) = (FstA (f1 u x) = FstA (f2 v x))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqc-b*:  $(FstA (case-prod f1 p) = FstA (case-prod f2 q)) = (FstA (f1 (fst p) (Snd p)) = FstA (f2 (fst q) (Snd q)))$

**lemma** *Snd-simp*:  $Snd (x, y) = y$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb-x*:  $(f (case-prod f1 p1) = f (case-prod f2 p2)) = (f (f1 (fst p1) (Snd p1)) = f (f2 (fst p2) (Snd p2)))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqba*:  $(\forall x . fst (case-prod f1 x) = fst (case-prod f2 x)) = (\forall x y . fst (f1 x y) = fst (f2 x y))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(p \wedge (p \longrightarrow q)) = (p \wedge q)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\forall x. x \neq y) = False$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\forall x. y \neq x) = False$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x::real. y \neq x) = True$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x::real. x \neq y) = True$

**lemma** *rel-if-expr-1*:  $p \ x \ z \implies p \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) \ z = (b \vee \ p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-if-expr-2*:  $p \ y \ z \implies p \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) \ z = (\neg \ b \vee \ p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-if-not-expr-1*:  $\neg \ p \ x \ z \implies p \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) \ z = (\neg \ b \wedge \ p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-if-not-expr-2*:  $\neg \ p \ y \ z \implies p \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) \ z = (b \wedge \ p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-1*:  $p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) = (b \vee \ p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-2*:  $p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) = (\neg \ b \vee \ p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-not-1*:  $\neg \ p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) = (\neg \ b \wedge \ p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-not-2*:  $\neg \ p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (if \ b \ then \ x \ else \ y) = (b \wedge \ p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *if-not*:  $(\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = (\text{if } b \text{ then } y \text{ else } x)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-expr-1*:  $p \ y \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) \ z = (b \vee p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-expr-2*:  $p \ x \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) \ z = (\neg b \vee p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-not-expr-1*:  $\neg p \ y \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) \ z = (\neg b \wedge p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-not-expr-2*:  $\neg p \ x \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) \ z = (b \wedge p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-1*:  $p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = (b \vee p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-2*:  $p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = (\neg b \vee p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-not-1*:  $\neg p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = (\neg b \wedge p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-not-2*:  $\neg p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = (b \wedge p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *not-inf*:  $(\neg (x :: \text{real}) < y) = (y \leq x)$

**lemmas** *if-simps* = *rel-if-expr-1 rel-if-expr-2 rel-if-not-expr-1 rel-if-not-expr-2 rel-expr-if-1 rel-expr-if-2*  
*rel-expr-if-not-1 rel-expr-if-not-2*  
*rel-not-if-expr-1 rel-not-if-expr-2 rel-not-if-not-expr-1 rel-not-if-not-expr-2 rel-expr-not-if-1 rel-expr-not-if-2*  
*rel-expr-not-if-not-1 rel-expr-not-if-not-2*  
*if-not not-inf MyIf-def*

**end**

### 7.3 Automated Simplification

**theory** *SimplifyRCRS* **imports** *Simulink*

**keywords** *simplify-RCRS simplify-RCRS-f :: thy-decl*

**begin**

**thm** *update-assert-comp*

**definition** *prod-fun*  $f \ g = (\lambda (x, y) . (f \ x, g \ y))$

**definition** *prod-prec*  $p \ q = (\lambda (x, y) . p \ x \wedge q \ y)$

**lemma** *asseert-update-comp*:  $(\bigwedge x . \text{let } y = f \ x \text{ in } p'' \ x = (p \ x \wedge p' \ y) \wedge f'' \ x = f' \ y) \implies (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \circ (\{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} \circ [-f''-]$

**lemma** *asseert-update-comp-abs-aux*:  $p'' = p \sqcap (p' \circ f) \implies f'' = f' \circ f \implies (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \circ (\{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} \circ [-f''-]$

**lemma** *asseert-update-comp-abs*:  $p \sqcap (p' \circ f) \equiv p'' \implies f' \circ f \equiv f'' \implies (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) \circ (\{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} \circ [-f''-]$

**lemma** *asseert-update-prod-abs*:  $\text{prod-prec } p \ p' \equiv p'' \implies \text{prod-fun } f \ f' \equiv f'' \implies (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) ** (\{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} \circ [-f''-]$

**thm** *If-prod*

**term** *Product-Type.prod.case-prod*

**lemma** *case-prod*  $f \ (a, b) = f \ a \ b$

**thm** *Product-Type.case-prod-conv*

**declare**  $[[show\_sorts]]$

**lemma** *case-prod-eta-eq-sym*:  $f \equiv (\lambda \ (x, y) . f \ (x, y))$

**thm** *Product-Type.case-prod-eta*

**term**  $T \ ((x,y) , z) = (x+y, x+z)$

**definition** *TtestTerm*  $x \equiv x + 3$

**definition** *TTtestTerm*  $\equiv (\lambda \ (x, (u,v), y) . (x, x+y, u+v))$

**lemma** *TT-simp*:  $TTtestTerm \ (x, (u,v), y) \equiv (x, x + y, u+v)$

**lemma** *TTa-simp*:  $(G \equiv TTtestTerm) \implies (G \ (x, (u,v), y) \equiv (x, x + y, u+v))$

**thm** *TtestTerm-def*  $[of \ x]$

**lemmas** *T-inst* = *TtestTerm-def*  $[of \ x]$

**declare**  $[[show\_sorts = false]]$

**thm** *cond-case-prod-eta*

**thm** *case-prod-eta*

**thm** *eta-contract-eq*

**lemma** *remove-aux-var*:  $(\bigwedge \ X . X \equiv A \implies X \equiv B) \implies (A \equiv B)$

**thm** *Product-Type.case-prod-eta*

**thm** *cond-case-prod-eta*

**declare**  $[[eta\_contract=false]]$

**lemma**  $(\{.(x,y). \ y \neq 0.\} \circ [-\lambda(x,y). \ x/y-]) \circ (\{.z. \ z \geq 0.\} \circ [-\lambda z. \ sqrt \ z-]) = \{. \ (\lambda(x, y). \ y \neq 0) \sqcap ((\lambda z. \ z \geq 0) \circ (\lambda(x, y). \ x / y)) \ .\} \circ [- (\lambda z. \ sqrt \ z) \circ (\lambda(x, y). \ x / y)-]$

**definition** *dup*  $y = (y,y)$

**lemma**  $(snd \ o \ f \ o \ Pair \ (g \ x \ y)) \ y = (snd \ o \ f \ o \ (prod\_fun \ (g \ x) \ id) \ o \ dup) \ y$



**lemma** *feedback-asseert-update-abs-aux*:  $g = (\lambda x . fst\ o\ f\ o\ Pair\ x) \implies (\bigwedge x\ x' . g\ x = g\ x') \implies snd\ o\ (f\ o\ (prod\text{-}fun\ (g\ x)\ id\ o\ dup)) = f' \implies$   
 $p\ o\ (prod\text{-}fun\ (g\ x)\ id\ o\ dup) = p' \implies feedback\ (\{.p.\}\ o\ [-f-]) = \{.p'.\}\ o\ [-f'-]$

**lemma** *feedback-asseert-update-abs*:  $(\lambda x . fst\ o\ f\ o\ Pair\ x) \equiv g \implies (\bigwedge x\ x' . g\ x \equiv g\ x') \implies snd\ o\ (f\ o\ (prod\text{-}fun\ (g\ x)\ id\ o\ dup)) \equiv f' \implies$   
 $p\ o\ (prod\text{-}fun\ (g\ x)\ id\ o\ dup) \equiv p' \implies feedback\ (\{.p.\}\ o\ [-f-]) = \{.p'.\}\ o\ [-f'-]$

**declare**  $[[eta\text{-}contract = false]]$

**thm** *eta-contract-eq*

**thm** *transitive*

**lemma** *Skip-th*:  $\top \equiv p \implies id \equiv f \implies Skip = \{.p.\}\ o\ [-f-]$

**lemma** *Fail-th*:  $\perp \equiv p \implies f \equiv f \implies \perp = \{.p.\}\ o\ [-f-]$

**lemma** *assert-th*:  $p \equiv p' \implies id \equiv f \implies \{.p.\} = \{.p'.\}\ o\ [-f-]$

**lemma** *update-eq*:  $\top \equiv p \implies f \equiv g \implies [-f-] = \{.p.\}\ o\ [-g-]$

**lemma** *demonic-eq*:  $\top \equiv p \implies r \equiv r' \implies [:r:] = \{.p.\}\ o\ [:r':]$

**lemma** *assert-update-eq*:  $p \equiv q \implies f \equiv g \implies \{.p.\}\ o\ [-f-] = \{.q.\}\ o\ [-g-]$

**lemma** *assert-demonic-eq*:  $p \equiv q \implies r \equiv r' \implies \{.p.\}\ o\ [:r:] = \{.q.\}\ o\ [:r':]$

**lemma** *prec-simp-rel*:  $((p \implies r) \equiv (p \implies r')) \implies p \wedge r \equiv p \wedge r'$

**lemma**  $((p \implies r) \equiv Trueprop\ True) \implies p \wedge r \equiv p$

**definition** *inter-pre-rel*  $p\ r\ x\ y = (p\ x \wedge r\ x\ y)$

**lemma** *prop-eq-true*:  $X \equiv True \implies X$

**lemma** *inter-pre-rel-sym*:  $(p\ x \wedge r\ x\ y) = inter\text{-}pre\text{-}rel\ p\ r\ x\ y$

**theorem** *assert-simp-demonic-eq*:  $p \equiv p' \implies inter\text{-}pre\text{-}rel\ p'\ r \equiv inter\text{-}pre\text{-}rel\ p'\ r' \implies \{.p.\}\ o\ [:r:] = \{.p'.\}\ o\ [:r':]$

**lemma** *feedback-cong*:  $B = A \implies feedback\ A = F \implies feedback\ B = F$

**lemma** *comp-cong*:  $S = A \implies T = B \implies A \circ B = F \implies S \circ T = F$

**lemma** *prod-cong*:  $S = A \implies T = B \implies A ** B = F \implies S ** T = F$

**lemma** *eq-eq-tran*:  $a = b \implies b \equiv c \implies c = d \implies a = d$

**lemma** *rename-vars*:  $Skip = A \implies A \circ B = C \implies M = B \implies M = C$

**lemma** *simp-to-fail*:  $A = \{.p.\} \circ T \implies (\bigwedge x . p\ x = False) \implies A = \perp$

**lemma** *assert-true-comp*:  $A = \{.p.\} \circ T \implies (\bigwedge x . p\ x = True) \implies A = T$

**lemma** *test-types*:  $(a::real) = a \wedge b + 0 = b + 0 \wedge (c :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) = c$

**declare**  $[[show-types]]$

**declare**  $[[show-types=false]]$

**end**

## 7.4 Python Simulation Code Generation

**theory** *PythonSimulation* **imports** *Real Transcendental SimulinkTypes*  
**begin**

**definition** *PI-PY* =  $(\lambda x::nat. s\text{-}pi)$

**lemma** *PI-PY-gen-simp*:  $s\text{-}pi = PI\text{-}PY(0)$

**lemma** *PI-PY-simp*:  $pi = PI\text{-}PY(0)$

**definition** *NOT-PY* = *Not*

**lemma** *NOT-PY-simp*:  $Not\ x = NOT\text{-}PY(x)$

**definition** *AND-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x \wedge y)$

**lemma** *AND-PY-simp*:  $(x \wedge y) = AND\text{-}PY(x,y)$

**definition**  $OR-PY = (\lambda (x,y). x \vee y)$

**lemma**  $OR-PY-simp: (x \vee y) = OR-PY(x,y)$

**definition**  $LESS-PY = (\lambda (x, y) . x < y)$

**lemma**  $LESS-PY-simp: (x < y) = LESS-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $LE-PY = (\lambda (x, y) . x \leq y)$

**lemma**  $LE-PY-simp: (x \leq y) = LE-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $EQ-PY = (\lambda (x, y) . x = y)$

**lemma**  $EQ-PY-simp: (x = y) = EQ-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $ADD-PY = (\lambda (x, y). x + y)$

**lemma**  $ADD-PY-simp: (x + y) = ADD-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $SUBS-PY = (\lambda (x, y). x - y)$

**lemma**  $SUBS-PY-simp: (x - y) = SUBS-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $MULT-PY = (\lambda (x, y). x * y)$

**lemma**  $MULT-PY-simp: (x * y) = MULT-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $DIV-PY = (\lambda (x,y) . x / y)$

**lemma**  $DIV-PY-simp: x / y = DIV-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $ABS-PY = (\lambda x. s-abs\ x)$

**lemma**  $ABS-PY-gen-simp$ :  $s-abs\ x = ABS-PY\ x$

**lemma**  $ABS-PY-simp$ :  $abs\ (x::real) = ABS-PY\ x$

**definition**  $POW-PY = (\lambda(x,y). power\ x\ y)$

**lemma**  $POW-PY-simp$ :  $(x \wedge y) = POW-PY\ (x, y)$

**definition**  $SQRT-PY = s-sqrt$

**lemma**  $SQRT-PY-gen-simp$ :  $s-sqrt\ x = SQRT-PY(x)$

**lemma**  $SQRT-PY-simp$ :  $sqrt\ x = SQRT-PY(x)$

**definition**  $EXP-PY = s-exp$

**lemma**  $EXP-PY-gen-simp$ :  $s-exp\ x = EXP-PY(x)$

**lemma**  $EXP-PY-simp$ :  $exp\ (x::real) = EXP-PY(x)$

**definition**  $SIN-PY = s-sin$

**lemma**  $SIN-PY-gen-simp$ :  $s-sin\ x = SIN-PY(x)$

**lemma**  $SIN-PY-simp$ :  $sin\ (x::real) = SIN-PY(x)$

**definition**  $FST-PY = fst$

**lemma**  $FST-PY-simp$ :  $fst\ x = FST-PY\ (x)$

**definition**  $SND-PY = snd$

**lemma** *SND-PY-simp*:  $\text{snd } x = \text{SND-PY } (x)$

**definition** *IF-PY* =  $(\lambda (b, x, y) . \text{If } b \text{ Then } x \text{ Else } y)$

**lemma** *IF-PY-gen-simp*:  $(\text{If } b \text{ Then } x \text{ Else } y) = \text{IF-PY } (b, x, y)$

**lemma** *IF-PY-simp*:  $(\text{if } b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = \text{IF-PY } (b, x, y)$

**definition** *IMP-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y) . x \longrightarrow y)$

**lemma** *IMP-PY-simp*:  $(x \longrightarrow y) = \text{IMP-PY } (x, y)$

**definition** *CONVERSION-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y::\text{nat}) . \text{conversion } x)$

**lemma** *CONVERSION-PY-simp*:  $\text{conversion } x = \text{CONVERSION-PY } (x, 0)$

**lemmas** *python-simps* = *PI-PY-simp PI-PY-gen-simp NOT-PY-simp AND-PY-simp OR-PY-simp*  
*LESS-PY-simp LE-PY-simp EQ-PY-simp*  
*ADD-PY-simp SUBS-PY-simp MULT-PY-simp DIV-PY-simp ABS-PY-gen-simp*  
*ABS-PY-simp*  
*POW-PY-simp Sqrt-PY-gen-simp Sqrt-PY-simp*  
*EXP-PY-gen-simp EXP-PY-simp SIN-PY-gen-simp SIN-PY-simp*  
*FST-PY-simp SND-PY-simp*  
*IF-PY-simp IF-PY-gen-simp IMP-PY-simp*  
*CONVERSION-PY-simp*

**end**

## 8 List Operations. Permutations and Substitutions

**theory** *ListProp* **imports** *Main*  $\sim \sim$  */src/HOL/Library/Permutation*  
**begin**

**lemma** *perm-mset*:  $\text{perm } x \ y = (\text{mset } x = \text{mset } y)$

**lemma** *perm-tp*:  $\text{perm } (x @ y) \ (y @ x)$

**lemma** *perm-union-left*:  $\text{perm } x \ z \implies \text{perm } (x @ y) \ (z @ y)$

**lemma** *perm-union-right*:  $\text{perm } x \ z \implies \text{perm } (y @ x) \ (y @ z)$

**lemma** *perm-trans*:  $\text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{perm } y \ z \implies \text{perm } x \ z$

**lemma** *perm-sym*:  $\text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{perm } y \ x$

**lemma** *perm-length*:  $\text{perm } u \ v \implies \text{length } u = \text{length } v$

**lemma** *perm-set-eq*:  $\text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{set } x = \text{set } y$

**lemma** *perm-empty[simp]*:  $(\text{perm } [] \ v) = (v = [])$  **and**  $(\text{perm } v \ []) = (v = [])$

**lemma** *perm-refl[simp]*:  $\text{perm } x \ x$

**lemma** *dist-perm*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{distinct } y$

**lemma** *split-perm*:  $\text{perm } (a \ \# \ x) \ x' = (\exists y \ y' . x' = y \ @ \ a \ \# \ y' \wedge \text{perm } x \ (y \ @ \ y'))$

**fun** *subst*::  $'a \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $\text{subst } [] \ [] \ c = c \mid$   
 $\text{subst } (a \ \# \ x) \ (b \ \# \ y) \ c = (\text{if } a = c \text{ then } b \text{ else } \text{subst } x \ y \ c) \mid$   
 $\text{subst } x \ y \ c = \text{undefined}$

**lemma** *subst-notin [simp]*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a = a$

**lemma** *subst-cons-a*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } x \implies a \notin \text{set } x \implies b \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{subst } (a \ \# \ x) \ (b \ \# \ y) \ c = (\text{subst } x \ y \ (\text{subst } [a] \ [b] \ c))$

**lemma** *subst-eq*:  $\text{subst } x \ x \ y = y$

**fun** *Subst* ::  $'a \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{list}$  **where**  
 $\text{Subst } x \ y \ [] = [] \mid$   
 $\text{Subst } x \ y \ (a \ \# \ z) = \text{subst } x \ y \ a \ \# \ (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *Subst-empty[simp]*:  $\text{Subst } [] \ [] \ y = y$

**lemma** *Subst-eq*:  $\text{Subst } x \ x \ y = y$

**lemma** *Subst-append*:  $\text{Subst } a \ b \ (x \ @ \ y) = \text{Subst } a \ b \ x \ @ \ \text{Subst } a \ b \ y$

**lemma** *Subst-notin[simp]*:  $a \notin \text{set } z \implies \text{Subst } (a \ \# \ x) \ (b \ \# \ y) \ z = \text{Subst } x \ y \ z$

**lemma** *Subst-all[simp]*:  $\bigwedge v . \text{distinct } u \implies \text{length } u = \text{length } v \implies \text{Subst } u \ v \ u = v$

**lemma** *Subst-inex[simp]*:  $\bigwedge b . \text{set } a \cap \text{set } x = \{\} \implies \text{length } a = \text{length } b \implies \text{Subst } a \ b \ x = x$

**lemma** *set-Subst*:  $\text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] \ [b] \ x) = (\text{if } a \in \text{set } x \text{ then } (\text{set } x - \{a\}) \cup \{b\} \text{ else } \text{set } x)$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } (b \ \# \ x) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{Subst } [a] \ [b] \ x)$

**lemma** *inter-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } (b \ \# \ y) \implies \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies b \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{set } x \cap \text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] \ [b] \ y) = \{\}$

**lemma** *incl-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } (b \ \# \ x) \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] \ [b] \ y) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] \ [b] \ x)$

**lemma** *subst-in-set*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a \in \text{set } y$

**lemma** *Subst-set-incl*:  $\text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z) \subseteq \text{set } y$

**lemma** *subst-not-in*:  $\bigwedge y . a \notin \text{set } x' \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{subst } (x @ x') (y @ y') a = \text{subst } x y a$

**lemma** *subst-not-in-b*:  $\bigwedge y . a \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{subst } (x @ x') (y @ y') a = \text{subst } x' y' a$

**lemma** *Subst-not-in*:  $\text{set } x' \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x @ x') (y @ y') z = \text{Subst } x y z$

**lemma** *Subst-not-in-a*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x @ x') (y @ y') z = \text{Subst } x' y' z$

**lemma** *subst-cancel-right* [simp]:  $\bigwedge y z . \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{subst } (x @ y) (x @ z) a = \text{subst } y z a$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-right*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{Subst } (x @ y) (x @ z) w = \text{Subst } y z w$

**lemma** *subst-cancel-left* [simp]:  $\bigwedge y z . \text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{subst } (x @ z) (y @ z) a = \text{subst } x y a$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-left*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{Subst } (x @ z) (y @ z) w = \text{Subst } x y w$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-right-a*:  $a \notin \text{set } y \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{Subst } (a \# y) (a \# z) w = \text{Subst } y z w$

**lemma** *subst-subst-id* [simp]:  $\bigwedge y . a \in \text{set } y \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{subst } x y (\text{subst } y x a) = a$

**lemma** *Subst-Subst-id*[simp]:  $\text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{Subst } x y (\text{Subst } y x z) = z$

**lemma** *Subst-cons-aux-a*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{Subst } (x @ y) (x @ z) y = z$

**lemma** *Subst-set-empty* [simp]:  $\text{set } z \cap \text{set } x = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{Subst } x y z = z$

**lemma** *length-Subst*[simp]:  $\text{length } (\text{Subst } x y z) = \text{length } z$

**lemma** *subst-Subst*:  $\bigwedge y y' . \text{length } y = \text{length } y' \implies a \in \text{set } w \implies \text{subst } w (\text{Subst } y y' w) a = \text{subst } y y' a$

**lemma** *Subst-Subst*:  $\text{length } y = \text{length } y' \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } w \implies \text{Subst } w (\text{Subst } y y' w) z = \text{Subst } y y' z$

**primrec** *listinter* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list (**infixl**  $\otimes$  60) **where**

$\square \otimes y = \square \mid$

$(a \# x) \otimes y = (\text{if } a \in \text{set } y \text{ then } a \# (x \otimes y) \text{ else } x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *inter-filter*:  $x \otimes y = \text{filter } (\lambda a . a \in \text{set } y) x$

**lemma** *inter-append*:  $\text{set } y \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{perm } (x \otimes (y @ z)) ((x \otimes y) @ (x \otimes z))$

**lemma** *append-inter*:  $(x @ y) \otimes z = (x \otimes z) @ (y \otimes z)$

**lemma** *notin-inter* [simp]:  $a \notin \text{set } x \implies a \notin \text{set } (x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *distinct-inter*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } (x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *set-inter*:  $\text{set } (x \otimes y) = \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y$

**primrec** *diff* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list (**infixl**  $\ominus$  52) **where**  
 $\begin{aligned} \square \ominus y &= \square \mid \\ (a \# x) \ominus y &= (\text{if } a \in \text{set } y \text{ then } x \ominus y \text{ else } a \# (x \ominus y)) \end{aligned}$

**lemma** *diff-filter*:  $x \ominus y = \text{filter } (\lambda a . a \notin \text{set } y) x$

**lemma** *diff-distinct*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies (y \ominus x) = y$

**lemma** *set-diff*:  $\text{set } (x \ominus y) = \text{set } x - \text{set } y$

**lemma** *distinct-diff*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } (x \ominus y)$

**definition** *addvars* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list (**infixl**  $\oplus$  55) **where**  
 $\text{addvars } x y = x @ (y \ominus x)$

**lemma** *addvars-distinct*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies x \oplus y = x @ y$

**lemma** *set-addvars*:  $\text{set } (x \oplus y) = \text{set } x \cup \text{set } y$

**lemma** *distinct-addvars*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{distinct } (x \oplus y)$

**lemma** *mset-inter-diff*:  $\text{mset } oa = \text{mset } (oa \otimes ia) + \text{mset } (oa \ominus (oa \otimes ia))$

**lemma** *diff-inter-left*:  $(x \ominus (x \otimes y)) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma** *diff-inter-right*:  $(x \ominus (y \otimes x)) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma** *addvars-minus*:  $(x \oplus y) \ominus z = (x \ominus z) \oplus (y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *addvars-assoc*:  $x \oplus y \oplus z = x \oplus (y \oplus z)$

**lemma** *diff-sym*:  $(x \ominus y \ominus z) = (x \ominus z \ominus y)$

**lemma** *diff-union*:  $(x \ominus y @ z) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-notin*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies (x \ominus (y \ominus z)) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma** *union-diff*:  $x @ y \ominus z = ((x \ominus z) @ (y \ominus z))$

**lemma** *diff-inter-empty*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies x \ominus y \otimes z = x$



**lemma** *inter-diff-empty*:  $set\ x \cap set\ z = \{\} \implies x \otimes (y \ominus z) = (x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *inter-diff-distrib*:  $(x \ominus y) \otimes z = ((x \otimes z) \ominus (y \otimes z))$

**lemma** *diff-emptyset*:  $x \ominus [] = x$

**lemma** *diff-eq*:  $x \ominus x = []$

**lemma** *diff-subset*:  $set\ x \subseteq set\ y \implies x \ominus y = []$

**lemma** *empty-inter*:  $set\ x \cap set\ y = \{\} \implies x \otimes y = []$

**lemma** *empty-inter-diff*:  $set\ x \cap set\ y = \{\} \implies x \otimes (y \ominus z) = []$

**lemma** *inter-addvars-empty*:  $set\ x \cap set\ z = \{\} \implies x \otimes y @ z = x \otimes y$

**lemma** *diff-disjoint*:  $set\ x \cap set\ y = \{\} \implies x \ominus y = x$

**lemma** *addvars-empty[simp]*:  $x \oplus [] = x$

**lemma** *empty-addvars[simp]*:  $[] \oplus x = x$

**lemma** *distrib-diff-addvars*:  $x \ominus (y @ z) = ((x \ominus y) \otimes (x \ominus z))$

**lemma** *inter-subset*:  $x \otimes (x \ominus y) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma** *diff-cancel*:  $x \ominus y \ominus (z \ominus y) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-cancel-set*:  $set\ x \cap set\ u = \{\} \implies x \ominus y \ominus (z \ominus u) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *inter-subset-l1*:  $\bigwedge y. distinct\ x \implies length\ y = 1 \implies set\ y \subseteq set\ x \implies x \otimes y = y$

**lemma** *perm-diff-left-inter*:  $perm\ (x \ominus y) (((x \ominus y) \otimes z) @ ((x \ominus y) \ominus z))$

**lemma** *perm-diff-right-inter*:  $perm\ (x \ominus y) (((x \ominus y) \ominus z) @ ((x \ominus y) \otimes z))$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-a*:  $perm\ x ((x \ominus y) @ (x \otimes y))$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-b*:  $perm\ (x @ (y \ominus x)) ((x \ominus y) @ (x \otimes y) @ (y \ominus x))$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-c*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies perm\ ((y \otimes x) @ (y \ominus x))\ y$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-d*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies perm\ (x \otimes y)\ (y \otimes x)$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-e*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies perm\ ((x \otimes y) @ (y \ominus x))\ ((y \otimes x) @ (y \ominus x))$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-f*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies perm\ ((x \otimes y) @ (y \ominus x))\ y$

**lemma** *perm-switch-aux-h*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies perm\ ((x \ominus y) @ (x \otimes y) @ (y \ominus x))\ ((x \ominus y) @ y)$

**lemma** *perm-switch*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies perm\ (x @ (y \ominus x))\ ((x \ominus y) @ y)$

**lemma perm-aux-a:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies x \otimes y = x \implies \text{perm } (x @ (y \ominus x)) y$

**lemma ZZZ-a:**  $x \oplus (y \ominus x) = (x \oplus y)$

**lemma ZZZ-b:**  $\text{set } (y \otimes z) \cap \text{set } x = \{\} \implies (x \ominus (y \ominus z) \ominus (z \ominus y)) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma subst-subst:**  $\bigwedge y z . a \in \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } z = \text{length } x$   
 $\implies \text{subst } x y (\text{subst } z x a) = \text{subst } z y a$

**lemma Subst-Subst-a:**  $\text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } z = \text{length } x$   
 $\implies \text{Subst } x y (\text{Subst } z x u) = (\text{Subst } z y u)$

**lemma subst-in:**  $\bigwedge x' . \text{length } x = \text{length } x' \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } (x @ y) (x' @ y') a = \text{subst } x x' a$

**lemma subst-switch:**  $\bigwedge x' . \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x' \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y'$   
 $\implies \text{subst } (x @ y) (x' @ y') a = \text{subst } (y @ x) (y' @ x') a$

**lemma Subst-switch:**  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x' \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y'$   
 $\implies \text{Subst } (x @ y) (x' @ y') z = \text{Subst } (y @ x) (y' @ x') z$

**lemma subst-comp:**  $\bigwedge x' . \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{set } x' \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x'$   
 $\implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y' \implies \text{subst } (x @ y) (x' @ y') a = \text{subst } y y' (\text{subst } x x' a)$

**lemma Subst-comp:**  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{set } x' \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x'$   
 $\implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x @ y) (x' @ y') z = \text{Subst } y y' (\text{Subst } x x' z)$

**lemma set-subst:**  $\bigwedge u' . \text{length } u = \text{length } u' \implies \text{subst } u u' a \in \text{set } u' \cup (\{a\} - \text{set } u)$

**lemma set-Subst-a:**  $\text{length } u = \text{length } u' \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } u u' z) \subseteq \text{set } u' \cup (\text{set } z - \text{set } u)$

**lemma set-SubstI:**  $\text{length } u = \text{length } u' \implies \text{set } u' \cup (\text{set } z - \text{set } u) \subseteq X \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } u u' z) \subseteq X$

**lemma not-in-set-diff:**  $a \notin \text{set } x \implies x \ominus ys @ a \# zs = x \ominus ys @ zs$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(X \cap (Y \cup Z) = \{\}) = (X \cap Y = \{\} \wedge X \cap Z = \{\})$

**lemma Comp-assoc-new-subst-aux:**  $\text{set } u \cap \text{set } y \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{distinct } z \implies \text{length } u = \text{length } u'$   
 $\implies \text{Subst } (z \ominus v) (\text{Subst } u u' (z \ominus v)) z = \text{Subst } (u \ominus y \ominus v) (\text{Subst } u u' (u \ominus y \ominus v)) z$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(x \ominus y \ominus (y \ominus z)) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(x \ominus y \ominus (y \ominus z \ominus z')) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma diff-addvars:**  $x \ominus (y \oplus z) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma diff-redundant-a:**  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (y \ominus u) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-b*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (z \ominus u) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-c*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (y \ominus u \ominus v) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-d*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (z \ominus u \ominus v) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *set-list-empty*:  $\text{set } x = \{\} \implies x = []$

**lemma** [simp]:  $(x \ominus x \otimes y) \otimes (y \ominus x \otimes y) = []$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } (y \ominus x) = \{\}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{perm } (x @ (y \ominus x)) y$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x y \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x y \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{set } (x \ominus y) \subseteq \text{set } x$

**lemma** *perm-diff*[simp]:  $\bigwedge x' . \text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x \ominus y) (x' \ominus y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x @ y) (x' @ y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x \oplus y) (x' \oplus y')$

**thm** *distinct-diff*

**declare** *distinct-diff* [simp]

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x' . \text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x \otimes y) (x' \otimes y')$

**declare** *distinct-inter* [simp]

**lemma** *perm-ops*:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x' x \implies \text{perm } y' y \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y' y \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x' x \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** *diff-cons*:  $(x \ominus (a \# y)) = (x \ominus [a] \ominus y)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $x \oplus y \oplus x = x \oplus y$

**lemma** *subst-subst-inv*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } y x (\text{subst } x y a) = a$

**lemma** *Subst-Subst-inv*:  $\text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{Subst } y x (\text{Subst } y x z) = z$

$x\ y\ z) = z$

**lemma** *perm-append*:  $\text{perm } x\ x' \implies \text{perm } y\ y' \implies \text{perm } (x\ @\ y)\ (x'\ @\ y')$

**lemma**  $x' = y\ @\ a\ \# \ y' \implies \text{perm } x\ (y\ @\ y') \implies \text{perm } (a\ \# \ x)\ x'$

**lemma** *perm-diff-eq*:  $\text{perm } y\ y' \implies (x\ \ominus\ y) = (x\ \ominus\ y')$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $A \cap B = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \in B \implies \text{False}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $A \cap B = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \notin B$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $B \cap A = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \notin B$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $B \cap A = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \in B \implies \text{False}$

**lemma** *distinct-perm-set-eq*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } x\ y = (\text{set } x = \text{set } y)$

**lemma** *set-perm*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } x = \text{set } y \implies \text{perm } x\ y$

**lemma** *distinct-perm-switch*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } (x\ \oplus\ y)\ (y\ \oplus\ x)$

**lemma** *listinter-diff*:  $(x\ \otimes\ y)\ \ominus\ z = (x\ \ominus\ z)\ \otimes\ (y\ \ominus\ z)$

**lemma** *set-listinter*:  $\text{set } y = \text{set } z \implies x\ \otimes\ y = x\ \otimes\ z$

**lemma** *AAA-c*:  $a \notin \text{set } x \implies x\ \ominus\ [a] = x$

**lemma** *distinct-perm-cons*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } (a\ \# \ y)\ x \implies \text{perm } y\ (x\ \ominus\ [a])$

**lemma** *listinter-empty[simp]*:  $y\ \otimes\ [] = []$

**lemma** *subsetset-inter*:  $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y \implies (x\ \otimes\ y) = x$

**lemma** *addvars-addsame*:  $x\ \oplus\ y\ \oplus\ (x\ \ominus\ z) = x\ \oplus\ y$

**lemma** *ZZZ*:  $x\ \ominus\ x\ \oplus\ y = []$

**lemma** *perm-dist-mem*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{perm } (a\ \# \ (x\ \ominus\ [a]))\ x$

**lemma** *addvars-diff*:  $b\ \# \ (x\ \oplus\ (z\ \ominus\ [b])) = (b\ \# \ x)\ \oplus\ z$

**lemma** *perm-cons*:  $a \in \text{set } y \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } x\ (y\ \ominus\ [a]) \implies \text{perm } (a\ \# \ x)\ y$

**end**

## 9 Translation of Hierarchical Block Diagrams

### 9.1 Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams (except one axiom for feedback)

theory *HBDAlgebra* imports *ListProp*  
begin

locale *BaseOperationFeedbackless* =

fixes *TI TO* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'tp list

fixes *ID* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a

assumes [simp]: *TI*(*ID* *ts*) = *ts*

assumes [simp]: *TO*(*ID* *ts*) = *ts*

fixes *comp* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a (**infixl** oo 70)

assumes *TI-comp*[simp]: *TI* *S'* = *TO* *S*  $\implies$  *TI* (*S* oo *S'*) = *TI* *S*

assumes *TO-comp*[simp]: *TI* *S'* = *TO* *S*  $\implies$  *TO* (*S* oo *S'*) = *TO* *S'*

assumes *comp-id-left* [simp]: *ID* (*TI* *S*) oo *S* = *S*

assumes *comp-id-right* [simp]: *S* oo *ID* (*TO* *S*) = *S*

assumes *comp-assoc*: *TI* *T* = *TO* *S*  $\implies$  *TI* *R* = *TO* *T*  $\implies$  *S* oo *T* oo *R* = *S* oo (*T* oo *R*)

fixes *parallel* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a (**infixl** || 80)

assumes *TI-par* [simp]: *TI* (*S* || *T*) = *TI* *S* @ *TI* *T*

assumes *TO-par* [simp]: *TO* (*S* || *T*) = *TO* *S* @ *TO* *T*

assumes *par-assoc*: *A* || *B* || *C* = *A* || (*B* || *C*)

assumes *empty-par*[simp]: *ID* [] || *S* = *S*

assumes *par-empty*[simp]: *S* || *ID* [] = *S*

assumes *parallel-ID* [simp]: *ID* *ts* || *ID* *ts'* = *ID* (*ts* @ *ts'*)

assumes *comp-parallel-distrib*: *TO* *S* = *TI* *S'*  $\implies$  *TO* *T* = *TI* *T'*  $\implies$  (*S* || *T*) oo (*S'* || *T'*) = (*S* oo *S'*) || (*T* oo *T'*)

fixes *Split* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a

fixes *Sink* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a

fixes *Switch* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a

assumes *TI-Split*[simp]: *TI* (*Split* *ts*) = *ts*

assumes *TO-Split*[simp]: *TO* (*Split* *ts*) = *ts* @ *ts*

assumes *TI-Sink*[simp]: *TI* (*Sink* *ts*) = *ts*

assumes *TO-Sink*[simp]: *TO* (*Sink* *ts*) = []

assumes *TI-Switch*[simp]: *TI* (*Switch* *ts* *ts'*) = *ts* @ *ts'*

assumes *TO-Switch*[simp]: *TO* (*Switch* *ts* *ts'*) = *ts'* @ *ts*

assumes *Split-Sink-id*[simp]: *Split* *ts* oo *Sink* *ts* || *ID* *ts* = *ID* *ts*

**assumes** *Split-Switch*[simp]:  $\text{Split } ts \text{ oo } \text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts = \text{Split } ts$

**assumes** *Split-assoc*:  $\text{Split } ts \text{ oo } ID \text{ } ts \parallel \text{Split } ts = \text{Split } ts \text{ oo } \text{Split } ts \parallel ID \text{ } ts$

**assumes** *Switch-append*:  $\text{Switch } ts \text{ } (ts' @ ts'') = \text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts' \parallel ID \text{ } ts'' \text{ oo } ID \text{ } ts' \parallel \text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts''$

**assumes** *Sink-append*:  $\text{Sink } ts \parallel \text{Sink } ts' = \text{Sink } (ts @ ts')$

**assumes** *Split-append*:  $\text{Split } (ts @ ts') = \text{Split } ts \parallel \text{Split } ts' \text{ oo } ID \text{ } ts \parallel \text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts' \parallel ID \text{ } ts'$

**assumes** *switch-par-no-vars*:  $TI \text{ } A = ti \implies TO \text{ } A = to \implies TI \text{ } B = ti' \implies TO \text{ } B = to' \implies \text{Switch } ti \text{ } ti' \text{ oo } B \parallel A \text{ oo } \text{Switch } to' \text{ } to = A \parallel B$

**fixes** *fb* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**assumes** *TI-fb*:  $TI \text{ } S = t \# ts \implies TO \text{ } S = t \# ts' \implies TI \text{ } (fb \text{ } S) = ts$

**assumes** *TO-fb*:  $TI \text{ } S = t \# ts \implies TO \text{ } S = t \# ts' \implies TO \text{ } (fb \text{ } S) = ts'$

**assumes** *fb-comp*:  $TI \text{ } S = t \# TO \text{ } A \implies TO \text{ } S = t \# TI \text{ } B \implies fb \text{ } (ID \text{ } [t] \parallel A \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } ID \text{ } [t] \parallel B) = A \text{ oo } fb \text{ } S \text{ oo } B$

**assumes** *fb-par-indep*:  $TI \text{ } S = t \# ts \implies TO \text{ } S = t \# ts' \implies fb \text{ } (S \parallel T) = fb \text{ } S \parallel T$

**assumes** *fb-switch*:  $fb \text{ } (\text{Switch } [t] \text{ } [t]) = ID \text{ } [t]$

**begin**

**definition** *fbtype*  $S \text{ } tsa \text{ } ts \text{ } ts' = (TI \text{ } S = tsa @ ts \wedge TO \text{ } S = tsa @ ts')$

**lemma** *fb-comp-fbtype*:  $fbtype \text{ } S \text{ } [t] \text{ } (TO \text{ } A) \text{ } (TI \text{ } B) \implies fb \text{ } ((ID \text{ } [t] \parallel A) \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } (ID \text{ } [t] \parallel B)) = A \text{ oo } fb \text{ } S \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *fb-serial-no-vars*:  $TO \text{ } A = t \# ts \implies TI \text{ } B = t \# ts \implies fb \text{ } (ID \text{ } [t] \parallel A \text{ oo } \text{Switch } [t] \text{ } [t] \parallel ID \text{ } ts \text{ oo } ID \text{ } [t] \parallel B) = A \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *TI-fb-fbtype*:  $fbtype \text{ } S \text{ } [t] \text{ } ts \text{ } ts' \implies TI \text{ } (fb \text{ } S) = ts$

**lemma** *TO-fb-fbtype*:  $fbtype \text{ } S \text{ } [t] \text{ } ts \text{ } ts' \implies TO \text{ } (fb \text{ } S) = ts'$

**lemma** *fb-par-indep-fbtype*:  $fbtype \text{ } S \text{ } [t] \text{ } ts \text{ } ts' \implies fb \text{ } (S \parallel T) = fb \text{ } S \parallel T$

**lemma** *comp-id-left-simp* [simp]:  $TI \text{ } S = ts \implies ID \text{ } ts \text{ oo } S = S$

**lemma** *comp-id-right-simp* [simp]:  $TO \text{ } S = ts \implies S \text{ oo } ID \text{ } ts = S$

**lemma** *par-Sink-comp*:  $TI \text{ } A = TO \text{ } B \implies B \parallel \text{Sink } t \text{ oo } A = (B \text{ oo } A) \parallel \text{Sink } t$

**lemma** *Sink-par-comp*:  $TI \text{ } A = TO \text{ } B \implies \text{Sink } t \parallel B \text{ oo } A = \text{Sink } t \parallel (B \text{ oo } A)$

**lemma** *Split-Sink-par*[simp]:  $TI \text{ } A = ts \implies \text{Split } ts \text{ oo } \text{Sink } ts \parallel A = A$

**lemma** *Switch-Switch-ID*[simp]:  $\text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts' \text{ oo } \text{Switch } ts' \text{ } ts = ID \text{ } (ts @ ts')$

**lemma** *Switch-parallel*:  $TI \text{ } A = ts' \implies TI \text{ } B = ts \implies \text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts' \text{ oo } A \parallel B = B \parallel A \text{ oo } \text{Switch } (TO \text{ } B) \text{ } (TO \text{ } A)$

**lemma** *Switch-type-empty*[simp]:  $\text{Switch } ts \text{ } [] = ID \text{ } ts$

**lemma** *Switch-empty-type[simp]*:  $\text{Switch } [] \text{ } ts = ID \text{ } ts$

**lemma** *Split-id-Sink[simp]*:  $\text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } ID \text{ } ts \parallel \text{Sink } ts = ID \text{ } ts$

**lemma** *Split-par-Sink[simp]*:  $TI \text{ } A = ts \implies \text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } A \parallel \text{Sink } ts = A$

**lemma** *Split-empty [simp]*:  $\text{Split } [] = ID \text{ } []$

**lemma** *Sink-empty[simp]*:  $\text{Sink } [] = ID \text{ } []$

**lemma** *Switch-Split*:  $\text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts' = \text{Split } (ts @ ts') \text{ } oo \text{ } \text{Sink } ts \parallel ID \text{ } ts' \parallel ID \text{ } ts \parallel \text{Sink } ts'$

**lemma** *Sink-cons*:  $\text{Sink } (t \# ts) = \text{Sink } [t] \parallel \text{Sink } ts$

**lemma** *Split-cons*:  $\text{Split } (t \# ts) = \text{Split } [t] \parallel \text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } ID \text{ } [t] \parallel \text{Switch } [t] \text{ } ts \parallel ID \text{ } ts$

**lemma** *Split-assoc-comp*:  $TI \text{ } A = ts \implies TI \text{ } B = ts \implies TI \text{ } C = ts \implies \text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } A \parallel (\text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } B \parallel C) = \text{Split } ts \text{ } oo (\text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } A \parallel B) \parallel C$

**lemma** *Split-Split-Switch*:  $\text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } \text{Split } ts \parallel \text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } ID \text{ } ts \parallel \text{Switch } ts \text{ } ts \parallel ID \text{ } ts = \text{Split } ts \text{ } oo \text{ } \text{Split } ts \parallel \text{Split } ts$

**lemma** *parallel-empty-commute*:  $TI \text{ } A = [] \implies TO \text{ } B = [] \implies A \parallel B = B \parallel A$

**lemma** *comp-assoc-middle-ext*:  $TI \text{ } S2 = TO \text{ } S1 \implies TI \text{ } S3 = TO \text{ } S2 \implies TI \text{ } S4 = TO \text{ } S3 \implies TI \text{ } S5 = TO \text{ } S4 \implies$   
 $S1 \text{ } oo (S2 \text{ } oo S3 \text{ } oo S4) \text{ } oo S5 = (S1 \text{ } oo S2) \text{ } oo S3 \text{ } oo (S4 \text{ } oo S5)$

**lemma** *fb-gen-parallel*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ } tsa \text{ } ts \text{ } ts' \implies (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) (S \parallel T) = ((\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) (S)) \parallel T$

**lemmas** *parallel-ID-sym* = *parallel-ID [THEN sym]*

**declare** *parallel-ID [simp del]*

**lemma** *fb-indep*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ } tsa \text{ } (TO \text{ } A) \text{ } (TI \text{ } B) \implies (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) ((ID \text{ } tsa \parallel A) \text{ } oo \text{ } S \text{ } oo (ID \text{ } tsa \parallel B)) = A \text{ } oo (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) S \text{ } oo B$

**lemma** *fb-indep-a*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ } tsa \text{ } (TO \text{ } A) \text{ } (TI \text{ } B) \implies \text{length } tsa = n \implies (\text{fb}^{\wedge n}) ((ID \text{ } tsa \parallel A) \text{ } oo \text{ } S \text{ } oo (ID \text{ } tsa \parallel B)) = A \text{ } oo (\text{fb}^{\wedge n}) S \text{ } oo B$

**lemma** *fb-comp-right*:  $\text{fbtype } S \text{ } [t] \text{ } ts \text{ } (TI \text{ } B) \implies \text{fb } (S \text{ } oo (ID \text{ } [t] \parallel B)) = \text{fb } S \text{ } oo B$

**lemma** *fb-comp-left*:  $\text{fbtype } S \text{ } [t] \text{ } (TO \text{ } A) \text{ } ts \implies \text{fb } ((ID \text{ } [t] \parallel A) \text{ } oo \text{ } S) = A \text{ } oo \text{fb } S$

**lemma** *fb-indep-right*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ } tsa \text{ } ts \text{ } (TI \text{ } B) \implies (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) (S \text{ } oo (ID \text{ } tsa \parallel B)) = (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) S \text{ } oo B$

**lemma** *fb-indep-left*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ } tsa \text{ } (TO \text{ } A) \text{ } ts \implies (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) ((ID \text{ } tsa \parallel A) \text{ } oo \text{ } S) = A \text{ } oo (\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } tsa)}) S$

**lemma** *TI-fb-fbtype-n*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ } t \text{ } ts \text{ } ts' \implies TI ((\text{fb}^{\wedge(\text{length } t)}) S) = ts$

```

and  $TO\text{-}fb\text{-}fbtype\text{-}n: \bigwedge S. fbtype\ S\ t\ ts\ ts' \implies TO\ ((fb\ \wedge^{length\ t})\ S) = ts'$ 

declare  $parallel\text{-}ID\ [simp]$ 
end

locale  $BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars = BaseOperationFeedbackless +$ 
  fixes  $TV :: 'var \Rightarrow 'b$ 
  fixes  $newvar :: 'var\ list \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'var$ 
  assumes  $newvar\text{-}type[simp]: TV(newvar\ x\ t) = t$ 
  assumes  $newvar\text{-}distinct\ [simp]: newvar\ x\ t \notin set\ x$ 
  assumes  $ID\ [TV\ a] = ID\ [TV\ a]$ 
begin
  primrec  $TVs :: 'var\ list \Rightarrow 'b\ list$  where
     $TVs\ [] = []$ 
     $TVs\ (a\ \# x) = TV\ a\ \# TVs\ x$ 

  lemma  $TVs\text{-}append: TVs\ (x\ @\ y) = TVs\ x\ @\ TVs\ y$ 

  definition  $Arb\ t = fb\ (Split\ [t])$ 

  lemma  $TI\text{-}Arb[simp]: TI\ (Arb\ t) = []$ 

  lemma  $TO\text{-}Arb[simp]: TO\ (Arb\ t) = [t]$ 

  fun  $set\text{-}var :: 'var\ list \Rightarrow 'var \Rightarrow 'a$  where
     $set\text{-}var\ []\ b = Arb\ (TV\ b)$ 
     $set\text{-}var\ (a\ \# x)\ b = (if\ a = b\ then\ ID\ [TV\ a] \parallel Sink\ (TVs\ x)\ else\ Sink\ [TV\ a] \parallel set\text{-}var\ x\ b)$ 

  lemma  $TO\text{-}set\text{-}var[simp]: TO\ (set\text{-}var\ x\ a) = [TV\ a]$ 

  lemma  $TI\text{-}set\text{-}var[simp]: TI\ (set\text{-}var\ x\ a) = TVs\ x$ 

  primrec  $switch :: 'var\ list \Rightarrow 'var\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ ([\sim\rightsquigarrow])$  where
     $[x\ \rightsquigarrow []] = Sink\ (TVs\ x)$ 
     $[x\ \rightsquigarrow a\ \# y] = Split\ (TVs\ x)\ oo\ set\text{-}var\ x\ a \parallel [x\ \rightsquigarrow y]$ 

  lemma  $TI\text{-}switch[simp]: TI\ [x\ \rightsquigarrow y] = TVs\ x$ 

  lemma  $TO\text{-}switch[simp]: TO\ [x\ \rightsquigarrow y] = TVs\ y$ 

  lemma  $switch\text{-}not\text{-}in\text{-}Sink: a \notin set\ y \implies [a\ \# x\ \rightsquigarrow y] = Sink\ [TV\ a] \parallel [x\ \rightsquigarrow y]$ 

  lemma  $distinct\text{-}id: distinct\ x \implies [x\ \rightsquigarrow x] = ID\ (TVs\ x)$ 

  lemma  $set\text{-}var\text{-}nin: a \notin set\ x \implies set\text{-}var\ (x\ @\ y)\ a = Sink\ (TVs\ x) \parallel set\text{-}var\ y\ a$ 

  lemma  $set\text{-}var\text{-}in: a \in set\ x \implies set\text{-}var\ (x\ @\ y)\ a = set\text{-}var\ x\ a \parallel Sink\ (TVs\ y)$ 

  lemma  $set\text{-}var\text{-}not\text{-}in: a \notin set\ y \implies set\text{-}var\ y\ a = Arb\ (TV\ a) \parallel Sink\ (TVs\ y)$ 

  lemma  $set\text{-}var\text{-}in\text{-}a: a \notin set\ y \implies set\text{-}var\ (x\ @\ y)\ a = set\text{-}var\ x\ a \parallel Sink\ (TVs\ y)$ 

```



**lemma** *switch-append*:  $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] = \text{Split } (TVs\ x) \text{ oo } [x \rightsquigarrow y] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow z]$

**lemma** *switch-nin-a-new*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y' = \{\} \implies [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y'] = \text{Sink } (TVs\ x) \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow y']$

**lemma** *switch-nin-b-new*:  $\text{set } y \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies [x @ y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \rightsquigarrow z] \parallel \text{Sink } (TVs\ y)$

**lemma** *var-switch*:  $\text{distinct } (x @ y) \implies [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] = \text{Switch } (TVs\ x) (TVs\ y)$

**lemma** *switch-par*:  $\text{distinct } (x @ y) \implies \text{distinct } (u @ v) \implies TI\ S = TVs\ x \implies TI\ T = TVs\ y$   
 $\implies TO\ S = TVs\ v \implies TO\ T = TVs\ u \implies$   
 $S \parallel T = [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] \text{ oo } T \parallel S \text{ oo } [u @ v \rightsquigarrow v @ u]$

**lemma** *par-switch*:  $\text{distinct } (x @ y) \implies \text{set } x' \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } y' \subseteq \text{set } y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x'] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow y']$   
 $= [x @ y \rightsquigarrow x' @ y']$

**lemma** *set-var-sink[simp]*:  $a \in \text{set } x \implies (TV\ a) = t \implies \text{set-var } x\ a \text{ oo Sink } [t] = \text{Sink } (TVs\ x)$

**lemma** *switch-Sink[simp]*:  $\bigwedge ts . \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies TVs\ u = ts \implies [x \rightsquigarrow u] \text{ oo Sink } ts = \text{Sink } (TVs\ x)$

**lemma** *set-var-dup*:  $a \in \text{set } x \implies TV\ a = t \implies \text{set-var } x\ a \text{ oo Split } [t] = \text{Split } (TVs\ x) \text{ oo set-var } x\ a$

**lemma** *switch-dup*:  $\bigwedge ts . \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies TVs\ y = ts \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \text{ oo Split } ts = \text{Split } (TVs\ x)$   
 $\text{oo } [x \rightsquigarrow y] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y]$

**lemma** *TVs-length-eq*:  $\bigwedge y . TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y$

**lemma** *set-var-comp-subst*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies TVs\ u = TVs\ y \implies a \in \text{set } y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow u] \text{ oo set-var } y\ a = \text{set-var } x\ (\text{subst } y\ u\ a)$

**lemma** *switch-comp-subst*:  $\text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } y \implies TVs\ u = TVs\ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow u] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \rightsquigarrow \text{Subst } y\ u\ v]$

**declare** *switch.simps* [simp del]

**lemma** *sw-hd-var*:  $\text{distinct } (a \# b \# x) \implies [a \# b \# x \rightsquigarrow b \# a \# x] = \text{Switch } [TV\ a] [TV\ b] \parallel ID\ (TVs\ x)$

**lemma** *fb-serial*:  $\text{distinct } (a \# b \# x) \implies TV\ a = TV\ b \implies TO\ A = TVs\ (b \# x) \implies TI\ B = TVs\ (a \# x) \implies fb\ ((([a] \rightsquigarrow [a]) \parallel A) \text{ oo } [a \# b \# x \rightsquigarrow b \# a \# x] \text{ oo } ([b] \rightsquigarrow [b]) \parallel B) = A \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *Switch-Split*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] = \text{Split } (TVs\ x)$

**lemma** *switch-comp*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } x\ y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \rightsquigarrow z]$

**lemma** *switch-comp-a*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \rightsquigarrow z]$

**primrec** *newvars*::'var list  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  'var list **where**  
 $\text{newvars } x \ [] = [] \mid$

$newvars\ x\ (t\ \# \ ts) = (let\ y = newvars\ x\ ts\ in\ newvar\ (y@x)\ t\ \# \ y)$

**lemma** *newvars-type*[simp]:  $TVs(newvars\ x\ ts) = ts$

**lemma** *newvars-distinct*[simp]:  $distinct\ (newvars\ x\ ts)$

**lemma** *newvars-old-distinct*[simp]:  $set\ (newvars\ x\ ts) \cap set\ x = \{\}$

**lemma** *newvars-old-distinct-a*[simp]:  $set\ x \cap set\ (newvars\ x\ ts) = \{\}$

**lemma** *newvars-length*:  $length(newvars\ x\ ts) = length\ ts$

**lemma** *TV-subst*[simp]:  $\bigwedge y. TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies TV\ (subst\ x\ y\ a) = TV\ a$

**lemma** *TV-Subst*[simp]:  $TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies TVs\ (Subst\ x\ y\ z) = TVs\ z$

**lemma** *Subst-cons*:  $distinct\ x \implies a \notin set\ x \implies b \notin set\ x \implies length\ x = length\ y$   
 $\implies Subst\ (a\ \# \ x)\ (b\ \# \ y)\ z = Subst\ x\ y\ (Subst\ [a]\ [b]\ z)$

**declare** *TVs-append* [simp]

**declare** *distinct-id* [simp]

**lemma** *par-empty-right*:  $A \parallel [\ ] \rightsquigarrow [\ ] = A$

**lemma** *par-empty-left*:  $[\ ] \rightsquigarrow [\ ] \parallel A = A$

**lemma** *distinct-vars-comp*:  $distinct\ x \implies perm\ x\ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \circ [y \rightsquigarrow x] = ID\ (TVs\ x)$

**lemma** *comp-switch-id*[simp]:  $distinct\ x \implies TO\ S = TVs\ x \implies S \circ [x \rightsquigarrow x] = S$

**lemma** *comp-id-switch*[simp]:  $distinct\ x \implies TI\ S = TVs\ x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x] \circ S = S$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-a*:  $\bigwedge v. a \neq aa \implies a \notin set\ v \implies aa \notin set\ v \implies distinct\ v \implies length\ u$   
 $= length\ v \implies subst\ u\ v\ a \neq subst\ u\ v\ aa$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-b*:  $\bigwedge v. a \notin set\ x \implies distinct\ x \implies a \notin set\ v \implies distinct\ v \implies set\ v \cap$   
 $set\ x = \{\} \implies length\ u = length\ v \implies subst\ u\ v\ a \notin set\ (Subst\ u\ v\ x)$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst*:  $distinct\ u \implies distinct\ (v\ @\ x) \implies length\ u = length\ v \implies distinct\ (Subst\ u\ v\ x)$

**lemma** *Subst-switch-more-general*:  $distinct\ u \implies distinct\ (v\ @\ x) \implies set\ y \subseteq set\ x$   
 $\implies TVs\ u = TVs\ v \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] = [Subst\ u\ v\ x \rightsquigarrow Subst\ u\ v\ y]$

**lemma** *id-par-comp*:  $distinct\ x \implies TO\ A = TI\ B \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel (A \circ B) = ([x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel A) \circ$   
 $([x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel B)$

**lemma** *par-id-comp*:  $distinct\ x \implies TO\ A = TI\ B \implies (A \circ B) \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow x] = (A \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow x]) \circ$   
 $(B \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow x])$

**lemma** *switch-parallel-a*:  $distinct\ (x\ @\ y) \implies distinct\ (u\ @\ v) \implies TI\ S = TVs\ x \implies TI\ T =$   
 $TVs\ y \implies TO\ S = TVs\ u \implies TO\ T = TVs\ v \implies$   
 $S \parallel T \circ [u@v \rightsquigarrow v@u] = [x@y \rightsquigarrow y@x] \circ T \parallel S$

**declare** *distinct-id* [simp del]

**lemma fb-gen-serial:**  $\bigwedge A B v x . \text{distinct } (u @ v @ x) \implies TO A = TVs (v @ x) \implies TI B = TVs (u @ x) \implies TVs u = TVs v$   
 $\implies (fb \wedge \wedge \text{length } u) ([u \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel A) oo [u @ v @ x \rightsquigarrow v @ u @ x] oo ([v \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel B) = A oo B$

**lemma fb-par-serial:**  $\text{distinct}(u @ x @ x') \implies \text{distinct}(u @ y @ x') \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs (u @ y) \implies TI B = TVs (u @ x') \implies TO B = TVs y' \implies$   
 $(fb \wedge \wedge (\text{length } u)) ([u @ x @ x' \rightsquigarrow x @ u @ x'] oo (A \parallel B)) = (A \parallel ID (TVs x') oo [u @ y @ x' \rightsquigarrow y @ u @ x'] oo ID (TVs y) \parallel B)$

**lemma switch-newvars:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies [\text{newvars } w (TVs x) \rightsquigarrow \text{newvars } w (TVs x)] = [x \rightsquigarrow x]$

**lemma switch-par-comp-Subst:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{distinct } z' \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } y' \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } z' \implies TVs y = TVs y' \implies TVs z = TVs z' \implies$   
 $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] oo [y' \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \rightsquigarrow \text{Subst } y' y u @ \text{Subst } z' z v]$

**lemma switch-par-comp:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{distinct } z \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{set } y' \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{set } z' \subseteq \text{set } z \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] oo [y \rightsquigarrow y'] \parallel [z \rightsquigarrow z'] = [x \rightsquigarrow y' @ z']$

**lemma par-switch-eq:**  $\text{distinct } u \implies \text{distinct } v \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{distinct } z'$   
 $\implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs v \implies TI C = TVs v @ TVs y \implies TVs y = TVs y'$   
 $\implies$   
 $TI C' = TVs v @ TVs z \implies TVs z = TVs z' \implies$   
 $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } u \implies$   
 $[v \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel [u \rightsquigarrow y] oo C = [v \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel [u \rightsquigarrow z] oo C'$   
 $\implies [u \rightsquigarrow x @ y] oo (A \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow y']) oo C = [u \rightsquigarrow x @ z] oo (A \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow z']) oo C'$

**lemma paralle-switch:**  $\exists x y u v . \text{distinct } (x @ y) \wedge \text{distinct } (u @ v) \wedge TVs x = TI A$   
 $\wedge TVs u = TO A \wedge TVs y = TI B \wedge$   
 $TVs v = TO B \wedge A \parallel B = [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] oo (B \parallel A) oo [v @ u \rightsquigarrow u @ v]$

**lemma par-switch-eq-dist:**  $\text{distinct } (u @ v) \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{distinct } z' \implies TI A = TVs x \implies$   
 $TO A = TVs v \implies TI C = TVs v @ TVs y \implies TVs y = TVs y' \implies$   
 $TI C' = TVs v @ TVs z \implies TVs z = TVs z' \implies$   
 $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } u \implies$   
 $[v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ y] oo C = [v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ z] oo C' \implies [u \rightsquigarrow x @ y] oo (A \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow y']) oo C$   
 $= [u \rightsquigarrow x @ z] oo (A \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow z']) oo C'$

**lemma par-switch-eq-dist-a:**  $\text{distinct } (u @ v) \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs v \implies TI C$   
 $= TVs v @ TVs y \implies TVs y = ty \implies TVs z = tz \implies$   
 $TI C' = TVs v @ TVs z \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } u \implies$   
 $[v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ y] oo C = [v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ z] oo C' \implies [u \rightsquigarrow x @ y] oo A \parallel ID ty oo C = [u$   
 $\rightsquigarrow x @ z] oo A \parallel ID tz oo C'$

**lemma par-switch-eq-a:**  $\text{distinct } (u @ v) \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{distinct } z' \implies \text{distinct } t' \implies \text{distinct}$

$s'$   
 $\implies TI\ A = TVs\ x \implies TO\ A = TVs\ v \implies TI\ C = TVs\ t @ TVs\ v @ TVs\ y \implies TVs\ y =$   
 $TVs\ y' \implies$   
 $TI\ C' = TVs\ s @ TVs\ v @ TVs\ z \implies TVs\ z = TVs\ z' \implies TVs\ t = TVs\ t' \implies TVs\ s =$   
 $TVs\ s' \implies$   
 $set\ t \subseteq set\ u \implies set\ x \subseteq set\ u \implies set\ y \subseteq set\ u \implies set\ s \subseteq set\ u \implies set\ z \subseteq set\ u \implies$   
 $[u @ v \rightsquigarrow t @ v @ y] oo\ C = [u @ v \rightsquigarrow s @ v @ z] oo\ C' \implies$   
 $[u \rightsquigarrow t @ x @ y] oo\ ([t' \rightsquigarrow t'] \parallel A \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow y']) oo\ C = [u \rightsquigarrow s @ x @ z] oo\ ([s' \rightsquigarrow s'] \parallel A \parallel$   
 $[z' \rightsquigarrow z']) oo\ C'$

**lemma** *length-TVs*:  $length\ (TVs\ x) = length\ x$

**lemma** *comp-par*:  $distinct\ x \implies set\ y \subseteq set\ x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] oo\ [x \rightsquigarrow y] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y] = [x \rightsquigarrow y @ y]$

**lemma** *Subst-switch-a*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies set\ z \subseteq set\ x \implies TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow z] = [y \rightsquigarrow Subst\ x\ y\ z]$

**lemma** *change-var-names*:  $distinct\ a \implies distinct\ b \implies TVs\ a = TVs\ b \implies [a \rightsquigarrow a @ a] = [b \rightsquigarrow b @ b]$

### 9.1.1 Deterministic diagrams

**definition** *deterministic*  $S = (Split\ (TI\ S) oo\ S \parallel S = S oo\ Split\ (TO\ S))$

**lemma** *deterministic-split*:

**assumes** *deterministic*  $S$

**and** *distinct*  $(a \# x)$

**and**  $TO\ S = TVs\ (a \# x)$

**shows**  $S = Split\ (TI\ S) oo\ (S oo\ [a \# x \rightsquigarrow [a]]) \parallel (S oo\ [a \# x \rightsquigarrow x])$

**lemma** *deterministicE*:  $deterministic\ A \implies distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies TI\ A = TVs\ x \implies TO\ A = TVs\ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] oo\ (A \parallel A) = A oo\ [y \rightsquigarrow y @ y]$

**lemma** *deterministicI*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies TI\ A = TVs\ x \implies TO\ A = TVs\ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] oo\ A \parallel A = A oo\ [y \rightsquigarrow y @ y] \implies deterministic\ A$

**lemma** *deterministic-switch*:  $distinct\ x \implies set\ y \subseteq set\ x \implies deterministic\ [x \rightsquigarrow y]$

**lemma** *deterministic-comp*:  $deterministic\ A \implies deterministic\ B \implies TO\ A = TI\ B \implies deterministic\ (A oo\ B)$

**lemma** *deterministic-par*:  $deterministic\ A \implies deterministic\ B \implies deterministic\ (A \parallel B)$

**end**

**end**

## 9.2 Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams with All Axioms

**theory** *ExtendedHBDAgebra* **imports** *HBDAgebra*

**begin**

**locale** *BaseOperation* = *BaseOperationFeedbackless* +  
**assumes** *fb-twice-switch-no-vars*:  $TI\ S = t' \# t \# ts \implies TO\ S = t' \# t \# ts'$   
 $\implies (fb \text{ ^^ } (2::nat)) (Switch\ [t]\ [t'] \parallel ID\ ts\ oo\ S\ oo\ Switch\ [t']\ [t] \parallel ID\ ts') = (fb \text{ ^^ } (2::nat))\ S$

**locale** *BaseOperationVars* = *BaseOperation* + *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**lemma** *fb-twice-switch*:  $distinct\ (a \# b \# x) \implies distinct\ (a \# b \# y) \implies TI\ S = TVs\ (b \# a \# x)$   
 $\implies TO\ S = TVs\ (b \# a \# y)$   
 $\implies (fb \text{ ^^ } (2::nat)) ([a \# b \# x \rightsquigarrow b \# a \# x] oo\ S oo\ [b \# a \# y \rightsquigarrow a \# b \# y]) = (fb \text{ ^^ } (2::nat))\ S$

**lemma** *fb-switch-a*:  $\bigwedge S. distinct\ (a \# z @ x) \implies distinct\ (a \# z @ y) \implies TI\ S = TVs\ (z @ a \# x)$   
 $\implies TO\ S = TVs\ (z @ a \# y)$   
 $\implies (fb \text{ ^^ } (Suc\ (length\ z))) ([a \# z @ x \rightsquigarrow z @ a \# x] oo\ S oo\ [z @ a \# y \rightsquigarrow a \# z @ y]) = (fb \text{ ^^ } (Suc\ (length\ z)))\ S$

**lemma** *swap-power*:  $(f \text{ ^^ } n) ((f \text{ ^^ } m)\ S) = (f \text{ ^^ } m) ((f \text{ ^^ } n)\ S)$

**lemma** *fb-switch-b*:  $\bigwedge v\ x\ y\ S. distinct\ (u @ v @ x) \implies distinct\ (u @ v @ y) \implies TI\ S = TVs\ (v @ u @ x)$   
 $\implies TO\ S = TVs\ (v @ u @ y)$   
 $\implies (fb \text{ ^^ } (length\ (u @ v))) ([u @ v @ x \rightsquigarrow v @ u @ x] oo\ S oo\ [v @ u @ y \rightsquigarrow u @ v @ y]) = (fb \text{ ^^ } (length\ (u @ v)))\ S$

**theorem** *fb-perm*:  $\bigwedge v\ S. perm\ u\ v \implies distinct\ (u @ x) \implies distinct\ (u @ y) \implies fbtype\ S\ (TVs\ u)\ (TVs\ x)\ (TVs\ y)$   
 $\implies (fb \text{ ^^ } (length\ u)) ([v @ x \rightsquigarrow u @ x] oo\ S oo\ [u @ y \rightsquigarrow v @ y]) = (fb \text{ ^^ } (length\ u))\ S$

**end**

**end**

### 9.3 Diagrams with Named Inputs and Outputs

**theory** *Diagrams* **imports** *HBDAlgebra*

**begin**

This file contains the definition and properties for the named input output diagrams

**record**  $(var, 'a)\ Dgr =$

*In*:: *'var list*  
*Out*:: *'var list*  
*Trs*:: *'a*

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**definition**  $Var\ A\ B = (Out\ A) \otimes (In\ B)$

**definition** *io-diagram*  $A = (TVs\ (In\ A) = TI\ (Trs\ A) \wedge TVs\ (Out\ A) = TO\ (Trs\ A) \wedge distinct\ (In\ A) \wedge distinct\ (Out\ A))$

**definition** *Comp* ::  $(var, 'a)\ Dgr \Rightarrow (var, 'a)\ Dgr \Rightarrow (var, 'a)\ Dgr$  (**infixl** ;; 70) **where**  
 $A ;; B = (let\ I = In\ B \ominus Var\ A\ B\ in\ let\ O' = Out\ A \ominus Var\ A\ B\ in$   
 $\parallel In = (In\ A) \oplus I, Out = O' @ Out\ B,$

$$\text{Trs} = [(In\ A) \oplus I \rightsquigarrow In\ A \ @\ I] \text{ oo } \text{Trs}\ A \parallel [I \rightsquigarrow I] \text{ oo } [Out\ A \ @\ I \rightsquigarrow O' \ @\ In\ B] \text{ oo } ([O' \rightsquigarrow O'] \parallel \text{Trs}\ B) \rangle\rangle$$

**lemma** *io-diagram-Comp*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B$   
 $\Longrightarrow set\ (Out\ A \ominus In\ B) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ (A ;; B)$

**lemma** *Comp-in-disjoint*:

**assumes** *io-diagram*  $A$

**and** *io-diagram*  $B$

**and**  $set\ (In\ A) \cap set\ (In\ B) = \{\}$

**shows**  $A ;; B = (let\ I = In\ B \ominus Var\ A\ B\ in\ let\ O' = Out\ A \ominus Var\ A\ B\ in$

$\langle In = (In\ A) \ @\ I, Out = O' \ @\ Out\ B, Trs = Trs\ A \parallel [I \rightsquigarrow I] \text{ oo } [Out\ A \ @\ I \rightsquigarrow O' \ @\ In\ B] \text{ oo } ([O' \rightsquigarrow O'] \parallel Trs\ B) \rangle\rangle$

**lemma** *Comp-full*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow Out\ A = In\ B \Longrightarrow$   
 $A ;; B = \langle In = In\ A, Out = Out\ B, Trs = Trs\ A \text{ oo } Trs\ B \rangle\rangle$

**lemma** *Comp-in-out*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow set\ (Out\ A) \subseteq set\ (In\ B) \Longrightarrow$

$A ;; B = (let\ I = diff\ (In\ B)\ (Var\ A\ B)\ in\ let\ O' = diff\ (Out\ A)\ (Var\ A\ B)\ in$

$\langle In = In\ A \oplus I, Out = Out\ B, Trs = [In\ A \oplus I \rightsquigarrow In\ A \ @\ I] \text{ oo } Trs\ A \parallel [I \rightsquigarrow I] \text{ oo } [Out\ A \ @\ I \rightsquigarrow In\ B] \text{ oo } Trs\ B \rangle\rangle$

**lemma** *Comp-assoc-new*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ C \Longrightarrow$

$set\ (Out\ A \ominus In\ B) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \Longrightarrow set\ (Out\ A \otimes In\ B) \cap set\ (In\ C) = \{\}$

$\Longrightarrow A ;; B ;; C = A ;; (B ;; C)$

**lemma** *Comp-assoc-a*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ C \Longrightarrow$

$set\ (In\ B) \cap set\ (In\ C) = \{\} \Longrightarrow$

$set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \Longrightarrow$

$A ;; B ;; C = A ;; (B ;; C)$

**definition** *Parallel* ::  $('var, 'a)\ Dgr \Rightarrow ('var, 'a)\ Dgr \Rightarrow ('var, 'a)\ Dgr$  (**infixl**  $|||$  80) **where**

$A ||| B = \langle In = In\ A \oplus In\ B, Out = Out\ A \ @\ Out\ B, Trs = [In\ A \oplus In\ B \rightsquigarrow In\ A \ @\ In\ B] \text{ oo } (Trs\ A \parallel Trs\ B) \rangle\rangle$

**lemma** *io-diagram-Parallel*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\}$   
 $\Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ (A ||| B)$

**lemma** *Parallel-indep*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow set\ (In\ A) \cap set\ (In\ B) = \{\} \Longrightarrow$

$A ||| B = \langle In = In\ A \ @\ In\ B, Out = Out\ A \ @\ Out\ B, Trs = (Trs\ A \parallel Trs\ B) \rangle\rangle$

**lemma** *Parallel-assoc-gen*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ C \Longrightarrow$

$A ||| B ||| C = A ||| (B ||| C)$

**definition** *VarFB*  $A = Var\ A\ A$

**definition** *InFB*  $A = In\ A \ominus VarFB\ A$

**definition** *OutFB*  $A = Out\ A \ominus VarFB\ A$

**definition**  $FB :: ('var, 'a) Dgr \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) Dgr$  **where**

$FB A = (let I = In A \ominus Var A A \text{ in } let O' = Out A \ominus Var A A \text{ in } \langle In = I, Out = O', Trs = (fb \wedge \wedge (length (Var A A))) ([Var A A @ I \rightsquigarrow In A] oo Trs A oo [Out A \rightsquigarrow Var A A @ O']) \rangle)$

**lemma** *Type-ok-FB*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram (FB A)$

**lemma** *perm-var-Par*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram B \Longrightarrow set (In A) \cap set (In B) = \{\}$   
 $\Longrightarrow perm (Var (A ||| B) (A ||| B)) (Var A A @ Var B B @ Var A B @ Var B A)$

**lemma** *distinct-Parallel-Var[simp]*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram B$   
 $\Longrightarrow set (Out A) \cap set (Out B) = \{\} \Longrightarrow distinct (Var (A ||| B) (A ||| B))$

**lemma** *distinct-Parallel-In[simp]*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram B \Longrightarrow distinct (In (A ||| B))$

**lemma** *drop-assumption*:  $p \Longrightarrow True$

**lemma** *Dgr-eq*:  $In A = x \Longrightarrow Out A = y \Longrightarrow Trs A = S \Longrightarrow \langle In = x, Out = y, Trs = S \rangle = A$

**lemma** *Var-FB[simp]*:  $Var (FB A) (FB A) = []$

**theorem** *FB-idemp*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow FB (FB A) = FB A$

**definition** *VarSwitch* ::  $'var \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'var \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) Dgr ([[- \rightsquigarrow -]])$  **where**  
 $VarSwitch x y = \langle In = x, Out = y, Trs = [x \rightsquigarrow y] \rangle$

**definition** *in-equiv*  $A B = (perm (In A) (In B) \wedge Trs A = [In A \rightsquigarrow In B] oo Trs B \wedge Out A = Out B)$

**definition** *out-equiv*  $A B = (perm (Out A) (Out B) \wedge Trs A = Trs B oo [Out B \rightsquigarrow Out A] \wedge In A = In B)$

**definition** *in-out-equiv*  $A B = (perm (In A) (In B) \wedge perm (Out A) (Out B) \wedge Trs A = [In A \rightsquigarrow In B] oo Trs B oo [Out B \rightsquigarrow Out A])$

**lemma** *in-equiv-io-diagram*:  $in\text{-}equiv A B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram A$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-io-diagram*:  $in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv A B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram B \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram A$

**lemma** *in-equiv-sym*:  $io\text{-}diagram B \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv A B \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv B A$

**lemma** *in-equiv-eq*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow A = B \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv A B$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow [In A \rightsquigarrow In A] oo Trs A oo [Out A \rightsquigarrow Out A] = Trs A$

**lemma** *in-equiv-tran*:  $io\text{-}diagram C \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv A B \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv B C \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv A C$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-refl*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv A A$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-sym*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram B \Longrightarrow in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv A B \Longrightarrow in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv B A$

A

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-tran*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies io\text{-}diagram\ B \implies io\text{-}diagram\ C \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ A\ B \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ B\ C \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ A\ C$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $distinct\ (Out\ A) \implies distinct\ (Var\ A\ B)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $set\ (Var\ A\ B) \subseteq set\ (Out\ A)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $set\ (Var\ A\ B) \subseteq set\ (In\ B)$

**lemmas** *fb-indep-sym* = *fb-indep* [*THEN sym*]

**declare** *length-TVs* [*simp*]

**end**

**primrec** *op-list* ::  $'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $op\text{-}list\ e\ opr\ [] = e \mid$   
 $op\text{-}list\ e\ opr\ (a \# x) = opr\ a\ (op\text{-}list\ e\ opr\ x)$

**primrec** *inter-set* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ list$  **where**  
 $inter\text{-}set\ []\ X = [] \mid$   
 $inter\text{-}set\ (x \# xs)\ X = (if\ x \in X\ then\ x \# inter\text{-}set\ xs\ X\ else\ inter\text{-}set\ xs\ X)$

**lemma** *list-inter-set*:  $x \otimes y = inter\text{-}set\ x\ (set\ y)$

**fun** *map2* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'b\ list \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $map2\ f\ []\ [] = True \mid$   
 $map2\ f\ (a \# x)\ (b \# y) = (f\ a\ b \wedge map2\ f\ x\ y) \mid$   
 $map2\ \_ \_ \_ = False$

**thm** *map-def*

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**definition** *ParallelId* ::  $('var, 'a)\ Dgr\ (\square)$   
**where**  $\square = (In = [], Out = [], Trs = ID\ [])$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Out\ \square = []$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $In\ \square = []$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Trs\ \square = ID\ []$

**lemma** *ParallelId-right*[*simp*]:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies A \parallel \square = A$

**lemma** *ParallelId-left*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies \square \parallel A = A$

**definition** *parallel-list* = *op-list* (*ID* []) (*op* ||)

**definition** *Parallel-list* = *op-list*  $\square$  (*op* |||)



**lemma** [simp]: *Parallel-list*  $\square = \square$

**definition** *io-distinct*  $As = (\text{distinct } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As)) \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As)) \wedge (\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A))$

**definition** *io-rel*  $A = \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \times \text{set } (\text{In } A)$

**definition** *IO-Rel*  $As = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } \text{io-rel } As))$

**definition** *out*  $A = \text{hd } (\text{Out } A)$

**definition** *Type-OK*  $As = ((\forall B \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } B \wedge \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1) \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As)))$

**lemma** *concat-map-out*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1) \implies \text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As) = \text{map out } As$

**lemma** *Type-OK-simp*:  $\text{Type-OK } As = ((\forall B \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } B \wedge \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1) \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{map out } As))$

**definition** *single-out*  $A = (\text{io-diagram } A \wedge \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1)$

**definition** *CompA* ::  $('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr} \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr} \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr}$  (**infixl**  $\triangleright 75$ ) **where**

$A \triangleright B = (\text{if out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \text{ then } A ;; B \text{ else } B)$

**definition** *internal*  $As = \{x . (\exists A \in \text{set } As . \exists B \in \text{set } As . x \in \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \wedge x \in \text{set } (\text{In } B))\}$

**primrec** *get-comp-out* ::  $'var \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr list} \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr}$  **where**  
*get-comp-out*  $x \square = (\text{In} = [x], \text{Out} = [x], \text{Trs} = [ [x] \rightsquigarrow [x] ]) \mid$   
*get-comp-out*  $x (A \# As) = (\text{if } x \in \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \text{ then } A \text{ else } \text{get-comp-out } x As)$

**primrec** *get-other-out* ::  $'c \Rightarrow ('c, 'd) \text{ Dgr list} \Rightarrow ('c, 'd) \text{ Dgr list}$  **where**  
*get-other-out*  $x \square = \square \mid$   
*get-other-out*  $x (A \# As) = (\text{if } x \in \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \text{ then } \text{get-other-out } x As \text{ else } A \# \text{get-other-out } x As)$

**definition** *fb-less-step*  $A As = \text{map } (\text{CompA } A) As$

**definition** *fb-out-less-step*  $x As = \text{fb-less-step } (\text{get-comp-out } x As) (\text{get-other-out } x As)$

**primrec** *fb-less* ::  $'var \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr list} \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) \text{ Dgr list}$  **where**  
*fb-less*  $\square As = As \mid$   
*fb-less*  $(x \# xs) As = \text{fb-less } xs (\text{fb-out-less-step } x As)$

**lemma** [simp]: *VarFB*  $\square = \square$

**lemma** [simp]: *InFB*  $\square = \square$

**lemma** [simp]: *OutFB*  $\square = \square$

**definition** *loop-free*  $As = (\forall x . (x, x) \notin (IO\text{-}Rel\ As)^+)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Parallel\text{-}list\ (A \# As) = (A \parallel Parallel\text{-}list\ As)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Out\ (A \parallel B) = Out\ A \ @\ Out\ B$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $In\ (A \parallel B) = In\ A \oplus In\ B$

**lemma** *Type-OK-cons*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ (A \# As) = (io\text{-}diagram\ A \wedge length\ (Out\ A) = 1 \wedge set\ (Out\ A) \cap (\bigcup_{a \in set\ As} set\ (Out\ a)) = \{\}) \wedge Type\text{-}OK\ As)$

**lemma** *Out-Parallel*:  $Out\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As) = concat\ (map\ Out\ As)$

**lemma** *internal-cons*:  $internal\ (A \# As) = \{x. x \in set\ (Out\ A) \wedge (x \in set\ (In\ A) \vee (\exists B \in set\ As. x \in set\ (In\ B)))\} \cup \{x. (\exists Aa \in set\ As. x \in set\ (Out\ Aa) \wedge (x \in set\ (In\ A)))\} \cup internal\ As$

**lemma** *Out-out*:  $length\ (Out\ A) = Suc\ 0 \implies Out\ A = [out\ A]$

**lemma** *Type-OK-out*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies Out\ A = [out\ A]$

**lemma** *In-Parallel*:  $In\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As) = op\text{-}list\ []\ (op\ \oplus)\ (map\ In\ As)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $set\ (op\text{-}list\ []\ op\ \oplus\ xs) = \bigcup\ set\ (map\ set\ xs)$

**lemma** *internal-VarFB*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies internal\ As = set\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))$

**lemma** *map-Out-fb-less-step*:  $length\ (Out\ A) = 1 \implies map\ Out\ (fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ A\ As) = map\ Out\ As$

**lemma** *mem-get-comp-out*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies get\text{-}comp\text{-}out\ (out\ A)\ As = A$

**lemma** *map-Out-fb-out-less-step*:  $A \in set\ As \implies Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies a = out\ A \implies map\ Out\ (fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step\ a\ As) = map\ Out\ (get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ a\ As)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ (A \# As) \implies Type\text{-}OK\ As$

**lemma** *Type-OK-Out*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ (A \# As) \implies Out\ A = [out\ A]$

**lemma** *concat-map-Out-get-other-out*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies concat\ (map\ Out\ (get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ a\ As)) = (concat\ (map\ Out\ As) \ominus [a])$

**thm** *Out-out*

**lemma** *VarFB-cons-out*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As) = a \# L \implies \exists A \in set\ As . out\ A = a$

**lemma** *VarFB-cons-out-In*:  $Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As) = a \# L \implies \exists B \in set\ As . a \in set\ (In\ B)$

**lemma** AAA-a: *Type-OK* ( $A \# As$ )  $\implies A \notin \text{set } As$

**lemma** AAA-b:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As. a \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } A)) \implies \text{get-other-out } a \text{ } As = As$

**lemma** AAA-d: *Type-OK* ( $A \# As$ )  $\implies \forall Aa \in \text{set } As. \text{out } A \neq \text{out } Aa$

**lemma** mem-get-other-out: *Type-OK*  $As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{get-other-out } (\text{out } A) \text{ } As = (As \ominus [A])$

**lemma** In-CompA:  $\text{In } (A \triangleright B) = (\text{if } \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \text{ then } \text{In } A \oplus (\text{In } B \ominus \text{Out } A) \text{ else } \text{In } B)$

**lemma** union-set-In-CompA:  $\bigwedge B. \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies B \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B)$   
 $\implies (\bigcup x \in \text{set } As. \text{set } (\text{In } (\text{CompA } A \ x))) = \text{set } (\text{In } A) \cup ((\bigcup B \in \text{set } As. \text{set } (\text{In } B)) - \{\text{out } A\})$

**lemma** BBBB-e: *Type-OK*  $As \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = \text{out } A \# L \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } L$

**lemma** BBBB-f: *loop-free*  $As \implies$   
*Type-OK*  $As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies B \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies B \neq A$

**thm** union-set-In-CompA

**lemma** [simp]:  $x \in \text{set } (\text{Out } (\text{get-comp-out } x \text{ } As))$

**lemma** comp-out-in:  $A \in \text{set } As \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \implies (\text{get-comp-out } a \text{ } As) \in \text{set } As$

**lemma** [simp]:  $a \in \text{internal } As \implies \text{get-comp-out } a \text{ } As \in \text{set } As$

**lemma** out-CompA:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{out } (\text{CompA } A \ B) = \text{out } B$

**lemma** Type-OK-loop-free-elem: *Type-OK*  $As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A)$

**lemma** BBB-a:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{Out } (\text{CompA } A \ B) = \text{Out } B$

**lemma** BBB-b:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{map } (\text{Out } \circ \text{CompA } A) \text{ } As = \text{map } \text{Out } As$

**lemma** VarFB-fb-out-less-step-gen:

**assumes** *loop-free*  $As$

**assumes** *Type-OK*  $As$

**and** *internal-a*:  $a \in \text{internal } As$

**shows**  $\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) = (\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) \ominus [a]$

**thm** *internal-VarFB*

**thm** *VarFB-fb-out-less-step-gen*

**lemma** *VarFB-fb-out-less-step*: *loop-free*  $As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L$   
 $\implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) = L$

**lemma** *Parallel-list-cons*:  $\text{Parallel-list } (a \# As) = a \parallel \text{Parallel-list } As$

**lemma** *io-diagram-parallel-list*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{Parallel-list } As)$

**lemma** *BBB-c*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{map } f \ As) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{map } f \ (As \ominus Bs))$

**lemma** *io-diagram-CompA*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{CompA } A \ B)$

**lemma** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step-aux*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (\text{fb-less-step } A \ (As \ominus [A]))$

**thm** *VarFB-cons-out*

**theorem** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step-new*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies$   
 $a \in \text{internal } As \implies$   
 $Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As \implies \text{Type-OK } Bs$

**theorem** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies$   
 $\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As \implies \text{Type-OK } Bs$

**lemma** *perm-FB-Parallel[simp]*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As$   
 $\implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As$   
 $\implies \text{perm } (\text{In } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))) \ (\text{In } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs)))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies$   
 $\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies$   
 $\text{Out } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As))) = \text{Out } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *TI-Parallel-list*:  $(\forall \ A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TI } (\text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) = \text{TVs}$   
 $(\text{op-list } [] \ \text{op} \oplus (\text{map } \text{In } As))$

**lemma** *TO-Parallel-list*:  $(\forall \ A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TO } (\text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) = \text{TVs}$   
 $(\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As))$

**lemma** *fbtype-aux*:  $(\text{Type-OK } As) \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies$   
 $\text{fbtype } ([L \ @ \ (\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) \ominus L) \rightsquigarrow \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step}$   
 $a \ As))]) \ \text{oo } \text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) \ \text{oo}$   
 $[\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) \rightsquigarrow L \ @ \ (\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As))$   
 $\ominus L)])$   
 $(\text{TVs } L) \ (\text{TO } [\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \ominus a \ # \ L \rightsquigarrow \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) \ominus$   
 $L]) \ (\text{TVs } (\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) \ominus L))$

**lemma** *fb-indep-left-a*:  $\text{fbtype } S \ \text{tsa } (\text{TO } A) \ \text{ts} \implies A \ \text{oo } (\text{fb}^{\wedge}(\text{length } \text{tsa})) \ S = (\text{fb}^{\wedge}(\text{length } \text{tsa}))$   
 $((\text{ID } \text{tsa} \parallel A) \ \text{oo } S)$

**lemma** *parallel-list-cons*:  $\text{parallel-list } (A \# As) = A \parallel \text{parallel-list } As$

**lemma** *TI-parallel-list*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TI } (\text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)) = \text{TVs } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As))$

**lemma** *TO-parallel-list*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TO } (\text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)) = \text{TVs } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As))$

**lemma** *Trs-Parallel-list-aux-a*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{io-diagram } a \implies$   
 $[In\ a \oplus In\ (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow In\ a \textcircled{\tiny @} In\ (\text{Parallel-list } As)]\ oo\ \text{Trs } a \parallel ([In\ (\text{Parallel-list } As)$   
 $\rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } In\ As)]\ oo\ \text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)) =$   
 $[In\ a \oplus In\ (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow In\ a \textcircled{\tiny @} In\ (\text{Parallel-list } As)]\ oo\ ([In\ a \rightsquigarrow In\ a] \parallel [In\$   
 $(\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } In\ As)]\ oo\ \text{Trs } a \parallel \text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As))$

**lemma** *Trs-Parallel-list-aux-b*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } y \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \textcircled{\tiny @} y]$   
 $oo\ [x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \textcircled{\tiny @} z]$

**lemma** *Trs-Parallel-list*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = [In\ (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } In\ As)]\ oo\ \text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)$

**lemma** *CompA-Id[simp]*:  $A \triangleright \square = \square$

**lemma** *io-diagram-ParallelId[simp]*:  $\text{io-diagram } \square$

**lemma** *in-equiv-aux-a*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \textcircled{\tiny @} y]\ oo\ [x \rightsquigarrow z] \parallel$   
 $[y \rightsquigarrow y] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow z \textcircled{\tiny @} y]$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel-aux-d*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{perm } y\ v$   
 $\implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \textcircled{\tiny @} v]\ oo\ [x \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [v \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow u \textcircled{\tiny @} v]$

**lemma** *comp-par-switch-subst*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } y$   
 $\implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \textcircled{\tiny @} y]\ oo\ [x \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow u \textcircled{\tiny @} v]$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel-aux-b*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } u\ x \implies \text{perm } y\ v \implies [x \oplus y$   
 $\rightsquigarrow x \textcircled{\tiny @} y]\ oo\ [x \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow u \textcircled{\tiny @} v]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } (x \oplus y)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } (x \oplus y)$

**declare** *distinct-addvars [simp]*

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel*:  $\text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } B' \implies \text{in-equiv } A\ B \implies \text{in-equiv } A'\ B' \implies$   
 $\text{in-equiv } (A \parallel A')\ (B \parallel B')$

**thm** *local.BBB-a*

**lemma** *map-Out-CompA*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{map } (\text{out} \circ \text{CompA } A) \text{ As} = \text{map out As}$

**lemma** *CompA-in[simp]*:  $\text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies A \triangleright B = A ;; B$

**lemma** *CompA-not-in[simp]*:  $\text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies A \triangleright B = B$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-a*:  $\text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C$   
 $\implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C)$   
 $\implies \text{in-equiv } ((A \triangleright B) ||| (A \triangleright C)) (A \triangleright (B ||| C))$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-c*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies$   
 $\text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A \text{ } B ||| \text{CompA } A \text{ } C) (\text{CompA } A (B ||| C))$

**lemmas** *distinct-addvars distinct-diff*

**lemma** *io-diagram-distinct*: **assumes** *A*: *io-diagram A* **shows** *[simp]*: *distinct (In A)*  
**and** *[simp]*: *distinct (Out A)* **and** *[simp]*: *TI (Trs A) = TVs (In A)*  
**and** *[simp]*: *TO (Trs A) = TVs (Out A)*

**declare** *Subst-not-in-a* *[simp]*  
**declare** *Subst-not-in* *[simp]*

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } x' \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{TVs } x' = \text{TVs } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x @ x') (y @ y') z = \text{Subst } x y z$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{TVs } x' = \text{TVs } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x @ x') (y @ y') z = \text{Subst } x' y' z$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{Subst } x y z = z$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{Subst } x y x = y$

**lemma**  $\text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y$

**thm** *length-TVs*

**lemma** *in-equiv-switch-Parallel*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{Out } B) = \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{in-equiv } (A ||| B) ((B ||| A) ;; [[ \text{Out } B @ \text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow \text{Out } A @ \text{Out } B ]])$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-Parallel*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B \Longrightarrow set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \Longrightarrow in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (A\ |||\ B)\ (B\ |||\ A)$

**declare** *Subst-eq* [simp]

**lemma** *assumes in-equiv A A' shows* [simp]:  $perm\ (In\ A)\ (In\ A')$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-left-type*:  $set\ x \cap set\ z = \{\} \Longrightarrow TVs\ x = TVs\ y \Longrightarrow Subst\ (x\ @\ z)\ (y\ @\ z)\ w = Subst\ x\ y\ w$

**lemma** *diff-eq-set-right*:  $set\ y = set\ z \Longrightarrow (x \ominus y) = (x \ominus z)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $set\ (y \ominus x) \cap set\ x = \{\}$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Comp*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A' \Longrightarrow io\text{-}diagram\ B' \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv\ A\ A' \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv\ B\ B' \Longrightarrow in\text{-}equiv\ (A\ ;;\ B)\ (A'\ ;;\ B')$

**lemma** *io-diagram A' => io-diagram B' => in-equiv A A' => in-equiv B B' => in-equiv (CompA A B) (CompA A' B')*

**thm** *in-equiv-tran*

**thm** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-c*

**lemma** *comp-parallel-distrib-a*:  $TO\ A = TI\ B \Longrightarrow (A\ oo\ B) \parallel C = (A \parallel (ID\ (TI\ C)))\ oo\ (B \parallel C)$

**lemma** *comp-parallel-distrib-b*:  $TO\ A = TI\ B \Longrightarrow C \parallel (A\ oo\ B) = ((ID\ (TI\ C)) \parallel A)\ oo\ (C \parallel B)$

**thm** *switch-comp-subst*

**lemma** *CCC-d*:  $distinct\ x \Longrightarrow distinct\ y' \Longrightarrow set\ y \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ z \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ u \subseteq set\ y' \Longrightarrow TVs\ y = TVs\ y' \Longrightarrow TVs\ z = ts \Longrightarrow [x \rightsquigarrow y\ @\ z]\ oo\ [y' \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel (ID\ ts) = [x \rightsquigarrow Subst\ y'\ y\ u\ @\ z]$

**lemma** *CCC-e*:  $distinct\ x \Longrightarrow distinct\ y' \Longrightarrow set\ y \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ z \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ u \subseteq set\ y' \Longrightarrow TVs\ y = TVs\ y' \Longrightarrow TVs\ z = ts \Longrightarrow [x \rightsquigarrow z\ @\ y]\ oo\ (ID\ ts) \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow u] = [x \rightsquigarrow z\ @\ Subst\ y'\ y\ u]$

**lemma** *CCC-a*:  $distinct\ x \Longrightarrow distinct\ y \Longrightarrow set\ y \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ z \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ u \subseteq set\ y \Longrightarrow TVs\ z = ts \Longrightarrow [x \rightsquigarrow y\ @\ z]\ oo\ [y \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel (ID\ ts) = [x \rightsquigarrow u\ @\ z]$

**lemma** *CCC-b*:  $distinct\ x \Longrightarrow distinct\ z \Longrightarrow set\ y \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ z \subseteq set\ x \Longrightarrow set\ u \subseteq set\ z \Longrightarrow TVs\ y = ts \Longrightarrow [x \rightsquigarrow y\ @\ z]\ oo\ (ID\ ts) \parallel [z \rightsquigarrow u] = [x \rightsquigarrow y\ @\ u]$

**thm** *par-switch-eq-dist*

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-b*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A \ B \ ||| \ \text{CompA } A \ C) \ (\text{CompA } A \ (B \ ||| \ C))$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-d*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A \ B \ ||| \ \text{CompA } A \ C) \ (\text{CompA } A \ (B \ ||| \ C))$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel*:  $\text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{in-equiv } ((A \triangleright B) \ ||| \ (A \triangleright C)) \ (A \triangleright (B \ ||| \ C))$

**lemma** *fb-less-step-compA*:  $\text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less-step } A \ As)) \ (\text{CompA } A \ (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *switch-eq-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } u \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } u \implies \text{Subst } x \ u \ y = v \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] = [u \rightsquigarrow v]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } y1 \implies \text{distinct } x1 \implies \text{TVs } x1 = \text{TVs } y1 \implies \text{Subst } x1 \ y1 \ (\text{Subst } y1 \ x1 \ y) = y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z) \subseteq \text{set } y$

**thm** *distinct-Subst*

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-aa*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \notin \text{set } y \implies \text{set } z \cap (\text{set } y - \text{set } x) = \{\} \implies a \neq aa \implies a \notin \text{set } z \implies aa \notin \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } z \implies aa \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a \neq \text{subst } x \ y \ aa$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-ba*:  $\text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{set } z \cap (\text{set } y - \text{set } x) = \{\} \implies a \notin \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } z \implies a \notin \text{set } y \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a \notin \text{set } (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-ca*:  $\text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{set } z \cap (\text{set } y - \text{set } x) = \{\} \implies a \notin \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } z \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a \notin \text{set } (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{set } z \cap (\text{set } y - \text{set } x) = \{\} \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{distinct } z \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{distinct } (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z)$



145

$As \implies \text{Deterministic } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *in-equiv-fb-fb-less-step-TO-CHECK*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As$   
 $\implies$

$\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As$   
 $\implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs))$

**lemma** *io-diagram-FB-Parallel-list*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \langle \text{In} = \text{In } A, \text{Out} = \text{Out } A, \text{Trs} = \text{Trs } A \rangle = A$

**thm** *loop-free-def*

**lemma** *io-rel-compA*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-rel } (\text{CompA } A \text{ } B) \subseteq \text{io-rel } B \cup (\text{io-rel } B \text{ } O \text{ } \text{io-rel } A)$

**theorem** *loop-free-fb-out-less-step*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A = a$   
 $\implies \text{loop-free } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)$

**theorem** *in-equiv-FB-fb-less-delete*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As$   
 $\implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = L \implies$   
 $\text{in-equiv } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As)) \wedge \text{io-diagram } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As))$

**lemmas** *[simp]* = *diff-emptyset*

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\bigwedge x . \text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } (((y \otimes x) @ (x \ominus y \otimes x))) x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{io-diagram } X \implies \text{perm } (\text{VarFB } X @ (\text{In } X \ominus \text{VarFB } X)) (\text{In } X)$

**lemma** *Type-OK-diff**[simp]*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (As \ominus Bs)$

**lemma** *internal-fb-out-less-step*:

**assumes** *[simp]*:  $\text{loop-free } As$

**assumes** *[simp]*:  $\text{Type-OK } As$

**and** *[simp]*:  $a \in \text{internal } As$

**shows**  $\text{internal } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As) = \text{internal } As - \{a\}$

**end**

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies a \in \text{internal } As \implies \text{out } (\text{get-comp-out } a \text{ } As) = a$

**lemma** *internal-Type-OK-simp*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{internal } As = \{a . (\exists A \in \text{set } As . \text{out } A = a \wedge (\exists B \in \text{set } As . a \in \text{set } (\text{In } B))))\}$

**thm** *Type-OK-def*

**lemma** *Type-OK-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *fb-Parallel-list-fb-out-less-step*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{Type-OK } As$   
**and**  $\text{Deterministic } As$   
**and**  $\text{loop-free } As$   
**and**  $\text{internal}: a \in \text{internal } As$   
**and**  $X: X = \text{Parallel-list } As$   
**and**  $Y: Y = (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As))$   
**and**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{perm } y \text{ } (\text{In } Y)$   
**and**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{perm } z \text{ } (\text{Out } Y)$   
**shows**  $\text{fb } ([a \# y \rightsquigarrow \text{In } X] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } X \text{ oo } [\text{Out } X \rightsquigarrow a \# z]) = [y \rightsquigarrow \text{In } Y] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } Y \text{ oo } [\text{Out } Y \rightsquigarrow z]$   
**and**  $\text{perm } (a \# \text{In } Y) (\text{In } X)$

**lemma** *internal-In-Parallel-list*:  $a \in \text{internal } As \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *internal-Out-Parallel-list*:  $a \in \text{internal } As \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**theorem** *fb-power-internal-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge As \ X \ Y . \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } L \subseteq \text{internal } As$

$\implies \text{distinct } L \implies$   
 $X = (\text{Parallel-list } As) \implies Y = \text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As) \implies$   
 $(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (L)) ([L @ (\text{In } X \ominus L) \rightsquigarrow \text{In } X] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } X \text{ oo } [\text{Out } X \rightsquigarrow L @ (\text{Out } X \ominus L)]) = [\text{In } X \ominus$   
 $L \rightsquigarrow \text{In } Y] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } Y$   
 $\wedge \text{perm } (\text{In } X \ominus L) (\text{In } Y)$

**thm** *fb-power-internal-fb-less*

**theorem** *FB-fb-less*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{Deterministic } As$   
**and**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{loop-free } As$   
**and**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{Type-OK } As$   
**and**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{perm } (\text{VarFB } X) \ L$   
**and**  $X: X = (\text{Parallel-list } As)$   
**and**  $Y: Y = \text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As)$   
**shows**  $(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (L)) ([L @ \text{InFB } X \rightsquigarrow \text{In } X] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } X \text{ oo } [\text{Out } X \rightsquigarrow L @ \text{OutFB } X]) = [\text{InFB } X$   
 $\rightsquigarrow \text{In } Y] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } Y$   
**and**  $B: \text{perm } (\text{InFB } X) (\text{In } Y)$

**definition** *fb-perm-eq*  $A = (\forall x . \text{perm } x \text{ } (\text{VarFB } A) \longrightarrow$

$(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (\text{VarFB } A)) ([\text{VarFB } A @ \text{InFB } A \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } A \text{ oo } [\text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow \text{VarFB } A @ \text{OutFB } A]) =$   
 $(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (\text{VarFB } A)) ([x @ \text{InFB } A \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } A \text{ oo } [\text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow x @ \text{OutFB } A])$

**lemma** *fb-perm-eq-simp*:  $fb\text{-perm-eq } A = (\forall x. \text{perm } x \text{ (VarFB } A) \longrightarrow \text{Trs (FB } A) = (fb \text{ } \wedge \text{ length (VarFB } A)) ([x @ \text{InFB } A \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A] \text{ oo Trs } A \text{ oo } [\text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow x @ \text{OutFB } A]))$

**lemma** *in-equiv-in-out-equiv*:  $io\text{-diagram } B \Longrightarrow in\text{-equiv } A \ B \Longrightarrow in\text{-out-equiv } A \ B$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ (concat \ (map \ f \ As)) \Longrightarrow distinct \ (concat \ (map \ f \ (As \ominus [A])))$

**lemma** *set-op-list-addvars*:  $set \ (op\text{-list } [] \ op \oplus \ x) = (\bigcup a \in set \ x . set \ a)$

**end**

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $set \ (Out \ A) \subseteq set \ (In \ B) \Longrightarrow Out \ ((A ;; B)) = Out \ B$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $set \ (Out \ A) \subseteq set \ (In \ B) \Longrightarrow out \ ((A ;; B)) = out \ B$

**lemma** *switch-par-comp3*:

**assumes** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ x$  **and**

*[simp]*:  $distinct \ y$

**and** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ z$

**and** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ u$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ y \subseteq set \ x$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ z \subseteq set \ x$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ u \subseteq set \ x$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ y' \subseteq set \ y$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ z' \subseteq set \ z$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ u' \subseteq set \ u$

**shows**  $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z @ u] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow y'] \parallel [z \rightsquigarrow z'] \parallel [u \rightsquigarrow u'] = [x \rightsquigarrow y' @ z' @ u']$

**lemma** *switch-par-comp-Subst3*:

**assumes** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ x$  **and** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ y'$  **and** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ z'$  **and** *[simp]*:  $distinct \ t'$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ y \subseteq set \ x$  **and** *[simp]*:  $set \ z \subseteq set \ x$  **and** *[simp]*:  $set \ t \subseteq set \ x$

**and** *[simp]*:  $set \ u \subseteq set \ y'$  **and** *[simp]*:  $set \ v \subseteq set \ z'$  **and** *[simp]*:  $set \ w \subseteq set \ t'$

**and** *[simp]*:  $TVs \ y = TVs \ y'$  **and** *[simp]*:  $TVs \ z = TVs \ z'$  **and** *[simp]*:  $TVs \ t = TVs \ t'$

**shows**  $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z @ t] \text{ oo } [y' \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel [t' \rightsquigarrow w] = [x \rightsquigarrow Subst \ y' \ y \ u @ Subst \ z' \ z \ v @ Subst \ t' \ t \ w]$

**lemma** *Comp-assoc-single*:  $length \ (Out \ A) = 1 \Longrightarrow length \ (Out \ B) = 1 \Longrightarrow out \ A \neq out \ B \Longrightarrow io\text{-diagram } A$

$\Longrightarrow io\text{-diagram } B \Longrightarrow io\text{-diagram } C \Longrightarrow out \ B \notin set \ (In \ A) \Longrightarrow$

$deterministic \ (Trs \ A) \Longrightarrow$

$out\ A \in set\ (In\ B) \implies out\ A \in set\ (In\ C) \implies out\ B \in set\ (In\ C) \implies (A ;; (B ;; C)) = (A ;; B ;; (A ;; C))$

**lemma** *Comp-commute-aux*:

**assumes**  $[simp]: length\ (Out\ A) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: length\ (Out\ B) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: io\text{-}diagram\ A$   
**and**  $[simp]: io\text{-}diagram\ B$   
**and**  $[simp]: io\text{-}diagram\ C$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ B \notin set\ (In\ A)$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ A \notin set\ (In\ B)$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ A \in set\ (In\ C)$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ B \in set\ (In\ C)$   
**and** *Diff*:  $out\ A \neq out\ B$

**shows**  $Trs\ (A ;; (B ;; C)) =$

$[In\ A \oplus In\ B \oplus (In\ C \ominus [out\ A] \ominus [out\ B])] \rightsquigarrow In\ A @ In\ B @ (In\ C \ominus [out\ A] \ominus [out\ B])]$   
 $oo\ Trs\ A \parallel Trs\ B \parallel [In\ C \ominus [out\ A] \ominus [out\ B] \rightsquigarrow In\ C \ominus [out\ A] \ominus [out\ B]]$   
 $oo\ [out\ A \# out\ B \# (In\ C \ominus [out\ A] \ominus [out\ B])] \rightsquigarrow In\ C$   
 $oo\ Trs\ C$

**and**  $In\ (A ;; (B ;; C)) = In\ A \oplus In\ B \oplus (In\ C \ominus [out\ A] \ominus [out\ B])$   
**and**  $Out\ (A ;; (B ;; C)) = Out\ C$

**lemma** *Comp-commute*:

**assumes**  $[simp]: length\ (Out\ A) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: length\ (Out\ B) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: io\text{-}diagram\ A$   
**and**  $[simp]: io\text{-}diagram\ B$   
**and**  $[simp]: io\text{-}diagram\ C$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ B \notin set\ (In\ A)$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ A \notin set\ (In\ B)$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ A \in set\ (In\ C)$   
**and**  $[simp]: out\ B \in set\ (In\ C)$   
**and** *Diff*:  $out\ A \neq out\ B$

**shows**  $in\text{-}equiv\ (A ;; (B ;; C))\ (B ;; (A ;; C))$

**lemma** *CompA-commute-aux-a*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies io\text{-}diagram\ B \implies io\text{-}diagram\ C \implies length\ (Out\ A) = 1 \implies length\ (Out\ B) = 1$

$\implies out\ A \notin set\ (Out\ C) \implies out\ B \notin set\ (Out\ C)$   
 $\implies out\ A \neq out\ B \implies out\ A \in set\ (In\ B) \implies out\ B \notin set\ (In\ A)$   
 $\implies deterministic\ (Trs\ A)$   
 $\implies (CompA\ (CompA\ B\ A)\ (CompA\ B\ C)) = (CompA\ (CompA\ A\ B)\ (CompA\ A\ C))$

**lemma** *CompA-commute-aux-b*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies io\text{-}diagram\ B \implies io\text{-}diagram\ C \implies length\ (Out\ A) = 1 \implies length\ (Out\ B) = 1$

$\implies out\ A \notin set\ (Out\ C) \implies out\ B \notin set\ (Out\ C)$   
 $\implies out\ A \neq out\ B \implies out\ A \notin set\ (In\ B) \implies out\ B \notin set\ (In\ A)$   
 $\implies in\text{-}equiv\ (CompA\ (CompA\ B\ A)\ (CompA\ B\ C))\ (CompA\ (CompA\ A\ B)\ (CompA\ A\ C))$

**fun** *In-Equiv* ::  $((\text{'var}, \text{'a})\ Dgr)\ list \Rightarrow ((\text{'var}, \text{'a})\ Dgr)\ list \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*In-Equiv* [] [] = *True* |

*In-Equiv* (A # As) (B # Bs) = (*in-equiv* A B  $\wedge$  *In-Equiv* As Bs) |

*In-Equiv* - - = *False*

**thm** *internal-def*

**thm** *fb-out-less-step-def*

**thm** *fb-less-step-def*

**thm** *CompA-commute-aux-b*

**thm** *CompA-commute-aux-a*

**lemma** *CompA-commute:*

**assumes** [*simp*]: *io-diagram A*

**and** [*simp*]: *io-diagram B*

**and** [*simp*]: *io-diagram C*

**and** [*simp*]: *length (Out A) = 1*

**and** [*simp*]: *length (Out B) = 1*

**and** [*simp*]: *out A  $\notin$  set (Out C)*

**and** [*simp*]: *out B  $\notin$  set (Out C)*

**and** [*simp*]: *out A  $\neq$  out B*

**and** [*simp*]: *deterministic (Trs A)*

**and** [*simp*]: *deterministic (Trs B)*

**and** *A: (out A  $\in$  set (In B)  $\implies$  out B  $\notin$  set (In A))*

**shows** *in-equiv (CompA (CompA B A) (CompA B C)) (CompA (CompA A B) (CompA A C))*

**lemma** *In-Equiv-CompA-twice:* ( $\bigwedge C . C \in \text{set } As \implies \text{io-diagram } C \wedge \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C) \wedge \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C)) \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B$

$\implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1 \implies \text{out } A \neq \text{out } B$

$\implies \text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } B)$

$\implies (\text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A))$

$\implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{map } (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } B A)) (\text{map } (\text{CompA } B) As)) (\text{map } (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } A B)) (\text{map } (\text{CompA } A) As))$

**thm** *Type-OK-def*

**thm** *Deterministic-def*

**thm** *internal-def*

**thm** *fb-out-less-step-def*

**thm** *mem-get-other-out*

**thm** *mem-get-comp-out*

**thm** *comp-out-in*

**lemma** *map-diff:* ( $\bigwedge b . b \in \text{set } x \implies b \neq a \implies f b \neq f a \implies \text{map } f x \ominus [f a] = \text{map } f (x \ominus [a])$ )

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-out-less-step-commute:* *Type-OK As  $\implies$  Deterministic As  $\implies x \in \text{internal } As \implies y \in \text{internal } As \implies x \neq y \implies \text{loop-free } As$*

$\implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-out-less-step } x (\text{fb-out-less-step } y As)) (\text{fb-out-less-step } y (\text{fb-out-less-step } x As))$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *Type-OK As  $\implies$  In-Equiv As As*

**lemma** *fb-less-append*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{fb-less } (x @ y) As = \text{fb-less } y (\text{fb-less } x As)$

**thm** *in-equiv-tran*

**lemma** *In-Equiv-trans*:  $\bigwedge Bs Cs . \text{Type-OK } Cs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } Bs Cs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Cs$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-exists*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \exists B \in \text{set } Bs . \text{in-equiv } A B$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-Type-OK*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{Type-OK } As$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-internal-aux*:  $\text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{internal } As \subseteq \text{internal } Bs$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-sym*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } Bs As$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-internal*:  $\text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{internal } As = \text{internal } Bs$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA*:  $\text{in-equiv } A A' \implies \text{in-equiv } B B' \implies \text{io-diagram } A' \implies \text{io-diagram } B' \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A B) (\text{CompA } A' B')$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-less-step-cong*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{in-equiv } A B \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-less-step } A As) (\text{fb-less-step } B Bs)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-append*:  $\bigwedge As' . \text{In-Equiv } As As' \implies \text{In-Equiv } Bs Bs' \implies \text{In-Equiv } (As @ Bs) (As' @ Bs')$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-split*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \exists B As' As'' Bs' Bs'' . As = As' @ A \# As'' \wedge Bs = Bs' @ B \# Bs'' \wedge \text{in-equiv } A B \wedge \text{In-Equiv } As' Bs' \wedge \text{In-Equiv } As'' Bs''$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-out-less-step-cong*:

**assumes** [simp]:  $\text{Type-OK } Bs$

**and**  $\text{In-Equiv } As Bs$

**and**  $\text{internal}: a \in \text{internal } As$

**shows**  $\text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a As) (\text{fb-out-less-step } a Bs)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-IO-Rel*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{IO-Rel } Bs = \text{IO-Rel } As$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-loop-free*:  $\text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{loop-free } Bs \implies \text{loop-free } As$

**lemma** *loop-free-fb-out-less-step-internal*:

**assumes** [simp]:  $\text{loop-free } As$

**and** [simp]:  $\text{Type-OK } As$

**and**  $a \in \text{internal } As$

**shows**  $\text{loop-free } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a As)$

**lemma** *loop-free-fb-less-internal*:

$\bigwedge As . \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-less-cong*:  $\bigwedge As Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As) (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } Bs)$

**thm** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step-new*

**thm** *Type-OK-fb-less*

**lemma** *Type-OK-fb-less-delete*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As)$

**thm** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step*

**thm** *internal-fb-out-less-step*

**lemma** *internal-fb-less*:

$\bigwedge As . \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{internal } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As) = \text{internal } As - \text{set } x$

**thm** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step*

**lemma** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step-internal*:

**assumes** *[simp]*: *Type-OK* *As*  
**and** *Deterministic* *As*  
**and** *internal*: *a*  $\in$  *internal* *As*  
**shows** *Deterministic* (*fb-out-less-step* *a* *As*)

**lemma** *Deterministic-fb-less-internal*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Deterministic } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-less-Cons*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies a \in \text{internal } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } (a \# x) \implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-less } (a \# x) \text{ } As) (\text{fb-less } (x @ [a]) \text{ } As)$

**theorem** *In-Equiv-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge y As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } x \text{ } y \implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-less } x \text{ } As) (\text{fb-less } y \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *[simp]*: *in-equiv*  $\square \square$



**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel-list*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As \ Bs \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{Parallel-list } As)$   
*(Parallel-list Bs)*

**thm** *FB-fb-less*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{distinct } (\text{VarFB } A)$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{distinct } (\text{InFB } A)$

**theorem** *fb-perm-eq-Parallel-list*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *Type-OK*  $As$

**and** [*simp*]: *Deterministic*  $As$

**and** [*simp*]: *loop-free*  $As$

**shows** *fb-perm-eq*  $(\text{Parallel-list } As)$

**theorem** *FeedbackSerial-Feedbackless*: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{set } (\text{In } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{In } B) = \{\}$  *(\*required\*)*  
 $\implies \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{Out } B) = \{\} \implies \text{fb-perm-eq } (A \parallel B) \implies \text{FB } (A \parallel B) = \text{FB } (\text{FB } (A) ;; \text{FB } (B))$

**declare** *io-diagram-distinct* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-FB-less*: *io-diagram*  $B \implies \text{in-out-equiv } A \ B \implies \text{fb-perm-eq } A \implies \text{in-out-equiv } (\text{FB } A) \ (\text{FB } B)$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{distinct } (\text{OutFB } A)$

**end**

**end**

## 9.4 Properties for Proving the Abstract Translation Algorithm

**theory** *HBDTranslationProperties* **imports** *ExtendedHBDAgebra Diagrams*

**begin**

**context** *BaseOperationVars*

**begin**

**lemma** *io-diagram-fb-perm-eq*: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{fb-perm-eq } A$

**theorem** *FeedbackSerial*: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{set } (\text{In } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{In } B) = \{\}$  *(\*required\*)*  
 $\implies \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{Out } B) = \{\} \implies \text{FB } (A \parallel B) = \text{FB } (\text{FB } (A) ;; \text{FB } (B))$

**lemmas** *fb-perm-sym* = *fb-perm* [*THEN sym*]

**declare** *length-TVs* [*simp del*]

**declare** [*[simp-trace-depth-limit=40]*]

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-FB*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ B \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ A\ B \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ A)\ (FB\ B)$

**end**

**end**

## 9.5 HBD Translation Algorithms that use Feedback Composition

**theory** *HBDTranslationsUsingFeedback* **imports** *HBDTranslationProperties* *../RefinementReactive/Refinement*  
**begin**

**context** *BaseOperationVars*

**begin**

**definition** *TranslateHBD* =

*while-stm* ( $\lambda\ As\ .\ length\ As > 1$ )(  
 $[As \rightsquigarrow As' . \exists\ Bs\ Cs . 1 < length\ Bs \wedge perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \wedge As' = FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs) \# Cs:]$   
 $\square$   
 $[As \rightsquigarrow As' . \exists\ A\ B\ Bs . perm\ As\ (A\ \# B\ \# Bs) \wedge As' = (FB\ (FB\ A\ ;;\ FB\ B))\ \# Bs:]$   
 $)$   
 $o\ [-(\lambda\ As\ .\ FB(As\ !\ 0)) -]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-}init \implies$

*Hoare* ( $\lambda As. in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (As\ !\ 0))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))$ )  $[-\lambda As. FB\ (As\ !\ 0) -]$  ( $\lambda S. in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ S\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))$ )

**definition** *invariant As-init n As* =  $(length\ As = n \wedge io\text{-}distinct\ As \wedge in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))) \wedge n \geq 1$

**lemma** *io-diagram-Parallel-list*:  $\forall\ A \in set\ As . io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies distinct\ (concat\ (map\ Out\ As)) \implies io\text{-}diagram\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)$

**lemma** *io-diagram-Parallel-list-a*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies io\text{-}diagram\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)$

**thm** *Parallel-list-cons*

**thm** *Parallel-assoc-gen*

**thm** *ParallelId-left*

**thm** *io-diagram-Parallel-list*

**lemma** *Parallel-list-append*:  $\forall\ A \in set\ As . io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies distinct\ (concat\ (map\ Out\ As)) \implies \forall\ A \in set\ Bs . io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies distinct\ (concat\ (map\ Out\ Bs)) \implies Parallel\text{-}list\ (As\ @\ Bs) = Parallel\text{-}list\ As\ ||| Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs$

**primrec** *sequence* ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat\ list$  **where**

*sequence*  $0 = []$  |

*sequence*  $(Suc\ n) = sequence\ n\ @\ [n]$

**lemma** *sequence*  $(Suc\ (Suc\ 0)) = [0, 1]$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-io-diagram[simp]*:  $in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ A\ B \implies io\text{-}diagram\ B \implies io\text{-}diagram\ A$

**thm** *comp-parallel-distrib*

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-Parallel-cong-right*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies io\text{-}diagram\ C \implies set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ B\ C$   
 $\implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (A\ ||\ B)\ (A\ ||\ C)$

**lemma** *perm-map*:  $perm\ x\ y \implies perm\ (map\ f\ x)\ (map\ f\ y)$

**lemma** *distinct-concat-perm*:  $\bigwedge Y . distinct\ (concat\ X) \implies perm\ X\ Y \implies distinct\ (concat\ Y)$

**lemma** *distinct-Par-equiv-a*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \forall A \in set\ As . io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies distinct\ (concat\ (map\ Out\ As))$   
 $\implies perm\ As\ Bs \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs)$

**thm** *distinct-concat-perm*

**thm** *perm-map*

**lemma** *distinct-FB*:  $distinct\ (In\ A) \implies distinct\ (In\ (FB\ A))$

**lemma** *io-distinct-FB-cat*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ (A\ \# \ Cs) \implies io\text{-}distinct\ (FB\ A\ \# \ Cs)$

**lemma** *io-distinct-perm*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies perm\ As\ Bs \implies io\text{-}distinct\ Bs$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $distinct\ (concat\ X) \implies op\text{-}list\ []\ op\ \oplus\ (X) = concat\ X$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \implies io\text{-}distinct\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs)\ \# \ Cs)$

**lemma** *io-distinct-append-a*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \implies io\text{-}distinct\ Bs$

**lemma** *io-distinct-append-b*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \implies io\text{-}distinct\ Cs$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \implies io\text{-}diagram\ (FB\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs)\ ||\ Parallel\text{-}list\ Cs))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies io\text{-}diagram\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))$

**lemma** *io-distinct-set-In[simp]*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ x \implies perm\ x\ (A\ \# \ B\ \# \ Bs) \implies set\ (In\ A) \cap set\ (In\ B) = \{\}$

**lemma** *io-distinct-set-Out[simp]*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ x \implies perm\ x\ (A\ \# \ B\ \# \ Bs) \implies set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\}$

**lemma** *distinct-Par-equiv-b*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs)\ ||\ Parallel\text{-}list\ Cs))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))$

**lemma** *distinct-Par-equiv*:  $io\text{-}distinct\ As\text{-}init \implies Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-}init \implies length\ As = w \implies io\text{-}distinct\ As \implies in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))$   
 $\implies Suc\ 0 < w \implies Suc\ 0 < length\ Bs \implies perm\ As\ (Bs\ @\ Cs) \implies io\text{-}distinct\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs)\ \# \ Cs) \wedge in\text{-}out\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ Bs)\ ||\ Parallel\text{-}list\ Cs))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))$

**lemma** *AAAA-x[simp]: io-distinct As-init  $\implies$  Suc 0  $\leq$  length As-init  $\implies$  invariant As-init w x  $\implies$  Suc 0 < length x  $\implies$  Suc 0 < length Bs  $\implies$  perm x (Bs @ Cs)  $\implies$  invariant As-init (Suc (length Cs)) (FB (Parallel-list Bs) # Cs)*

**term** {1,2,3} - {2,3}

**thm** *ParallelId-right*

**lemma** *[simp]: io-distinct As-init  $\implies$  Suc 0  $\leq$  length As-init  $\implies$  invariant As-init w x  $\implies$  Suc 0 < length x  $\implies$  perm x (A # B # Bs)  $\implies$  invariant As-init (Suc (length Bs)) (FB (FB A ;; FB B) # Bs)*

**lemma** *[simp]: io-distinct As-init  $\implies$  Suc 0  $\leq$  length As-init  $\implies$  Hoare (invariant As-init w  $\sqcap$  ( $\lambda$ As. Suc 0 < length As))  $[:As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists Bs. \text{Suc } 0 < \text{length } Bs \wedge (\exists Cs. \text{perm } As (Bs @ Cs) \wedge As' = \text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs) \# Cs):]$  (Sup-less (invariant As-init) w)*

**lemma** *[simp]: io-distinct As-init  $\implies$  Suc 0  $\leq$  length As-init  $\implies$  Hoare (invariant As-init w  $\sqcap$  ( $\lambda$ As. Suc 0 < length As))  $[:As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists A B Bs. \text{perm } As (A \# B \# Bs) \wedge As' = \text{FB } (\text{FB } A ;; \text{FB } B) \# Bs:]$  (Sup-less (invariant As-init) w)*

**theorem** *CorrectnessTranslateHBD: io-distinct As-init  $\implies$  length As-init  $\geq$  1  $\implies$  Hoare (io-distinct  $\sqcap$  ( $\lambda$  As . As = As-init)) TranslateHBD ( $\lambda$  S . in-out-equiv S (FB (Parallel-list As-init)))*  
**end**

**end**

## 9.6 Feedbackless HBD Translation

**theory** *FeedbacklessHBDTranslation imports Diagrams ../RefinementReactive/Refinement*

**begin**

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**definition** *WhileFeedbackless =*

*while-stm ( $\lambda$  As . internal As  $\neq$  {})*

*$[:As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists A . A \in \text{set } As \wedge (\text{out } A) \in \text{internal } As \wedge As' = \text{map } (\text{CompA } A) (As \ominus [A]):]$*

**definition** *TranslateHBDFeedbackless = WhileFeedbackless o  $[-(\lambda$  As . Parallel-list As)-]*

**definition** *ok-fbless As = (Deterministic As  $\wedge$  loop-free As  $\wedge$  Type-OK As)*

**definition** *TranslateHBDDRec = { . ok-fbless . }*

*o  $[:As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists L . \text{perm } (\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) L \wedge As' = \text{fb-less } L As :]$*

**lemma** *[simp]: { . As. length (VarFB (Parallel-list As)) = w. } (TranslateHBDDRec x) y  $\implies$  [ . - ( $\lambda$ As. internal As  $\neq$  {} ) . ] x y*

**lemma** *internal-fb-less-step: loop-free As  $\implies$  Type-OK As  $\implies$  A  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  out A  $\in$  internal As  $\implies$  internal (fb-less-step A (As  $\ominus$  [A])) = internal As - {out A}*

**lemma** *ok-fbless-fb-less-step*:  $ok\text{-}fbless\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies out\ A \in internal\ As \implies ok\text{-}fbless\ (fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ A\ (As \ominus [A]))$

**lemma** *map-CompA-fb-out-less-step*:  $Deterministic\ As \implies loop\text{-}free\ As \implies Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies out\ A \in internal\ As \implies map\ (CompA\ A)\ (As \ominus [A]) = fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step\ (out\ A)\ As$

**lemma** *length-diff*:  $a \in set\ x \implies length\ (x \ominus [a]) < length\ x$

**thm** *perm-cons*

**lemma** *perm-cons-a*:  $\bigwedge y . a \in set\ x \implies distinct\ x \implies perm\ (x \ominus [a])\ y \implies perm\ x\ (a \# y)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\{.As.\ length\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)) = w.\} (TranslateHBDRec\ x)\ y \implies [\lambda As.\ internal\ As \neq \{\}\ .] ([:As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists A.\ A \in set\ As \wedge out\ A \in internal\ As \wedge As' = map\ (CompA\ A)\ (As \ominus [A]):] (\{.As.\ length\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)) < w.\} (TranslateHBDRec\ x)))\ y$

**lemma** *Feedbackless-Rec-While-refinement*:  $TranslateHBDRec \leq WhileFeedbackless$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $TranslateHBDRec\ o\ [-(\lambda As.\ Parallel\text{-}list\ As)-] \leq TranslateHBDFeedbackless$

**thm** *FB-fb-less(1)*

**lemma** *Out-Parallel-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge As . Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies loop\text{-}free\ As \implies distinct\ L \implies set\ L \subseteq internal\ As \implies Out\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ (fb\text{-}less\ L\ As)) = concat\ (map\ Out\ As) \ominus L$

**lemma** *io-diagram-distinct-VarFB*:  $io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies distinct\ (VarFB\ A)$

**theorem** *fbless-correctness*:  $ok\text{-}fbless\ As \implies perm\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ L \implies in\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ (fb\text{-}less\ L\ As))$

**lemma** *Hoare-TranslateHBDRec*:  $Hoare\ (\lambda As . As = As\text{-}init \wedge ok\text{-}fbless\ As) (TranslateHBDRec\ o\ [-(\lambda As . Parallel\text{-}list\ As)-]) (\lambda A . in\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))\ A)$

**theorem** *TranslateHBDFeedbacklessCorrectness*:  $Hoare\ (\lambda As . As = As\text{-}init \wedge ok\text{-}fbless\ As) TranslateHBDFeedbackless (\lambda A . in\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As\text{-}init))\ A)$

**end**

**end**

## 9.7 Constructive Functions

**theory** *Constructive* **imports** *Main*  
**begin**

**notation**

```

bot ( $\perp$ ) and
top ( $\top$ ) and
inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70)
and sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)

class order-bot-max = order-bot +
fixes maximal :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes maximal-def: maximal x = ( $\forall$  y .  $\neg$  x < y)
assumes [simp]:  $\neg$  maximal  $\perp$ 
begin
  lemma ex-not-le-bot[simp]:  $\exists$  a.  $\neg$  a  $\leq$   $\perp$ 
end

instantiation option :: (type) order-bot-max
begin
  definition bot-option-def: ( $\perp$ ::'a option) = None
  definition le-option-def: ((x::'a option)  $\leq$  y) = (x = None  $\vee$  x = y)
  definition less-option-def: ((x::'a option) < y) = (x  $\leq$  y  $\wedge$   $\neg$  (y  $\leq$  x))
  definition maximal-option-def: maximal (x::'a option) = ( $\forall$  y .  $\neg$  x < y)

  instance

  lemma [simp]: None  $\leq$  x
end

context order-bot
begin
  definition is-lfp f x = ((f x = x)  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  y . f y = y  $\longrightarrow$  x  $\leq$  y))
  definition emono f = ( $\forall$  x y. x  $\leq$  y  $\longrightarrow$  f x  $\leq$  f y)

  definition Lfp f = Eps (is-lfp f)

  lemma lfp-unique: is-lfp f x  $\Longrightarrow$  is-lfp f y  $\Longrightarrow$  x = y

  lemma lfp-exists: is-lfp f x  $\Longrightarrow$  Lfp f = x

  lemma emono-a: emono f  $\Longrightarrow$  x  $\leq$  y  $\Longrightarrow$  f x  $\leq$  f y

  lemma emono-fix: emono f  $\Longrightarrow$  f y = y  $\Longrightarrow$  (f ^^ n)  $\perp$   $\leq$  y

  lemma emono-is-lfp: emono (f::'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Longrightarrow$  (f ^^ (n + 1))  $\perp$  = (f ^^ n)  $\perp$   $\Longrightarrow$  is-lfp f ((f ^^
n)  $\perp$ )

  lemma emono-lfp-bot: emono (f::'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Longrightarrow$  (f ^^ (n + 1))  $\perp$  = (f ^^ n)  $\perp$   $\Longrightarrow$  Lfp f = ((f ^^
n)  $\perp$ )

  lemma emono-up: emono f  $\Longrightarrow$  (f ^^ n)  $\perp$   $\leq$  (f ^^ (Suc n))  $\perp$ 
end

context order
begin
  definition min-set A = (SOME n . n  $\in$  A  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  x  $\in$  A . n  $\leq$  x))
end

```

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set-aux*:  $\forall A . (n::nat) \in A \longrightarrow (\exists k \in A . (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies (\exists k . k \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**thm** *someI-ex*

**lemma** *min-set-nat-aux*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . \text{min-set } A \leq x)$

**lemma**  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**lemma** *min-set-in*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \in A$

**lemma** *min-set-less*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**definition** *mono-a*  $f = (\forall a b a' b'. (a::'a::order) \leq a' \wedge (b::'b::order) \leq b' \longrightarrow f a b \leq f a' b')$

**class** *fin-cpo* = *order-bot-max* +

**assumes** *fin-up-chain*:  $(\forall i::nat . a i \leq a (\text{Suc } i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a i = a n$

**begin**

**lemma** *emono-ex-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \exists n . \text{is-lfp } f ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \exists n . \text{Lfp } f = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp$

**lemma** *emono-is-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{is-lfp } f (\text{Lfp } f)$

**definition** *lfp-index*  $(f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) = \text{min-set } \{n . (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp\}$

**lemma** *lfp-index-aux*:  $\text{emono } f \implies (\forall i < (\text{lfp-index } f) . (f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp < (f \text{ ^^ } (i + 1)) \perp) \wedge (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } ((\text{lfp-index } f) + 1)) \perp$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \implies i < \text{lfp-index } f \implies (f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp < f ((f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \implies f ((f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp) = (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp$

**lemma**  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{Lfp } f = (f \text{ ^^ } \text{lfp-index } f) \perp$

**lemma** *AA-aux*:  $\text{emono } f \implies (\bigwedge b . b \leq a \implies f b \leq a) \implies (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \leq a$

**lemma** *AA*:  $\text{emono } f \implies (\bigwedge b . b \leq a \implies f b \leq a) \implies \text{Lfp } f \leq a$

**lemma** *BB*:  $\text{emono } f \implies f (\text{Lfp } f) = \text{Lfp } f$

**lemma** *Lfp-mono*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{emono } g \implies (\bigwedge a . f a \leq g a) \implies \text{Lfp } f \leq \text{Lfp } g$

**end**

**declare** [[*show-types*]]

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{mono-a } f \implies \text{emono } (f a)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{mono-a } f \implies \text{emono } (\lambda a . f a b)$

```

lemma mono-aD:  $\text{mono-}a \ f \implies a \leq a' \implies b \leq b' \implies f \ a \ b \leq f \ a' \ b'$ 

lemma [simp]:  $\text{mono-}a \ (f :: 'a :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'b) \implies \text{mono-}a \ g \implies \text{emono} \ (\lambda b. f \ (Lfp \ (g \ b)) \ b)$ 

lemma CCC:  $\text{mono-}a \ (f :: 'a :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'b) \implies \text{mono-}a \ g \implies Lfp \ (\lambda a. g \ (Lfp \ (f \ a)) \ a) \leq Lfp \ (g \ (Lfp \ (\lambda b. f \ (Lfp \ (g \ b)) \ b)))$ 

lemma Lfp-commute:  $\text{mono-}a \ (f :: 'a :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{fin-cpo}) \implies \text{mono-}a \ g \implies Lfp \ (\lambda b. f \ (Lfp \ (\lambda a. (g \ (Lfp \ (f \ a))) \ a)) \ b) = Lfp \ (\lambda b. f \ (Lfp \ (g \ b)) \ b)$ 

instantiation option :: (type) fin-cpo
begin
  lemma fin-up-non-bot:  $(\forall \ i. (a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{option}) \ i \leq a \ (Suc \ i)) \implies a \ n \neq \perp \implies n \leq i \implies a \ i = a \ n$ 

  lemma fin-up-chain-option:  $(\forall \ i :: \text{nat}. (a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{option}) \ i \leq a \ (Suc \ i)) \implies \exists \ n. \forall \ i \geq n. a \ i = a \ n$ 

instance
end

instantiation prod :: (order-bot-max, order-bot-max) order-bot-max
begin
  definition bot-prod-def:  $(\perp :: 'a \times 'b) = (\perp, \perp)$ 
  definition le-prod-def:  $(x \leq y) = (fst \ x \leq fst \ y \wedge snd \ x \leq snd \ y)$ 
  definition less-prod-def:  $((x :: 'a \times 'b) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$ 
  definition maximal-prod-def:  $\text{maximal} \ (x :: 'a \times 'b) = (\forall \ y. \neg x < y)$ 

instance
end

instantiation prod :: (fin-cpo, fin-cpo) fin-cpo
begin

  lemma fin-up-chain-prod:  $(\forall \ i :: \text{nat}. (a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \times 'b) \ i \leq a \ (Suc \ i)) \implies \exists \ n. \forall \ i \geq n. a \ i = a \ n$ 

  instance
end

end

```

## 9.8 Constructive Functions are a Model of the HBD Algebra

```

theory ConsFuncHBDMModel imports ExtendedHBDAgebra Constructive
begin

```

```

  datatype Types = int | bool | nat

```

```

  datatype Values = Inte (integer : int option) | Bool (boolean: bool option) | Nat (natural: nat option)

```

```

  primrec tv :: Values  $\Rightarrow$  Types where

```

```

    tv (Inte i) = int |

```

```

    tv (Bool b) = bool |

```



$tv (Nat\ n) = nat$

**primrec**  $tp :: Values\ list \Rightarrow Types\ list$  **where**

$tp\ [] = [] \mid$   
 $tp\ (a \# v) = tv\ a \# tp\ v$

**fun**  $le-val :: Values \Rightarrow Values \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$(le-val\ (Inte\ v)\ (Inte\ u)) = (v \leq u) \mid$   
 $(le-val\ (Bool\ v)\ (Bool\ u)) = (v \leq u) \mid$   
 $(le-val\ (Nat\ v)\ (Nat\ u)) = (v \leq u) \mid$   
 $le-val\ -\ - = False$

**instantiation**  $Values :: order$

**begin**

**definition**  $le-Values-def: ((v::Values) \leq u) = le-val\ v\ u$

**definition**  $less-Values-def: ((v::Values) < u) = (v \leq u \wedge \neg u \leq v)$

**instance**

**end**

**fun**  $le-list :: 'a::order\ list \Rightarrow 'a::order\ list \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$le-list\ []\ [] = True \mid$   
 $le-list\ (a \# x)\ (b \# y) = (a \leq b \wedge le-list\ x\ y) \mid$   
 $le-list\ -\ - = False$

**instantiation**  $list :: (order)\ order$

**begin**

**definition**  $le-list-def: ((v::'a\ list) \leq u) = le-list\ u\ v$

**definition**  $less-list-def: ((v::'a\ list) < u) = (v \leq u \wedge \neg u \leq v)$

**instance**

**end**

**lemma**  $[simp]: mono\ integer$

**lemma**  $[simp]: mono\ boolean$

**lemma**  $[simp]: mono\ natural$

**definition**  $has-in-type\ x = \{f . (dom\ f = \{v . tp\ v = x\})\}$

**definition**  $has-out-type\ x = \{f . (image\ f\ (dom\ f) \subseteq Some\ ' \{v . tp\ v = x\})\}$

**definition**  $has-in-out-type\ x\ y = has-in-type\ x \cap has-out-type\ y$

**definition**  $ID-f\ x\ v = (if\ tp\ v = x\ then\ Some\ v\ else\ None)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (tp\ x = []) = (x = [])$

**lemma**  $map-comp-type: f \in has-in-out-type\ x\ y \Longrightarrow g \in has-in-out-type\ y\ z \Longrightarrow g \circ_m f \in has-in-out-type\ x\ z$

**definition**  $TI-f\ f = (SOME\ x . (\exists\ y . f \in has-in-out-type\ x\ y))$

**definition**  $TO-f\ f = (SOME\ y . (\exists\ x . f \in has-in-out-type\ x\ y))$

**fun**  $pref :: Values\ list \Rightarrow Types\ list \Rightarrow Values\ list$  **where**

$pref\ v\ [] = [] \mid$

$\text{pref } (a \# v) (t \# x) = (\text{if } tv \ a = t \text{ then } a \# \text{pref } v \ x \text{ else undefined}) \mid$   
 $\text{pref } v \ x = \text{undefined}$

**fun** *suff* :: *Values list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Types list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Values list* **where**  
*suff* *v* [] = *v* |  
*suff* (*a* # *v*) (*t* # *x*) = (*if* *tv* *a* = *t* *then* *suff* *v* *x* *else* *undefined*) |  
*suff* *v* *x* = *undefined*

**lemma** *tp-pref-suff*:  $\bigwedge x \ y . \text{tp } v = x @ y \implies \text{tp } (\text{pref } v \ x) = x \wedge \text{tp } (\text{suff } v \ x) = y$

**definition** *par-f* *f g v* = (*if* *tp* *v* = (*TI-f* *f*) @ (*TI-f* *g*) *then* *Some* (*the* (*f* (*pref* *v* (*TI-f* *f*))) @ (*the* (*g* (*suff* *v* (*TI-f* *f*)))) *else* *None*)

**fun** *some-v*:: *Types list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Values list* **where**  
*some-v* [] = [] |  
*some-v* (*int* # *x*) = (*Inte* *undefined*) # *some-v* *x* |  
*some-v* (*bool* # *x*) = (*Bool* *undefined*) # *some-v* *x* |  
*some-v* (*nat* # *x*) = (*Nat* *undefined*) # *some-v* *x*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *tp* (*some-v* *x*) = *x*

**lemma** *same-in-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-type } x \implies f \in \text{has-in-type } y \implies x = y$

**lemma** *same-out-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-type } z \implies f \in \text{has-out-type } x \implies f \in \text{has-out-type } y \implies x = y$

**lemma** *type-has-type*:  
**assumes** *A*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y$   
**shows** *TI-f* *f* = *x* **and** *TO-f* *f* = *y*

**lemma** *has-type-out-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y \implies \text{tp } v = x \implies \text{tp } (\text{the } (f \ v)) = y$

**lemma** *tp-append*:  $\text{tp } (v @ u) = \text{tp } v @ \text{tp } u$

**lemma** *par-f-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y \implies g \in \text{has-in-out-type } x' \ y' \implies \text{par-f } f \ g \in \text{has-in-out-type } (x @ x') (y @ y')$

**definition** *Dup-f* *x v* = (*if* *tp* *v* = *x* *then* *Some* (*v* @ *v*) *else* *None*)

**lemma** *Dup-has-in-out-type*: *Dup-f* *x*  $\in \text{has-in-out-type } x (x @ x)$

**definition** *Sink-f* *x v* = (*if* *tp* *v* = *x* *then* *Some* [] *else* *None*)

**lemma** *Sink-has-in-out-type*: *Sink-f* *x*  $\in \text{has-in-out-type } x []$

**definition** *Switch-f* *x y v* = (*if* *tp* *v* = *x* @ *y* *then* *Some* (*suff* *v* *x* @ *pref* *v* *x*) *else* *None*)

**lemma** *Switch-has-in-out-type*: *Switch-f* *x y*  $\in \text{has-in-out-type } (x @ y) (y @ x)$

**primrec** *fb-t* :: *Types*  $\Rightarrow$  (*Values*  $\Rightarrow$  *Values*)  $\Rightarrow$  *Values* **where**  
*fb-t* *int* *f* = *Inte* (*Lfp* ( $\lambda a . \text{integer } (f \ (\text{Inte } a))$ )) |  
*fb-t* *bool* *f* = *Bool* (*Lfp* ( $\lambda a . \text{boolean } (f \ (\text{Bool } a))$ )) |  
*fb-t* *nat* *f* = *Nat* (*Lfp* ( $\lambda a . \text{natural } (f \ (\text{Nat } a))$ ))

**definition**  $fb\text{-}f\ f\ v = (if\ tp\ v = tl\ (TI\text{-}f\ f)\ then\ Some\ (tl\ (the\ (f\ ((fb\text{-}t\ (hd\ (TI\text{-}f\ f))\ (\lambda\ a\ .\ hd\ (the\ (f\ (a\ \# \ v))))\ \# \ v))))\ else\ None)$

**thm** *le-Values-def*

**thm** *le-val.simps*

**lemma** *[simp]: mono Inte*

**lemma** *[simp]: mono Bool*

**lemma** *[simp]: mono Nat*

**thm** *monoE*

**thm** *monoI*

**thm** *mono-aD*

**lemma** *[simp]: mono A  $\implies$  mono B  $\implies$  mono C  $\implies$  mono-a f  $\implies$  mono-a ( $\lambda a\ b.\ C\ (f\ (A\ a)\ (B\ b))$ )*

**lemma** *fb-t-commute: mono-a f  $\implies$  mono-a g*  
 $\implies fb\text{-}t\ t\ (\lambda\ b.\ f\ (fb\text{-}t\ t'\ (\lambda\ a.\ (g\ (fb\text{-}t\ t\ (f\ a))))\ a))\ b = fb\text{-}t\ t\ (\lambda\ b.\ f\ (fb\text{-}t\ t'\ (g\ b))\ b)$

**lemma** *fb-t-eq-type: ( $\bigwedge\ a.\ tv\ a = t \implies f\ a = g\ a$ )  $\implies fb\text{-}t\ t\ f = fb\text{-}t\ t\ g$*

**lemma** *[simp]: tv (fb-t t f) = t*

**lemma** *has-type-type-in: f v = Some u  $\implies f \in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ x\ y \implies tp\ v = x$*

**lemma** *has-type-type-in-a: f v = None  $\implies f \in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ x\ y \implies tp\ v \neq x$*

**lemma** *has-type-defined: f  $\in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ x\ y \implies tp\ v = x \implies \exists\ u.\ f\ v = Some\ u$*

**lemma** *tp-tail: tp (tl x) = tl (tp x)*

**lemma** *fb-type: f  $\in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ (t\ \# \ x)\ (t\ \# \ y) \implies fb\text{-}f\ f \in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ x\ y$*

**lemma** *[simp]: TI-f (Switch-f x y) = x @ y*

**lemma** *ID-f-type[simp]: ID-f ts  $\in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ ts\ ts$*

**lemma** *[simp]: TI-f (ID-f ts) = ts*

**lemma** *[simp]: tp v = ts  $\implies ID\text{-}f\ ts\ v = Some\ v$*

**lemma** *fb-switch-aux: f  $\in has\text{-}in\text{-}out\text{-}type\ (t'\ \# \ t\ \# \ ts)\ (t'\ \# \ t\ \# \ ts') \implies$*   
 $par\text{-}f\ (Switch\text{-}f\ [t']\ [t])\ (ID\text{-}f\ ts') \circ_m (f \circ_m par\text{-}f\ (Switch\text{-}f\ [t]\ [t'])\ (ID\text{-}f\ ts)) =$   
 $(\lambda\ v.\ (if\ tp\ v = t\ \# \ t'\ \# \ ts\ then\ case\ v\ of\ a\ \# \ b\ \# \ v' \Rightarrow (case\ f\ (b\ \# \ a\ \# \ v')\ of\ Some\ (c\ \# \ d\ \# \ u) \Rightarrow Some\ (d\ \# \ c\ \# \ u))\ else\ None))$

**lemma** *TI-f-fb-f[simp]*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \# ts) \ (t \# ts') \implies \text{TI-f } (fb\text{-}f\ f) = ts$

**declare** *[[show-types=false]]*

**lemma** *fb-t-type*:  $fb\text{-}t\ t\ (\lambda a. \text{if } tv\ a = t \text{ then } f\ a \text{ else } g\ a) = fb\text{-}t\ t\ f$

**lemma** *le-values-same-type*:  $a \leq b \implies tv\ a = tv\ b$

**thm** *has-type-out-type*

**definition** *mono-f* =  $\{f . (\forall\ x\ y . le\text{-list}\ x\ y \longrightarrow le\text{-list}\ (the\ (f\ x))\ (the\ (f\ y)))\}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $le\text{-list}\ v\ v$

**lemma** *le-pref*:  $\bigwedge\ v\ x . le\text{-list}\ u\ v \implies le\text{-list}\ (pref\ u\ x)\ (pref\ v\ x)$

**lemma** *le-suff*:  $\bigwedge\ v\ x . le\text{-list}\ u\ v \implies le\text{-list}\ (suff\ u\ x)\ (suff\ v\ x)$

**lemma** *le-list-append*:  $\bigwedge\ y . le\text{-list}\ x\ y \implies le\text{-list}\ x'\ y' \implies le\text{-list}\ (x\ @\ x')\ (y\ @\ y')$

**thm** *monoD*

**lemma** *mono-fD*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies le\text{-list}\ x\ y \implies le\text{-list}\ (the\ (f\ x))\ (the\ (f\ y))$

**lemma** *le-values-list-same-type*:  $\bigwedge\ (y::\text{Values list}) . le\text{-list}\ x\ y \implies tp\ x = tp\ y$

**lemma** *map-comp-mono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies g \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies f\ x = \text{None} \implies f\ y = \text{None}) \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies g\ x = \text{None} \implies g\ y = \text{None}) \implies g \circ_m f \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *par-mono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies g \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies f\ x = \text{None} \implies f\ y = \text{None}) \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies g\ x = \text{None} \implies g\ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{par-f}\ f\ g \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *mono-f-emono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies f\ x = \text{None} \implies f\ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{mono}\ A \implies \text{mono}\ B \implies \text{emono}\ (\lambda a. A\ (hd\ (the\ (f\ (B\ a\ \# x)))))$

**lemma** *mono-fb-t-aux*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies$   
 $le\text{-list}\ x\ y \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies f\ x = \text{None} \implies f\ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{mono}\ (A::'a::\text{order} \Rightarrow$   
 $'b::\text{fin-cpo}) \implies \text{mono}\ B$   
 $\implies B\ (Lfp\ (\lambda a. A\ (hd\ (the\ (f\ (B\ a\ \# x))))) \leq B\ (Lfp\ (\lambda a. A\ (hd\ (the\ (f\ (B\ a\ \# y)))))$

**thm** *mono-fb-t-aux* *[of f x y integer]*

**lemma** *mono-fb-f*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies le\text{-list}\ x\ y \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies f\ x = \text{None} \implies f\ y = \text{None})$   
 $\implies fb\text{-}t\ (hd\ (TI\text{-}f\ f))\ (\lambda a. hd\ (the\ (f\ (a\ \# x)))) \leq fb\text{-}t\ (hd\ (TI\text{-}f\ f))\ (\lambda a. hd\ (the\ (f\ (a\ \# y))))$

**lemma** *fb-mono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge\ x\ y . tp\ x = tp\ y \implies f\ x = \text{None} \implies f\ y = \text{None}) \implies fb\text{-}f\ f \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *mono-f-mono-a*[simp]:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \# t' \# ts) \ ts' \implies tp \ v = ts \implies \text{mono-a } (\lambda a \ b. \text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (b \# a \# v))))$

**lemma** *mono-f-mono-a-b*[simp]:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \# t' \# ts) \ ts' \implies tp \ v = ts \implies \text{mono-a } (\lambda a \ b. \text{hd } (\text{tl } (\text{the } (f \ (a \# b \# v)))))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Switch-f } x \ y \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{ID-f } x \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *has-type-None*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y \implies tp \ u = tp \ v \implies f \ u = \text{None} \implies f \ v = \text{None}$

**lemma** *fb-f-commute*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t' \# t \# ts) \ (t' \# t \# ts') \implies \text{fb-f } (\text{fb-f } (\text{par-f } (\text{Switch-f } [t'] \ [t]) \ (\text{ID-f } ts') \circ_m (f \circ_m \text{par-f } (\text{Switch-f } [t] \ [t']) \ (\text{ID-f } ts)))) = (\text{fb-f } (\text{fb-f } f))$

**definition** *typed-func* =  $(\bigcup x . (\bigcup y . \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y)) \cap \text{mono-f}$

**typedef** *func* = *typed-func*

**definition** *fb-func*  $f = \text{Abs-func } (\text{fb-f } (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *TI-func*  $f = (\text{TI-f } (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *TO-func*  $f = (\text{TO-f } (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *ID-func*  $t = \text{Abs-func } (\text{ID-f } t)$

**definition** *comp-func*  $f \ g = \text{Abs-func } ((\text{Rep-func } g) \circ_m (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *parallel-func*  $f \ g = \text{Abs-func } (\text{par-f } (\text{Rep-func } f) \ (\text{Rep-func } g))$

**definition** *Dup-func*  $x = \text{Abs-func } (\text{Dup-f } x)$

**definition** *Sink-func*  $x = \text{Abs-func } (\text{Sink-f } x)$

**definition** *Switch-func*  $x \ y = \text{Abs-func } (\text{Switch-f } x \ y)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{ID-f } t \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** *map-comp-typed-func*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TI-f } g = \text{TO-f } f \implies (g \circ_m f) \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** *par-typed-func*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{par-f } f \ g \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** *fb-typed-func*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TI-f } f = t \# x \implies \text{TO-f } f = t \# y \implies \text{fb-f } f \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Switch-f } x \ y \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Dup-f } x \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Dup-f } x \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Sink-f } x \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Sink-}f\ x \in \text{typed-func}$

**thm** *Rep-func*

**thm** *Abs-func-inverse*

**thm** *Rep-func-inverse*

**lemma** *map-comp-assoc*:  $(f \circ_m g) \circ_m h = f \circ_m (g \circ_m h)$

**lemma** *map-comp-id*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies (f \circ_m \text{ID-}f\ x) = f$

**lemma** *id-map-comp*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies (\text{ID-}f\ y \circ_m f) = f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x\ x' . \text{tp}\ v = x @ x' @ x'' \implies \text{pref}\ (\text{pref}\ v\ (x @ x'))\ x = \text{pref}\ v\ x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x\ x' . \text{tp}\ v = x @ x' @ x'' \implies \text{suff}\ (\text{pref}\ v\ (x @ x'))\ x = \text{pref}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x)\ x'$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x\ x' . \text{tp}\ v = x @ x' @ x'' \implies \text{suff}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x)\ x' = \text{suff}\ v\ (x @ x')$

**lemma** *par-f-assoc*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies g \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x'\ y' \implies h \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x''\ y'' \implies$   
 $\text{par-f}\ (\text{par-f}\ f\ g)\ h = \text{par-f}\ f\ (\text{par-f}\ g\ h)$

**lemma**  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies \text{par-f}\ (\text{ID-}f\ [])\ f = f$

**lemma** *id-par-f*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies \text{par-f}\ (\text{ID-}f\ [])\ f = f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \implies \text{pref}\ v\ x = v$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \implies \text{suff}\ v\ x = []$

**lemma** *par-f-id*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies \text{par-f}\ f\ (\text{ID-}f\ []) = f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x @ y \implies \text{pref}\ v\ x @ \text{suff}\ v\ x = v$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x @ x' \implies \text{tp}\ (\text{pref}\ v\ x) = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x @ x' \implies \text{tp}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x) = x'$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ u = x \implies \text{pref}\ (u @ v)\ x = u$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ u = x \implies \text{suff}\ (u @ v)\ x = v$

**lemma** *par-comp-distrib*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies g \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ y\ z \implies$   
 $f' \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x'\ y' \implies g' \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ y'\ z' \implies$   
 $\text{par-f}\ g\ g' \circ_m \text{par-f}\ f\ f' = (\text{par-f}\ (g \circ_m f)\ (g' \circ_m f'))$

**lemma** *TI-f-par*:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TI-f}\ (\text{par-f}\ f\ g) = \text{TI-f}\ f @ \text{TI-f}\ g$

**lemma** *TO-f-par*:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TO-f}\ (\text{par-f}\ f\ g) = \text{TO-f}\ f @ \text{TO-f}\ g$

**lemma** *TI-f-map-comp*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TO-f}\ g = \text{TI-f}\ f \implies \text{TI-f}\ (f \circ_m g) = \text{TI-f}\ g$

**lemma** *TO-f-map-comp*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TO-f } g = \text{TI-f } f \implies \text{TO-f } (f \circ_m g) = \text{TO-f } f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{TI-f } (\text{Sink-f } ts) = ts$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{TO-f } (\text{Sink-f } ts) = []$

**lemma** *suff-append*:  $\bigwedge t . tp \ x = t \implies \text{suff } (x @ y) \ t = y$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{TI-f } (\text{Dup-f } x) = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{TO-f } (\text{Dup-f } x) = (x @ x)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{pref } (x @ y) \ (tp \ x) = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{TO-f } (\text{Switch-f } x \ y) = (y @ x)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{TO-f } (\text{ID-f } x) = x$

**declare** *TO-f-par* [simp]

**declare** *TI-f-par* [simp]

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge ts . tp \ x = ts @ ts' @ ts'' \implies \text{pref } (\text{suff } x \ ts) \ ts' @ \text{suff } x \ (ts @ ts') = \text{suff } x \ ts$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge ts . tp \ x = ts \implies \text{suff } (x @ y) \ (ts @ ts') = \text{suff } y \ ts'$

**lemma** *AAA*:  $S \ x \neq \text{None} \implies tv \ a = t \implies tp \ x = \text{TI-f } S \implies \text{the } ((\text{par-f } (\text{ID-f } [t]) \ S) \ (a \# x)) = a \# \text{the } (S \ x)$

**lemma** *AAAb*:  $S \ x \neq \text{None} \implies tv \ a = t \implies tp \ x = \text{TI-f } S \implies ((\text{par-f } (\text{ID-f } [t]) \ S) \ (a \# x)) = \text{Some } (a \# \text{the } (S \ x))$

**lemma** *pref-suff-append*:  $\bigwedge ts . tp \ x = ts @ ts' \implies \text{pref } x \ ts @ \text{suff } x \ ts = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $Lfp \ (\lambda b . a) = a$

**lemma** [simp]:  $fb-t \ (tv \ a) \ (\lambda b . a) = a$

**interpretation** *func*: *BaseOperation* *TI-func* *TO-func* *ID-func* *comp-func* *parallel-func* *Dup-func* *Sink-func* *Switch-func* *fb-func*  
**end**

## References

- [1] Viorel Preoteasa, Iulia Dragomir, and Stavros Tripakis. The refinement calculus of reactive systems. *CoRR*, abs/1710.03979, 2017.
- [2] Iulia Dragomir, Viorel Preoteasa, and Stavros Tripakis. The refinement calculus of reactive systems toolset. *CoRR*, abs/1710.08195, 2017.

- [3] Viorel Preoteasa, Iulia Dragomir, and Stavros Tripakis. Type Inference of Simulink Hierarchical Block Diagrams in Isabelle. In *37th IFIP WG 6.1 International Conference on Formal Techniques for Distributed Objects, Components, and Systems (FORTE)*, 2017.
- [4] Viorel Preoteasa and Stavros Tripakis. Towards Compositional Feedback in Non-Deterministic and Non-Input-Receptive Systems. In *31st Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science (LICS)*, 2016.
- [5] Viorel Preoteasa, Iulia Dragomir, and Stavros Tripakis. A Nondeterministic and Abstract Algorithm for Translating Hierarchical Block Diagrams. *CoRR*, abs/1611.01337, November 2016.
- [6] Iulia Dragomir, Viorel Preoteasa, and Stavros Tripakis. Compositional Semantics and Analysis of Hierarchical Block Diagrams. In *23rd International SPIN Symposium on Model Checking of Software (SPIN 2016)*, volume 9641 of *LNCS*, pages 38–56. Springer, April 2016.
- [7] Viorel Preoteasa. Formalization of refinement calculus for reactive systems. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, October 2014. <http://afp.sf.net/entries/RefinementReactive.shtml>, Formal proof development.
- [8] Viorel Preoteasa and Stavros Tripakis. Refinement calculus of reactive systems. In *Embedded Software (EMSOFT)*. ACM, 2014.
- [9] Stavros Tripakis, Ben Lickly, Thomas A. Henzinger, and Edward A. Lee. A theory of synchronous relational interfaces. *ACM Trans. Program. Lang. Syst.*, 33(4):14:1–14:41, July 2011.
- [10] Ralph-Johan Back and Joakim von Wright. *Refinement Calculus. A systematic Introduction*. Springer, 1998.
- [11] Viorel Preoteasa and Ralph-Johan Back. Semantics and data refinement of invariant based programs. In Gerwin Klein, Tobias Nipkow, and Lawrence Paulson, editors, *The Archive of Formal Proofs*. <http://afp.sourceforge.net/entries/DataRefinementIBP.shtml>, May 2010. Formal proof development.
- [12] Ralph-Johan Back and Michael Butler. Exploring summation and product operators in the refinement calculus. In Bernhard Möller, editor, *Mathematics of Program Construction*, volume 947 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 128–158. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1995.